



Clemson University




3 1604 015 795 489

# GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER HOUSE

Saratoga National Historical Park  
Schuylerville, New York



Historic Structure Report  
Volume I



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2012 with funding from  
LYRASIS Members and Sloan Foundation

<http://archive.org/details/historicstructur00york>

**GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER HOUSE**  
**HISTORIC STRUCTURE REPORT**

**Saratoga National Historical Park  
Schuylerville, New York**

**Volume 1 of 2**

**By**

**Maureen K. Phillips**

**Historic Architecture Program  
Northeast Region, National Park Service  
U.S. Department of the Interior  
Lowell, Massachusetts**

**2003**





# CONTENTS

## VOLUME 1

LIST OF FIGURES AND CREDITS .....	3
<b>I. <u>INTRODUCTION</u></b> .....	17
PREFACE .....	19
ADMINISTRATIVE DATA .....	20
Basic Data .....	20
Cultural Resource Data .....	20
Proposed Uses and Treatments .....	21
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	22
Project Background and Scope .....	22
Historical Context .....	23
Summary of Research and Investigative Findings .....	24
Conjectural Chronology of Physical Evolution .....	28
Character-Defining Features .....	31
Recommendations for Treatment and Use .....	31
<b>II. <u>HISTORICAL BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT</u></b> .....	33
SCHUYLER FAMILY OWNERSHIP: 1777-1837 .....	35
General Philip Schuyler and the Saratoga Estate .....	35
General Schuyler and John Bradstreet Schuyler: 1787-1804 .....	38
Philip Schuyler II: 1804-1837 .....	40

<b>STROVER/LOWBER FAMILY AND THE NATIONAL PARK SERVICE: 1839-PRESENT.....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>Strover/Lowber Family Ownership: 1839-1950 .....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>National Park Service: 1950-Present .....</b>	<b>44</b>

### **III.   PHYSICAL EVOLUTION .....**59

<b>MAIN HOUSE: 1777 .....</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>Documentary Evidence of Construction .....</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>Structural Features .....</b>	<b>65</b>
Framing.....	65
Foundation .....	65
<b>Exterior Features.....</b>	<b>67</b>
General Information.....	67
Walls .....	67
Doorways.....	67
Windows .....	68
Roof .....	68
Chimneys .....	68
Gutters.....	69
<b>Interior Features .....</b>	<b>69</b>
General Information.....	69
Flooring.....	70
Walls .....	71
Doorways.....	72
Windows .....	74
Ceilings .....	74
Staircase.....	74
Fireplaces.....	75
Other Features.....	75

KITCHEN WING: CIRCA 1780 .....	81
Overview .....	81
Structural Features .....	81
Exterior Features.....	82
Interior Features .....	83
RENOVATIONS FOR JOHN BRADSTREET SCHUYLER: 1787 .....	89
Overview .....	89
Documentary Evidence.....	89
Exterior Features.....	90
Interior Features .....	95
REMODELING CIRCA 1815 .....	100
Overview .....	100
Description of Alterations.....	102
ALTERATIONS 1815-1950.....	109
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE OWNERSHIP .....	110
The Period 1950 -1955.....	110
The 1955-1964 Restoration .....	110
The Period 1964 to Present.....	114
IV. <u>PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION</u> .....	189
DESCRIPTION OF EXTERIOR FEATURES .....	191
Overview .....	193
Exterior Features Charts.....	194
Doorways.....	195
Porches/Stoops.....	196
Windows .....	197
Roofs and Drainage .....	201

<b>STROVER/LOWBER FAMILY AND THE NATIONAL PARK SERVICE: 1839-PRESENT.....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>Strover/Lowber Family Ownership: 1839-1950 .....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>National Park Service: 1950-Present.....</b>	<b>44</b>
 <b>III.   <u>PHYSICAL EVOLUTION</u> .....</b>	<b>59</b>
 <b>MAIN HOUSE: 1777 .....</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>Documentary Evidence of Construction .....</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>Structural Features .....</b>	<b>65</b>
Framing.....	65
Foundation .....	65
<b>Exterior Features.....</b>	<b>67</b>
General Information.....	67
Walls .....	67
Doorways.....	67
Windows .....	68
Roof .....	68
Chimneys .....	68
Gutters.....	69
<b>Interior Features .....</b>	<b>69</b>
General Information.....	69
Flooring.....	70
Walls .....	71
Doorways.....	72
Windows .....	74
Ceilings .....	74
Staircase.....	74
Fireplaces.....	75
Other Features.....	75

KITCHEN WING: CIRCA 1780 .....	81
Overview .....	81
Structural Features .....	81
Exterior Features.....	82
Interior Features .....	83
RENOVATIONS FOR JOHN BRADSTREET SCHUYLER: 1787 .....	89
Overview .....	89
Documentary Evidence.....	89
Exterior Features.....	90
Interior Features .....	95
REMODELING CIRCA 1815 .....	100
Overview .....	100
Description of Alterations.....	102
ALTERATIONS 1815-1950 .....	109
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE OWNERSHIP .....	110
The Period 1950 -1955.....	110
The 1955-1964 Restoration .....	110
The Period 1964 to Present.....	114
IV. <u>PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION</u> .....	189
DESCRIPTION OF EXTERIOR FEATURES .....	191
Overview .....	193
Exterior Features Charts.....	194
Doorways.....	195
Porches/Stoops.....	196
Windows .....	197
Roofs and Drainage .....	201



<b>DESCRIPTION OF INTERIOR FEATURES</b> .....	229
<b>Overview</b> .....	231
<b>Cellar Story</b> .....	232
Cellar Hall (Room 001) .....	232
Cellar Storage Room (Room 002) .....	239
Food Storage Room (Room 003).....	243
Cellar Kitchen (Room 004) .....	246
<b>First Story</b> .....	253
Reception Hall (Room 101).....	253
Parlor (Room 102) .....	260
Dining Room (Room 103) .....	266
Father’s Office (Room 104).....	273
Kitchen (Room 105) .....	277
Kitchen Storage Room (Room 106) .....	285
Kitchen Hall (Room 107) .....	288
<b>Second Story</b> .....	291
Second-Story Hall (Room 201) .....	291
South Chamber (Room 202) .....	297
Hall Chamber (Room 203) and Storeroom (Room 204) .....	306
North Chamber – Mother’s Room (Room 205).....	310
Second-Story Kitchen Hall (Room 206).....	318
South Servant’s Room (Room 207).....	324
North Servant’s Room (Room 208).....	329
East Servants’ Room (Room 209) .....	334
South Attic Room (Room 301).....	340
North Attic Room (Room 302).....	345
 <b>V.    <u>CHARACTER-DEFINING FEATURES AND RECOMMENDATIONS</u></b> .....	349
<b>CHARACTER - DEFINING FEATURES</b> .....	351
<b>RECOMMENDATIONS</b> .....	354
 <b>VI.   <u>BIBLIOGRAPHY</u></b> .....	355

## VOLUME 2

<b>VII. APPENDICES</b> .....	3
APPENDIX A. 1950 First and Second Floor Plans: “Philip Schuyler House Rehabilitation – Building As Measured July 1950” .....	5
APPENDIX B. 1956 Measured Drawings: “Conditions Before 1956 Restoration – General Schuyler House, Schuylerville, N.Y.” .....	9
APPENDIX C. Circa-1956 Measured Drawings: “General Philip Schuyler House Kitchen” .....	27
APPENDIX D. 1958 Measured Drawings: “Preliminary Study for Restoration – General Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park” .....	33
APPENDIX E. 1959 Measured Drawings: “Restoration of the General Philip Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park” .....	37
APPENDIX F. 1956-1960 Measured Drawings – Mantels: “General Philip Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park” .....	47
APPENDIX G. 1956-1963 Miscellaneous Drawings: General Philip Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park .....	53
1956 – <i>Proposed Stairway Detail</i> .....	55
1950 – <i>Structural Features and Excavations in and Around Schuyler House</i> .....	56
Circa 1963 – <i>Kitchen Restoration</i> .....	57
1956 – <i>Hinge for 1st Floor Doors</i> .....	58
1960 – <i>Wrought Iron Hinge and Pintle</i> .....	59
APPENDIX H. 2002 Annotated Plans – Schuyler House: Saratoga National Historical Park.....	61
APPENDIX I. Molding Profiles.....	67
APPENDIX J. Mortar Analysis .....	85
APPENDIX K. Nail Analysis.....	97
APPENDIX L. Finishes Analysis .....	101
APPENDIX M. Wallpaper Analysis.....	157



## **VOLUME 1**





## LIST OF FIGURES AND CREDITS

<u>Figure</u>	<u>Page</u>
1. Philip Schuyler (1733-1804). Portrait by Jacob J. Lazarus after a miniature by John Trumbull. Courtesy, Schuyler Mansion State Historic Site, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation .....	46
2. Catherine Van Rensselaer Schuyler, circa 1765. Courtesy the New-York Historical Society.....	47
3. Philip Schuyler II and family, 1824. Watercolor by Ambrose Andrews (color slide in Saratoga NHP archives). Courtesy the New-York Historical Society .....	48
4. Schuyler House: Wood-block engraving of west façade, 1841. From John W. Barber and Henry Howe, <i>Historical Collections of the State of New York</i> .....	49
5. Schuyler House: Sketch of west façade, 1850. From Benson J. Lossing, <i>The Hudson, from the Wilderness to the Sea</i> , 1850 .....	50
6. Schuyler House: West façade, 1897. Photograph by W.H. Baker. Saratoga NHP archives .....	51
7. Schuyler House: West façade, 1906. Postcard photograph. Saratoga NHP archives .....	52
8. Schuyler House: View of west façade from the north/northwest, 1941. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	53
9. Schuyler House: View of west façade from the west/southwest, 1947. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	54
10. Schuyler House: West façade, detail of main entrance and piazza, 1947. Saratoga NHP archives .....	55
11. Schuyler House: North elevation, 1947. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	56
12. Schuyler House: South elevation, 1947. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	57
13. Rough drawing of early floor plan, possibly of Schuyler House. Philip Schuyler Papers, Manuscripts and Archives Division, The New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations .....	77
14. Early floor plan of the Schuyler House, circa 1787, with later annotations. Philip Schuyler Papers, courtesy the New-York Historical Society .....	78
15. Undated “Sketch Plan” of the Schuyler House, second story, showing former doorway between the south and hall chambers, circa 1950. Saratoga NHP archives .....	79

16.	Undated site sketch for the south-chamber area of the Schuyler House, clearly labeling the chamber doorway and its measurements, circa 1950. Saratoga NHP archives.....	80
17.	Watercolor of Schuyler Mansion, Albany, New York, prepared by Albany architect Philip Hooker, 1818. Courtesy the New-York Historical Society.....	87
18.	Perspective drawing of Schuyler Mansion from the rear, showing pre-1816 configuration. From <i>Schuyler Mansion: A Historic Structure Report</i> , 1977. Courtesy, Bureau of Historic Sites, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation.....	88
19.	Segment of untitled Champlain Canal map drawn in 1834, from survey notes by Edwin F. Johnson in 1819-1821. Negative image copy from the original at New York District Engineer's Office, Albany, NY .....	106
20.	Detail of "Map of the Estate of Philip Schuyler, Town & County of Saratoga, N.Y." by Harman van Alen, July 27, 1837. Courtesy of the Manuscripts and Special Collections, New York State Library, Albany, NY .....	107
21.	Detail of "Map of Schuylerville" published by C.B. Graham Litho, N.Y., circa 1835-1840. Courtesy of the Manuscripts and Special Collections, New York State Library .....	108
22.	Schuyler House: View from the south/southwest, circa 1950. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	115
23.	Schuyler House: View from the east, July 1956. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	116
24.	Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, east side of north porch, 1950. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	117
25.	Schuyler House: Parlor (Room 102), south wall and mantelpiece, circa 1955. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	118
26.	Schuyler House: Dining room (Room 103), north wall and mantelpiece, circa 1955. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	119
27.	Schuyler House: Dining room (Room 103), fireplace hearth, circa 1955. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	120
28.	Schuyler House: North chamber (Room 205), north wall and mantelpiece, circa 1955. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	121
29.	Schuyler House: View from south chamber (Room 202) through former doorway to hall chamber (Room 203) and storeroom (Room 204) beyond, circa 1955. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	122

30.	Schuyler House: Second-story hall (Room 201), view of north wall and attic hatchway after partitions removed but before stairway reconstructed, circa 1955. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	123
31.	Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, east wall of kitchen (Room 105) before restoration, circa 1955. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	124
32.	Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, southeast corner of kitchen (Room 105) before restoration, circa 1955. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	125
33.	Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, southwest corner of kitchen (Room 105) before restoration, circa 1955. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	126
34.	Schuyler House: Parlor (Room 102), west wall after plaster removed, circa 1955. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	127
35.	Schuyler House: View from the west, circa 1958. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	128
36.	Schuyler House: View from the north, June 1958. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives .....	129
37.	Schuyler House: Southwest corner, circa 1956. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	130
38.	Schuyler House: Northwest corner, window W112 repairs, circa 1955. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	131
39.	Schuyler House: Exposed sheathing (original weatherboarding) and nogging, 1958. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives .....	132
40.	Schuyler House: West façade, opening O001 with original whitewashed areaway, 1958. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives .....	133
41.	Schuyler House: West façade, cellar window W001, 1958. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives.....	134
42.	Schuyler House: North elevation, 1777 chimney base, pre-1815 areaway, and bottom of ca.-1815 pantry addition, 1958. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives .....	135
43.	Schuyler House: Northwest corner, deteriorated sill, 1958. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives.....	136
44.	Schuyler House: Interior of east tier before dismantling; original 1777 east exterior wall and dining-room doorway at left, 1958. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives.....	137
45.	Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, view from northeast after north porch removed, 1958. NPS photograph by Charles H. Hutchins, Saratoga NHP archives .....	138

46.	Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, southeast corner, exposed ends of original weatherboards, circa 1958. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	139
47.	Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, north wall with north porch removed, 1958. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives .....	140
48.	Schuyler House: View from second story down to area east of kitchen wing, showing remnants of former exterior oven base, 1958. NPS photograph by Charles H. Hutchins, Saratoga NHP archives.....	141
49.	Schuyler House: Cellar hall (Room 001), view facing east toward bulkhead stairway, 1958. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives.....	142
50.	Schuyler House: Cellar kitchen (Room 004), west wall, opening O001, 1958. NPS photograph by Charles H. Hutchins, Saratoga NHP archives .....	143
51.	Schuyler House: Section of circa-1780 kitchen wing roof under later east tier roof, 1958. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives .....	144
52.	Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after circa-1815 lath and plaster removed, 1958; framing for circa-1780 doorway in south wall of kitchen (Room 105) blocked by later east-tier staircase. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives .....	145
53.	Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after circa-1815 lath and plaster removed, 1958; evidence of original window in south wall of kitchen (Room 105) in circa-1780 framing surrounding later window frame. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives.....	146
54.	Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after circa-1815 lath and plaster removed, 1958; shadow line on ceiling marks location of circa-1780 partition that separated kitchen from storage room and hall. NPS photograph by Charles H. Hutchins, Saratoga NHP archives.....	147
55.	Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after circa-1815 lath and plaster removed, 1958; view toward west end of north wall, showing mark of circa-1780 partition in line with later window. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives .....	148
56.	Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after circa-1815 lath and plaster removed, 1958; north end of west wall in location of circa-1780 storage room. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives .....	149
57.	Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after circa-1815 lath and plaster removed, 1958; circa-1815 features at south end of west wall. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives.....	150
58.	Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after circa-1815 lath and plaster removed, 1958; west-wall detail. NPS photograph by Charles H. Hutchins, Saratoga NHP archives .....	151



59.	Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after circa-1815 lath and plaster removed, 1958; view of east wall, showing post-1780 window, fireplace, mantel, and boiler station. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives .....	152
60.	Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing, east wall after post-1780 fireplace removed, 1958; detail shows evidence of bake oven. NPS photograph by Gordie Whittington, Saratoga NHP archives.....	153
61.	Schuyler House: Second story of kitchen wing after circa-1815 lath and plaster removed, 1958; worn flooring in hall (Room 206) at location of circa-1780 staircase landing. NPS photograph by Charles H. Hutchins, Saratoga NHP archives .....	154
62.	Schuyler House: Second story of kitchen wing after circa-1815 lath and plaster removed, 1958; remnants of original newel post in hall (Room 206) at location of circa-1780 staircase. NPS photograph by Charles H. Hutchins, Saratoga NHP archives .....	155
63.	Schuyler House: Second story of kitchen wing after circa-1815 lath and plaster removed, 1958; east wall of hall (Room 206), where mortises in collar beam over circa-1815 doorways mark location of circa-1780 doorway. NPS photograph by Charles H. Hutchins, Saratoga NHP archives.....	156
64.	Schuyler House: Second story of kitchen wing after chimney removed, 1958; view looking north in east servants' room (Room 209), showing pre-1815 whitewash on nogging and ceiling boards, circa-1815 plaster walls, and mid 19 <sup>th</sup> -century window sash. NPS photograph by Charles H. Hutchins, Saratoga NPS archives.....	157
65.	Schuyler House: Second story of kitchen wing after circa-1815 lath and plaster removed, 1958; southeast corner of south servant's room (Room 207), showing whitewash lines on edges of planks where other planks had originally overlapped. NPS photograph by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives .....	158
66.	Schuyler House: Exposed framing of exterior east (rear) wall; mortises in studs from 1787 porch, November 1959. NPS photograph by Jack E. Boucher, Saratoga NHP archives.....	159
67.	Schuyler House: Exposed framing of exterior east (rear) wall; wrought-nail holes from 1787 roof of Father's Office and porches, November 1959. NPS photograph by Jack E. Boucher, Saratoga NHP archives .....	160
68.	Schuyler House: Measured drawing of exterior east (rear) wall framing, October 2, 1959. NPS drawing by Henry A. Judd, Saratoga NHP archives .....	161
69.	Schuyler House: Stone pile along east (rear) wall, November 1959; possible footing for 1787 south porch. NPS photograph by Jack E. Boucher, Saratoga NHP archives.....	162
70.	Schuyler House: North wall of main house (seen from inside ca.-1815 pantry addition), framing evidence of 1787 window converted to a doorway, November 1959. NPS photograph by Jack E. Boucher, Saratoga NHP archives .....	163



71.	Schuyler House: Restored west façade, 1963. HABS photograph no. NY-6122-1 by Jack E. Boucher .....	164
72.	Schuyler House: Restored west façade, front entrance D101, 1963. HABS photograph no. NY-6122-3 by Jack E. Boucher.....	165
73.	Schuyler House: Kitchen wing during restoration, view from the northwest, 1963. HABS photograph no. NY-6122-4 by Jack E. Boucher .....	166
74.	Schuyler House: Kitchen wing during restoration, view from the south/southeast, 1963. HABS photograph no. NY-6122-5 by Jack E. Boucher .....	167
75.	Schuyler House: Kitchen wing during restoration, reconstructed exterior bake ovens, 1963. HABS photograph no. NY-6122-7 by Jack E. Boucher .....	168
76.	Schuyler House: Reception hall (Room 101) after restoration, circa 1963. HABS photograph by Jack E. Boucher (?) .....	169
77.	Schuyler House: Dining room (Room 103), restored pantry doorway, circa 1960. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	170
78.	Schuyler House: Second-story hall (Room 201), reconstruction of staircase, balustrade, and attic ladder stairway, circa 1960. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	171
79.	Schuyler House: Second-story hall (Room 201), view under reconstructed attic ladder stairway, circa 1960. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	172
80.	Schuyler House: View from the south/southwest, 1968. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	173
81.	Schuyler House: View from the north/northwest, circa 1986. NPS photograph by Mike Phillips, Saratoga NHP archives .....	174
82.	Schuyler House: View from the east/southeast, 1986. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	175
83.	Schuyler House: Cellar storage room (Room 002), view to the south, 1982. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	176
84.	Schuyler House: Cellar food storage room (Room 003), view to the southeast, 1982. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	177
85.	Schuyler House: Cellar kitchen (Room 004), view of fireplace on south foundation wall, 1982. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	178
86.	Schuyler House: View from the northwest, circa 1990. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	179

87.	Schuyler House: View from the southeast, circa 1990. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	180
88.	Schuyler House: West end of south elevation, circa 1990. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	181
89.	Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, view westward toward north porch, circa 1990. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	182
90.	Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, east elevation, reconstructed exterior bake ovens, circa 1990. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	183
91.	Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, south elevation, window W110, circa 1990. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	184
92.	Schuyler House: Cellar storage room (Room 002), view to the northwest, circa 1990. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives.....	185
93.	Schuyler House: Cellar kitchen (Room 004), view to south along west foundation wall, circa 1990. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	186
94.	Schuyler House: Kitchen (Room 105), south wall and window W110, circa 1990. NPS photograph, Saratoga NHP archives .....	187

*Unless otherwise noted, all of the following figures are NPS photographs of the Schuyler House taken by Maureen K. Phillips in 2001.*

95.	West façade.....	202
96.	View from the northwest .....	203
97.	Main house, north elevation .....	203
98.	Kitchen wing, west elevation.....	204
99.	North elevation .....	204
100.	Main house, east elevation.....	205
101.	View from the southeast .....	205
102.	Kitchen wing, view from the east/southeast .....	206
103.	Main house, south elevation .....	206
104.	Main house, west façade, opening O001 .....	207
105.	Main house, east elevation, doorway D001 .....	207
106.	Main house, west façade, doorway D101 .....	208

107.	Main house, west façade, hardware detail of doorway D101 .....	208
108.	Rear addition, south wall, doorway D102 .....	209
109.	Main house, east elevation, doorway D103 .....	210
110.	Main house, east elevation, hardware detail of doorway D103 .....	210
111.	Kitchen wing, south elevation, doorway D104.....	211
112.	Kitchen wing, south elevation, hardware detail of doorway D104. ....	211
113.	Kitchen wing, north elevation, doorway D105.....	212
114.	Kitchen wing, north elevation, hardware detail of doorway D105.....	212
115.	Kitchen wing, west wall, doorway D106.....	213
116.	Main house, north elevation, window W106.....	214
117.	Main house, south elevation, window W004 areaway cover .....	214
118.	Main house, south elevation, window W107 and W003 areaway cover .....	215
119.	Main house, south elevation, sill detail of window W108.....	216
120.	Main house, west façade, cornice detail of window W106 .....	216
121.	Rear addition, east elevation, window W109 .....	217
122.	Kitchen wing, south elevation, window W110.....	217
123.	Main house, north elevation, window W111 .....	218
124.	Main house, north elevation, sill detail of window W111 .....	218
125.	Main house, north elevation, window W112.....	219
126.	Main house, north elevation, sill detail of window W112.....	219
127.	Main house, west façade, windows W203-W205.....	220
128.	Main house, west façade, shutter detail of window W206 .....	221
129.	Kitchen wing, east elevation, window W208 .....	221
130.	Main house, east elevation, stone pier of north porch .....	222
131.	Kitchen wing, south elevation, fieldstone foundation .....	222

132.	Main house, west façade, north corner board .....	223
133.	Kitchen wing, south elevation, south roof and north roof comb .....	224
134.	East elevation, cricket at junction of north-porch roof and kitchen-wing roof.....	224
135.	Main house, south chimney .....	225
136.	Kitchen-wing chimney.....	225
137.	Main house, east elevation, south porch at rear addition.....	226
138.	Kitchen wing, porch on north elevation .....	226
139.	Kitchen wing, east elevation, exterior bake ovens.....	227
140.	Kitchen wing, east elevation, porch roof over exterior bake ovens.....	227
141.	Cellar hall (Room 001), looking north to doorway D003.....	235
142.	Storage-room side of door in doorway D003 .....	236
143.	Cellar hall (Room 001), south wall, doorway D005.....	236
144.	Cellar hall (Room 001), west wall, doorway D004 .....	237
145.	Cellar hall (Room 001), west wall, detail of doorway D004 hardware .....	237
146.	Cellar hall (Room 001), looking east through doorway D002 at bulkhead stairway .....	238
147.	Cellar hall (Room 001), north wall of bulkhead, former location of doorway jamb .....	238
148.	Cellar storage room (Room 002), looking northwest .....	241
149.	Cellar storage room (Room 002), south wall.....	241
150.	Cellar storage room (Room 002), north wall, window W006 .....	242
151.	Cellar storage room (Room 002), west wall, window W001 .....	242
152.	Food storage room (Room 003), north wall, doorway D006.....	245
153.	Food storage room (Room 003), looking southeast.....	245
154.	Cellar kitchen (Room 004), south-wall fireplace.....	249
155.	Cellar kitchen (Room 004), looking southwest at west wall .....	249

156.	Cellar kitchen (Room 004), looking northwest .....	250
157.	Cellar kitchen (Room 004), west wall, opening O001 .....	251
158.	Cellar kitchen (Room 004), west wall, window W002.....	251
159.	Cellar kitchen (Room 004), stored door .....	252
160.	Cellar kitchen (Room 004), south wall, window W004 .....	252
161.	Reception hall (Room 101), looking south to doorway D107 .....	256
162.	Reception hall (Room 101), looking north to doorway D109 .....	256
163.	Reception hall (Room 101), looking east to doorway D108 .....	257
164.	Reception hall (Room 101), west end of south wall, chair-rail detail .....	257
165.	Reception hall (Room 101), north-wall staircase .....	258
166.	Reception hall (Room 101), north-wall staircase detail .....	258
167.	Reception hall (Room 101), west wall, doorway D101.....	259
168.	Reception hall (Room 101), west wall, detail of doorway D101 hardware.....	259
169.	Parlor (Room 102), west wall, windows W105 and W106 .....	262
170.	Parlor (Room 102), looking southeast .....	262
171.	Parlor (Room 102), south-wall mantelpiece .....	263
172.	Parlor (Room 102), south-wall mantelpiece detail .....	263
173.	Parlor (Room 102), north wall, doorway D107 .....	264
174.	Parlor (Room 102), 1777 flooring .....	265
175.	Parlor (Room 102), south wall, cornice detail .....	265
176.	Dining room (Room 103), looking southwest .....	269
177.	Dining room (Room 103), north wall .....	270
178.	Dining room (Room 103), north-wall mantelpiece detail.....	270
179.	Dining room (Room 103), south wall, doorway D109 .....	271
180.	Dining room (Room 103), south wall, doorway D103a .....	272



181.	Dining room (Room 103), east wall, doorway D103 .....	272
182.	Father's Office (Room 104), east wall, window W109 .....	275
183.	Father's Office (Room 104), looking north/northwest .....	275
184.	Father's Office (Room 104), south wall, doorway D102 .....	276
185.	Kitchen (Room 105), east wall, reconstructed fireplace .....	280
186.	Kitchen (Room 105), looking northwest .....	280
187.	Kitchen (Room 105), south wall, window W110 .....	281
188.	Kitchen (Room 105), south wall, doorway D104 .....	281
189.	Kitchen (Room 105), east wall, bake oven in fireplace .....	282
190.	Kitchen (Room 105), north wall, doorway D105 .....	283
191.	Kitchen (Room 105), north wall, detail of doorway D105 hardware .....	283
192.	Kitchen (Room 105), fireplace hearth .....	284
193.	Kitchen (Room 105), ceiling .....	284
194.	Kitchen storage room (Room 106), west wall .....	287
195.	Kitchen hall (Room 107), view from kitchen through doorway D110 .....	290
196.	Second-story hall (Room 201), looking north/northeast .....	294
197.	Second-story hall (Room 201), looking southeast to doorways D201 and D202 .....	294
198.	Hall-chamber side of door in doorway D202 .....	295
199.	Second-story hall (Room 201), looking north to doorway D203 .....	295
200.	Second-story hall (Room 201), attic ladder-stairway and hatchway .....	296
201.	Second-story hall (Room 201), looking northeast to staircase balustrade .....	296
202.	South chamber (Room 202), west wall, windows W206 and W207 .....	300
203.	South chamber (Room 202), looking southwest to closet and window W207 .....	300
204.	South chamber (Room 202), looking southeast .....	301
205.	South chamber (Room 202), north wall, doorway D201 .....	302

206.	South chamber (Room 202), hall side of door in doorway D201 .....	302
207.	South chamber (Room 202), south wall, closet doorway D202a .....	303
208.	South chamber (Room 202), south wall, closet interior .....	303
209.	South chamber (Room 202), south end of west wall, chair rail at closet partition .....	304
210.	South chamber (Room 202), south-wall fireplace and mantelpiece .....	305
211.	South chamber (Room 202), south-wall mantelpiece detail .....	305
212.	Hall chamber (Room 203), looking north through doorway D204 to storeroom (Room 204) .....	309
213.	North chamber (Room 205), looking northwest .....	312
214.	North chamber (Room 205), looking northeast .....	312
215.	North chamber (Room 205), south wall, doorway D203 .....	313
216.	North chamber (Room 205), hall side of door in doorway D203 .....	313
217.	North chamber (Room 205), west wall, window W201 .....	314
218.	North chamber (Room 205), north-wall fireplace and mantelpiece .....	315
219.	North chamber (Room 205), north-wall mantelpiece detail .....	315
220.	North chamber (Room 205), north-wall fireplace hearth .....	316
221.	North chamber (Room 205), detail of window casing and chair rail .....	317
222.	North chamber (Room 205), top edge of vertical-plank partition seen from attic after attic flooring was removed .....	317
223.	Second-story kitchen hall (Room 206), north end of east wall .....	320
224.	Second-story kitchen hall (Room 206), south end of east wall .....	320
225.	Second-story kitchen hall (Room 206), east wall, doorways D205 and D206 .....	321
226.	Second-story kitchen hall (Room 206), east wall, detail of doorway D206 hardware .....	321
227.	Second-story kitchen hall (Room 206), west wall, window W210 .....	322
228.	Second-story kitchen hall (Room 206), east wall, stud-pocket evidence of former doorway .....	323

229.	Second-story kitchen hall (Room 206), east wall, later flooring in adjacent rooms beveled to meet original flooring in room .....	323
230.	South servant's room (Room 207), south end of east wall.....	326
231.	South servant's room (Room 207), east wall, pre-1815 wallpaper and whitewash.....	326
232.	South servant's room (Room 207), north end of east wall and doorway D207 .....	327
233.	South servant's room (Room 207), east wall, detail of doorway D207 hardware.....	327
234.	South servant's room (Room 207), north end of east wall, whitewash evidence of former doorway .....	328
235.	North servant's room (Room 208), north end of east wall.....	331
236.	North servant's room (Room 208), east end of south wall.....	332
237.	North servant's room (Room 208), south and west walls, doorway D206 at right .....	332
238.	North servant's room (Room 208), south end of east wall, doorway D208 .....	333
239.	North servant's room (Room 208), east wall, detail of doorway D208 hardware.....	333
240.	East servants' room (Room 209), south wall.....	336
241.	East servants' room (Room 209), north wall and north end of east wall .....	336
242.	East servants' room (Room 209), west wall, doorways D207 and D208 .....	337
243.	East servants' room (Room 209), west wall, detail of doorway D207 hardware .....	338
244.	East servants' room (Room 209), west wall, detail of doorway D208 hardware .....	338
245.	East servants' room (Room 209), east wall, window W209 .....	339
246.	East servants' room (Room 209), west wall, stud-pocket evidence of former doorway .....	339
247.	South attic room (Room 301), north wall and doorway D302 .....	342
248.	South attic room (Room 301), south wall.....	342
249.	South attic room (Room 301), ceiling apex.....	343
250.	South attic room (Room 301), east ceiling slope and edge of hatchway D301 .....	343
251.	South attic room (Room 301), sash from window W302, detail showing wrought H hinges attached with wrought nails.....	344

252.	North attic room (Room 302), north wall and windows W303 and W304 .....	347
253.	North attic room (Room 302), looking northwest .....	347

## **I. INTRODUCTION**





## PREFACE

*Editor's note: At the time this report was written, the author was on the staff of the Building Conservation Branch (BCB) of the Northeast Cultural Resources Center (NCRC), Northeast Region (NER). The Building Conservation Branch has since been divided into two entities, the Historic Architecture Program (HAP) and the Architectural Preservation Division (APD).*

\* \* \* \*

The General Philip Schuyler House is located in Schuylerville, New York, and is part of the Saratoga National Historical Park (NHP). The house was constructed in 1777 by General Schuyler after his previous home had been burned by the British after the Battles of Saratoga. Significantly altered in the 19<sup>th</sup> century, the house was returned to its conjectured ca.-1804 appearance by the National Park Service (NPS) between 1955 and 1964.

This historic structure report is a Level-I report consisting of two volumes. Volume I contains the administrative data pertaining to the Schuyler House, its historical background and context, its physical evolution and description, and a bibliography. Volume II contains the appendices. Included in the appendices are measured and scaled drawings of the building completed between 1950 and 1960; 2002 annotated plans identifying room, doorway, and window numbers; molding profiles; and analyses of paint, mortar, and nails removed from the house. Also included as an appendix is a copy of the 1997 wallpaper analysis report for the Schuyler House and its 1998 addendum.

This report was prepared for Saratoga NHP by the Historic Architecture Program (HAP) of the Northeast Region, NPS. Compilation of this report involved documentary research, physical investigation and documentation, and fabric analysis. Documentary research and fabric analysis were conducted by HAP architectural conservator Maureen K. Phillips, with support for the documentary research from Saratoga NHP archeological technician Linda White. Physical investigation and documentation were conducted by Phillips, with support from APD historical architect David Bittermann, and Saratoga NHP facilities manager Joe Finan and archeological technician White.

The author wishes to thank the staff of Saratoga NHP, which has generously assisted in the preparation of this report. Special thanks are given to Karen Salley for her unfailing on-site assistance.

## ADMINISTRATIVE DATA

### Basic Data

<u>Building Name</u>	<u>Building Number</u>	<u>LCS ID Number</u>
General Philip Schuyler House	SARA-15	01290

### Location

The General Philip Schuyler House (Schuyler House) is located in Schuylerville, New York. It is part of the Old Saratoga Unit of Saratoga National Historical Park in Stillwater, New York.

### Cultural Resource Data

#### National Register Information

The Schuyler House was entered on the National Register of Historic Places on October 15, 1966.

#### Contexts of Significance

The primary significance of the Schuyler House is national as the residence of Philip Schuyler, a major general in the Revolutionary War and an early participant in national politics. The house was used to entertain many distinguished visitors, included General George Washington and the Marquis de Lafayette. The original Schuyler estate buildings were burned by the retreating British after the Battles of Saratoga, and the present house was erected in 1777, shortly after British General Burgoyne's surrender.

Of secondary significance is the Schuyler House's association with the commemoration of General Philip Schuyler as interpreted by the National Park Service in the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century. The house today is an excellent example of the preservation philosophy of the Park Service in the 1950s. The National Register of Historic Places should be amended to include this significance of the Schuyler House.

#### Period of Significance

The primary period of significance for the Schuyler House is 1777-1804, from the construction of the house to the year of General Schuyler's death.

## **Proposed Uses and Treatments**

### **Proposed Uses**

The preferred alternative in the 2002 draft General Management Plan (GMP) for Saratoga National Historical Park calls for using the Schuyler House to interpret the broad story of the Schuyler family.<sup>1</sup>

### **Proposed Treatments**

The proposed treatment of the Schuyler House specified in the 2002 draft GMP is to preserve the Schuyler House, and to rehabilitate the Schuyler estate to reflect its use by the Schuyler family.

---

<sup>1</sup> Draft "General Management Plan/Environmental Impact Statement" (Saratoga NHP, August 8, 2002).

# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

## Project Background and Scope

Since the early 1960s the Schuyler House has been represented and interpreted as it was thought to have appeared in 1804, the year General Philip Schuyler died. Recently it has been proposed that the interpretive period for the house should be established as 1777-1787, a period that is more closely associated with the Battles of Saratoga and during which time General Schuyler was most closely associated with the house. However, interpreting the house to that period would be problematic. The house underwent a major remodeling in 1787, and its appearance after that date was the focus of the 1955-1964 restoration. As a consequence, many of the existing exterior and interior features of the building—added during the 1950s restoration work—were based on post-1787 features. Also, the abundant documentation for the house generated during the 1955-1964 restoration period contains little information about: (a) any pre-1787 elements found; (b) the justification or reasoning behind some of the restoration decisions that were made in 1955-1964; and (c) materials and features that were removed and discarded during the restoration.

Several limited architectural studies have been undertaken, and extensive documentary research has been conducted since 1995, to obtain information on the appropriate furnishings and finishes for the proposed period of interpretation. However, not all of this documentation has been reviewed, and the studies have not been able to provide a complete picture of the evolution of the house due to its extensive alterations. In addition, a thorough physical investigation of the structure had not been performed since the 1955-1964 restoration work.

A new general management plan (GMP) and a long-range interpretive plan (LRIP) are in the process of being written for Saratoga NHP, necessitating a more thorough investigation of the Schuyler House to help determine the appropriate period of significance (and interpretation) of the building relative to the other resources of the park. Therefore, the park requested that the Building Conservation Branch of the Northeast Cultural Resources Center produce a thorough Level-I historic structure report. Phase I of the General Philip Schuyler House Historic Structure Report Project included a thorough review and analysis of all available documentation related to the Schuyler House and a detailed physical investigation and documentation of the extant building. The physical investigation included:

- documentation of existing features, including photographing the exterior and interior of the house and recording molding profiles of doorway, window, and wall features;
- confirmation of what portion of the work described in the 1955-1964 correspondence, memoranda, work progress reports, and measured drawings was actually performed;
- evaluation of the extant physical evidence to determine the validity of the conclusions drawn during the 1955-1964 restoration of the house concerning its physical evolution;
- evaluation of the extant physical evidence to determine the accuracy of the 1955-1964 restoration, particularly of the reception hall/main staircase and of the east (rear) porches/Father's Office;

- determination of the physical evolution of the cellar and foundation walls, the attic, and the servants' quarters in the second story of the kitchen wing; and
- removal and preliminary analysis of paint, nail, and mortar samples.

This work was conducted by HAP architectural conservator Maureen Phillips in the winter and spring of 2001 with support from APD historical architect David Bittermann and Saratoga NHP facilities manager Joe Finan and archeological technician Linda White. In Phase II of the project the materials analysis was completed, and the results of all documentary and physical investigations conducted—both during Phase I of this project and for prior investigations—were used to produce this historic structure report.

## Historical Context

Saratoga National Historical Park commemorates the site of the two battles of Saratoga in 1777, and of the British and Continental army encampments during that campaign. The Schuyler House is part of the Old Saratoga unit of Saratoga National Historical Park. The house was built by General Philip Schuyler in 1777 after his previous residence had been burned by British troops during the British retreat. A detached kitchen wing was built a short time later, probably by 1780. General Schuyler undertook a major remodeling of the house in 1787 for his oldest son, John Bradstreet Schuyler, and John's new wife. John died in 1795, after which General Schuyler apparently only used the house as the headquarters for his vast timber and farming operations in the Saratoga region. After his death in 1804, the general's grandson, Philip Schuyler II (John Bradstreet Schuyler's son) inherited the house, which he and his family inhabited from 1811 to 1837. It was probably Philip II who completed major alterations to the house, including adding a large pillared piazza along the west façade, building a two-story addition along the east (rear) side of the main house, and remodeling the interior of the main house and the kitchen wing. These alterations are thought to have been completed around 1815.

Philip II lost the house during the financial panic of 1837, and it was acquired by Colonel George Strover of Schuylerville in 1839. Strover's heirs retained the property until 1950, when the house and 30 surrounding acres became part of Saratoga National Historical Park. Restoration of the house to its conjectured 1804 appearance was undertaken by the National Park Service in the 1950s and early 1960s. This work involved significant alterations to the building, including the removal of the two-story rear addition and piazza, the restoration of the reception hall and staircase, and the replacement of all plaster walls and ceilings.



## **Summary of Research and Investigative Findings**

### **General Information**

A detailed review of the documentation generated in connection with the restoration of the General Philip Schuyler House between 1955 and 1964 revealed that the restoration was based on sound research, thorough documentation, numerous debates concerning the merits/meanings of the physical and documentary evidence, and much soul-searching. The documentation represents an excellent example of the preservation philosophy of the National Park Service in the 1950s and early 1960s.

The preservation philosophy of the Park Service has evolved in the 40-odd years since the restoration of the Schuyler House, and many of the decisions made at that time may not be those made today. One such was the decision—after long and heated discussions—to restore the house to its appearance in 1804, the year of General Schuyler’s death. However, review of all the physical and documentary evidence uncovered and reviewed for this project confirms that the restoration of the Schuyler House to circa 1804 was thoroughly researched and relatively accurate, and was accomplished with considerable sensitivity and in accordance with the best available scholarship of the 1950s. In fact, the thorough attention to detail and the extreme care to reconstruct missing features as they would have appeared in 1804 in many cases complicated the recent physical investigation of the house. The very accuracy of the replacements made it difficult to differentiate between Schuyler-era features and 20<sup>th</sup>-century features.

Fortunately, enough evidence was found in the voluminous correspondence and memoranda to determine the provenance of most of the Schuyler House features. Unfortunately, samples of the materials that the restoration team removed have not been found. Many of their deductions regarding the dating of features in the house (particularly in the now-removed east tier) were made by interpreting that material in light of the accepted scholarship of the mid-1950s, much of which has subsequently been revised and updated with new research and preservation experience. It is therefore difficult to confirm the accuracy of some of the restoration crew’s conclusions.

### **Questionable Areas of Restoration**

The two major areas of the Schuyler House in which the recent investigation has raised questions concerning the accuracy of the 1955-1964 restoration are the configuration of the room called “Father’s Office” and the rear porches along the east elevation of the main house, and the design of the main staircase in the reception hall.

The ca.-1958 reconstruction of the office and porches was based on documentary and physical evidence found by the 1950s restoration team. Architect Judd concluded from this evidence that Father’s Office and its flanking porches had been constructed by General Schuyler in 1787 as part of the renovations of the house for his son John Bradstreet Schuyler. Judd produced photographs and a measured drawing of the exposed east wall and proceeded to reconstruct the office and porches based on this evidence. Unfortunately Judd’s commentary (in Part II of his historic structure report) and the photographs and measured drawing did not provide sufficient detail to explain questions that arise when reviewing them today. It is now thought that “Father’s Office” had no ceiling, and that what is now a porch to the north of the office was originally a closed passage between the dining room and the kitchen wing. However, because critical evidence was destroyed,



and because it is unlikely that the east wall of the house will be exposed again, the actual configuration of the office and porches may never be known.

As for the main staircase in the reception hall, architect Judd found ample evidence for most of the details and location for the original main staircase in the reception hall. The one questionable decision was to end the staircase in a very short landing at the top straight run of steps. After comparing Judd's drawings, notations, and descriptions of what he found to the extant physical evidence, it has been decided that the staircase originally ended either one or two steps lower than as reconstructed, and had either a larger landing or winders at the top of the staircase.

### **Revised Conjectured Construction Date - East Tier and Servants' Quarters**

Evidence found during the recent physical investigation of the house, examined in conjunction with architect Judd's documentation, indicates that the east tier and the kitchen servants' quarters were probably constructed around 1815—much earlier than the 1840 date that architect Judd had conjectured.

Judd described the walls of the east tier, and alterations made in the main house at the same time that the east tier was constructed, as featuring plaster on "expandable lath," and he noted the use of a type of cut nail thought at that time to postdate 1835. Judd also stated that the same type of nails and lath were used in the servants' quarters in the second story of the kitchen. Based on the dating of the nails and lath, Judd determined that the additions and the kitchen servants' quarters were probably built by George Strover after 1839.

It is now known that some cut nails previously thought to postdate 1835 were actually manufactured much earlier. An examination of the nails in the servants' quarters determined that they were in fact manufactured between 1810 and circa 1815. This indicates that both the alterations to the servants' quarters and the construction of the east tier were completed by that year, probably by Philip Schuyler II, the general's grandson, who moved into the house in 1811. The probability that alterations were made circa 1815 lends credence to the (oft-discounted) oral history that Lafayette stayed at the house in 1824 in the "Lafayette Room" in the east tier, and that the Strover family did not substantially alter the house as they found it during their residency between 1839 and 1948.

### **Physical Evolution of the Cellar**

Prior research has established that Schuyler utilized a preexisting cellar when rebuilding his home after the British burned his mansion in October 1777. Schuyler himself stated that he had a cellar "ready to my hand" to enable him to build his new house quickly. Archeological research in the 1950s and 1960s focused on trying to establish whether the extant cellar was reused from a former building that had been burned by the British, and if it had been the cellar of Schuyler's former house.

Intriguing evidence from the earlier archeological research, and from the physical investigation conducted for this report, suggests that the south half of the extant cellar existed before the 1777 house was built, that the building it held had burned, and that size of the cellar was doubled in length to the north when Schuyler built the 1777 house. This evidence is not conclusive, and a thorough examination of the foundation walls is complicated by the fact that it is covered by a thick

coating of whitewash and parging, making it very difficult to read changes in masonry. However, the evidence appears to confirm that Schuyler built his 1777 house on a pre-existing cellar of a burned building, and it suggests that he doubled the size of the cellar before raising the house.

### Attic

Examination of the whitewash marks on rafters and sheathing, nails and nail holes, the plaster and nails in the extant partitioned room, and partition imprints on the attic flooring revealed that the north portion of the attic was partitioned and whitewashed (but not finished with plaster) about the same time as the extant attic room. The extant room was built circa 1815, around the same time that the extant kitchen servants' quarters were partitioned and the east tier was built.

### Physical Evolution of the Servants' Quarters

The physical evolution of the servants' quarters in the second story of the kitchen wing has now been documented in more detail. Originally (circa 1780) this space was divided into three long rooms: a hall at the top of the stair landing and two chambers, neither of which had windows. A staircase from the first story led up to the southwest corner of the stair hall. The exterior walls were nogged, and the interior walls were constructed of thick wood planks overlapping each other, similar to battens over boards. The flooring consisted of one layer of thick planks. Apparently the only heat source for these rooms came from the chimney for the kitchen fireplace, located at the east gable wall.

Around 1811-1815 the direction of the staircase was reversed so that the landing was in front of the window in the stair hall. New plank flooring was installed over the old floor in the chambers, which were then divided into two rooms each. Every other plank of the original plank walls was removed and used as a stud for new lath and plaster partitions. Sometime between 1815 and 1835 a small casement window was installed in each of the east chambers.

### Extant Structure

The extant Schuyler House represents the building as it appeared between 1787 and 1804, and most likely until circa 1815 when it is thought that Philip Schuyler II, the general's grandson, completed his own renovations. The building does not represent the Schuyler House as it appeared between 1777 and 1787 in several major respects. A glance at the conjectured chronology of physical evolution of the house at the end of this section will give the reader an idea of the extent of the alterations that General Schuyler made to the house in 1787, and, conversely, the extent of the alterations that would have to be made to return the house to its appearance before 1787. The ca.-1780 house (by which time the detached kitchen had been built) was a much more rustic affair, with small casement windows, weatherboard siding, no finished ceilings, very little in the way of trim, and no "Father's Office."

Similarly, the extant building does not represent the Schuyler House as it appeared during Philip Schuyler II's residency. The east tier, piazza, and major kitchen renovations that are thought to have been added by Philip Schuyler II sometime between 1811 and 1815 residency were removed during the 1955-1964 restoration.

Even strictly interpreting the interior of the house to its 1804 appearance poses some problems because of the existing wallpaper treatment in the three major first-story rooms. The “grisaille” diaper-pattern wallpaper now in the reception hall is a reproduction based on an early wallpaper probably on the walls of that room by 1804. However, the grisaille “wheat sheaves” wallpaper now in the dining room is a reproduction based on an early wallpaper probably on the walls of the parlor by 1804. And the mustard/orange wallpaper now in the parlor dates to circa 1814 (one wall of historic paper, the rest reproduction). The scarcity of paint evidence is also problematic. The 1950s restoration team thoroughly stripped paint from all surviving interior details, leaving only isolated areas that contain a substantial paint history. An in-depth paint analysis conducted for this report was of little help in clarifying the paint history of the Schuyler House.

However, in spite of the existence of some gaps of information, we can be confident that in most major respects the building as it exists today represents the appearance of the Schuyler House between 1787 and 1811.

## Conjectural Chronology of Physical Evolution Philip Schuyler House

Circa 1763-1767    Structure built on site of future Schuyler House

October 10, 1777    British troops burn all structures on Schuyler House estate except the privy

November 1777    **General Schuyler builds wood-frame house over existing cellar**

- earlier cellar is probably enlarged
- all exterior and most interior walls are nogged to protect against vermin; remaining interior walls are constructed with planks
- house is one room deep, with reception hall and two rooms on 1st story and central stair hall and four chambers on 2nd story (large north and south chambers and two small hall chambers)
- closet is enclosed in southwest corner of south chamber this year or soon after
- first-story hall has doorways and windows on west façade and in east wall
- second-story hall has a window in east wall
- windows are fitted with narrow casement sashes
- kitchen is located in cellar
- fireplaces are located in north and south rooms on both stories and in cellar kitchen
- interior trim limited to baseboard and *possibly* doorway/window casings; there are no chair rails, cornices, or mantels
- ceilings are the exposed flooring and framing of the story above; walls are plastered over nogging
- exterior cladding is thick weatherboard with bead along bottom edge
- interior finishes: walls are finished with a colored wash; trim is probably painted light cream

Circa 1780    **“Detached” kitchen wing is built at northeast corner of main house**

- exterior doorways are located in north, west, and south walls
- exterior bake ovens are built on east wall of wing
- first story contains a kitchen with one window, a large fireplace and bake oven, a pantry, and a stair hall
- second (garret) story contains three rooms separated by north/south partitions: a stair hall with a window and two windowless chambers
- exterior walls are nogged
- interior walls are plank partitions
- ceilings: first-story ceiling is the exposed garret flooring and floor framing; second story has a plank ceiling
- doorway in east wall of dining room in main house may have been installed at this time to access new kitchen wing
- exterior cladding is thick weatherboard
- interior finishes: walls and garret ceiling are whitewashed, first-story ceiling is stained red

**1787      General Schuyler remodels house for son John Bradstreet Schuyler**

- windows: 1777 casement sashes are replaced with 8-over-12 double-hung sashes
- partition dividing two hall chambers in second story moved 2 feet to north, resulting in larger hall chamber and smaller storeroom
- new windows with 8-over-12 double-hung sashes installed in south and north walls, and in second-story west wall at former partition location
- 1777 windows in east wall are closed
- Father's Office, southeast porch, and kitchen passage are built along east wall
- flue from cellar kitchen fireplace is removed
- fireplace openings are reduced and mantelpieces installed for the first time
- ceilings are finished with lath and plaster
- walls are replastered
- interior trim: doorway and window casings are replaced; chair rails are installed in hall and dining room, cornices are installed in all three major first-story rooms; office trim is not known
- first-story finishes: walls in three major rooms are probably covered with "grisaille" wallpaper; trim in parlor and reception hall is probably painted gray, and trim in dining room is painted light green; office walls are whitewashed
- second-story finishes: wall finishes are not known; trim is probably painted light cream
- exterior cladding: weatherboard is reused as sheathing; clapboards installed

1795      John Bradstreet Schuyler dies

1795-1804      General Schuyler leases house, but may have maintained office to oversee timber and farming operations

1804      General Schuyler dies; Schuyler House and property inherited by grandson Philip Schuyler II (1788-1865)

1804-1810      Use of Schuyler House unknown

**1811-1815      Philip II marries; remodels and moves into Schuyler House**

- Father's Office, southeast porch, and kitchen passage are removed, and two-story addition ("east tier") is built along east wall of main house
- piazza is built along west façade (may have originally been one story high)
- reception stair hall is remodeled: staircase (and dining-room pantry underneath) are removed from north wall and rebuilt along east wall; rear doorway closed and new doorway installed into east tier
- second-story central stair hall is remodeled: stairwell and landing are relocated with construction of new staircase; stairway is built to attic; doorway is opened into new east tier
- pantry is built on exterior north wall against west kitchen wall, being accessed via a doorway created from a former window opening in dining room
- north attic room is partitioned; walls and ceiling are lath and plaster



- interior finishes: grisaille wallpaper is possibly hung in the three main rooms circa 1811; mustard/orange/cream-stripe wallpaper is hung in parlor circa 1814; paint finishes are uncertain
- first-story kitchen: south-wall doorway is blocked and new doorway from east tier is installed; west-wall doorway is replaced by window; new windows are installed on north and east walls; staircase is relocated; partitions are removed; closets are *possibly* built in southeast and northwest corners
- fireplace size reduced
- second-story kitchen: two servants chambers are subdivided to create four chambers; chambers and hall are finished with lath and plaster; larger double-hung sashes replace casement sash in stair-hall window

**1811-1837 Philip II and family live in Schuyler House**

- reception hall is painted deep blue by 1826; six episodes of wallpaper are hung after ca.-1814 mustard/orange/cream paper in parlor, the last in 1836 for the marriage of Schuyler's daughter Ruth
- small casement windows are installed in east servants' rooms

1837 Philips Schuyler II loses house in financial panic

1839 George Stover purchases Schuyler House and property

**Post 1839 Strover family lives in Schuyler House**

- by 1849 west piazza is two stories high, and north kitchen porch has been rebuilt and enclosed
- second-story hall: partitions erected to enclose main stairwell, attic stairway, and south-wall closet\*
- heating stove installed in second-story central hall with flue leading up through ceiling and attic roof\*
- kitchen is remodeled again; fireplace opening is further reduced and "boiling station" is installed; new flooring is installed over original; closets in southeast and northwest corners are *possibly* installed at this time

1942 Schuyler property donated to National Park Service by Strover descendant George Lowber

**1950 Schuyler property becomes part of Saratoga National Historical Park**

1955-1964 Park Service restores Schuyler House to its conjectured 1804 appearance

\*These features may date to 1815-1837.



## **Character-Defining Features**

The primary character-defining features for the building are those distinctive materials and features that date to the 1777-1804 period of significance for the house. Secondary character-defining features are those distinctive materials and features that were installed in the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century restoration, as part of the re-creation of elements documented to have been extant in 1804.

## **Recommendations for Treatment and Use**

Based on the proposed treatment and use outlined in the draft 2002 general management plan for Saratoga National Historical Park, it is recommended that:

- measured drawings be made according to HABS standards that reflect existing conditions;
- treatment of the building include preservation of both primary and secondary character-defining features; and
- those ca.-1815 features that have survived be carefully preserved as the only surviving evidence of the evolution of the structure between 1804 and 1955.

These recommendations would have no immediate impact on the Schuyler House.



## II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT

This section is adapted from several sources, among them Charles W. Snell, "A Report on the History, Construction, and Social Use of the General Philip Schuyler Summer House at Schuylerville (Old Saratoga), NY" (April 16, 1951); Herbert Olsen, "A Preliminary Report on the Schuyler House Research" (Saratoga NHP, 12 September 1955); John F. Luzader, "Historic Building Report: General Philip Schuyler House, Schuylerville, N.Y." (Saratoga NHP, 25 April 1957); Don R. Gerlach, *Philip Schuyler and the American Revolution in New York, 1733-1777* (University of Nebraska Press, 1964); *Schuyler Mansion: A Historic Structure Report* (New York State Parks and Recreation, 1977); John H.G. Pell, "Philip Schuyler Esquire: An Unfinished Biography," *The Bulletin of the Fort Ticonderoga Museum Vol XV No. 2* (Spring 1989); and Larry Lowenthal, "Historical Overview," in "Draft Management Plan/Draft Environmental Impact Statement" (September 2002).

## SCHUYLER FAMILY OWNERSHIP: 1777-1837

### General Philip Schuyler and the Saratoga Estate

The Schuyler family was founded in America by Philip Pietersen Schuyler (1628-1683), the son of Amsterdam baker Pieter Tjercks and Geertruyt Philips Van Schuyler. In the early 18<sup>th</sup> century their grandson, Philip Johannes Schuyler, accumulated an extensive plantation in the upper Hudson River region consisting of more than 20,000 acres in what was called the Saratoga Patent. Philip erected a house on the property but he was killed and the house was burned by a party of French and Indian raiders in 1745. Having no children of his own, he willed the property to his namesake and nephew, Philip John Schuyler.<sup>1</sup>

Philip John Schuyler (1733-1804), builder of the present house, was born November 22, 1733, to John (Johannes) Schuyler, Jr. (1697-1741) and Cornelia Van Cortlandt (fig. 1). By the time he came of age he was wealthy (in addition to the Saratoga Patent, he had inherited one-third of his grandfather's estate), well educated, and intimately familiar with the geography and indigenous cultures of the Hudson and Mohawk river regions. During the Seven Years War Schuyler saw action as a captain with the New York provincial forces aiding the British, serving under Colonel John Bradstreet, with whom he became a very close friend. The war also saw his wealth increase as he sold lumber from the first-growth forests in the Saratoga estate to the British for the construction of their forts and garrisons. In 1755 Schuyler married Catharine Van Rensselaer (1734-1803), daughter of Colonel Johannes Van Rensselaer and Angelica Livingston (fig. 2). He thus strengthened his connection with two of the most influential landholding families in the colony.

In 1761 Schuyler sailed to England to settle Colonel Bradstreet's accounts with the War Office. During this trip he purchased hardware and furnishings for "the Pastures," the new home he was building in Albany, and possibly also for the house he was planning to build on his land on his Saratoga estate. After the Treaty of Paris was signed in 1763 Schuyler began expanding his operations at Saratoga. Mills, barns, and other structures quickly sprung up on the landscape, including barracks (in which Schuyler gave free lodging to artisans who would settle at Saratoga) and the first water-powered flax mill in the province. He floated timber down the river to Albany and New York City, and maintained a fleet of ships on the Hudson selling herring, flax, hemp, and grains.

By 1766 Schuyler had constructed a substantial and elegant residence at Saratoga and correspondence and account entries in Schuyler's papers from the period recount that he spent much of his time at the estate managing its varied business concerns. He enjoyed the country life, and came increasingly to consider Saratoga as a refuge from the growing tensions of public life.

---

<sup>1</sup> Pieter and Geertruyt adopted the surname of her family, a not uncommon practice in 17<sup>th</sup>-century Netherlands. *Schuyler Mansion: A Historic Structure Report* (Albany, NY: New York State Parks and Recreation, 1977), p. 3. Technically the two Philips were first cousins once removed. The elder Philip's father and the younger Philip's grandfather were brothers.

A decade later, after the fury of war had destroyed much of what he had accomplished at Saratoga, and after he had suffered reverses in his political and military occupations, Schuyler wrote to his friend John Jay:

As I shall shortly be altogether out of public life, I am earnestly engaged in building me a house at this place, that I may be as far out of the noise and hustle of the great world as possible. I am confident (provided we repel the enemy), that I shall enjoy more true felicity in my retreat, than ever was experienced by any man engaged in public life. . . My hobby-horse has long been a country life; I dismounted once with reluctance, and now saddle him again with a very considerable share of satisfaction. . . and hope to canter him on to the end of the journey of life.<sup>2</sup>

In 1768 Schuyler was elected to the New York Assembly, which was frankly hostile to British rule. After the outbreak of hostilities in 1775 between Britain and the colonies, Schuyler was appointed major general under General George Washington and assigned command of the northern army. After the fall of Ticonderoga to Burgoyne in July 1777 Schuyler delayed the British push south toward Albany by obstructing their path while continuing the American army retreat. This strategy, while eventually realized to be the best course of action at the time, faced mounting criticism in Congress. After an intense political battle, Schuyler was replaced by General Horatio Gates. Schuyler was later court-martialed on charges of negligence for the loss of Fort Ticonderoga, but was acquitted “with the highest honors.”

Following the defeat of the British army in the second battle of Saratoga, General Burgoyne retreated to Schuyler’s estate. On October 10, 1777, Burgoyne—purportedly fearing that the buildings would afford cover and protection to the American troops—ordered Schuyler’s house and all other buildings on his Saratoga property burned.<sup>3</sup> On October 17, Burgoyne surrendered to Gates.

The financial loss was staggering, and not only to Schuyler. Lt. Colonel Richard Varick, Schuyler’s former aide, wrote to Schuyler on October 12 that “[n]o part of your buildings have escaped their malice except the necessary and your upper saw mill which is in the same situation we left it – hardly a vestige of the fences is left except a few rails of the garden.”<sup>4</sup> On November 28 Schuyler wrote to a friend in Congress:

My loss is much more capital than I at first imagined, my tenants are all ruined & rendered incapable of paying me either their back rents or the money I advanced them when they began their settlements, a very great majority of the other inhabitants in this quarter were considerably indebted to me for goods out of my store and they are either in the same condition with my tenants or gone with the enemy.<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup> Correspondence dated November 6, 1777, General Philip Schuyler (GPS) to John Jay, *Correspondence and Public Papers of John Jay, 1764-1781* (New York, 1890), Vol. 1, p. 168.

<sup>3</sup> Speech of General Burgoyne on a Motion of Inquiry made by Mr. Vyner in Parliament, May 26, 1778. Quoted in Luzader, “Historic Building Report.”

<sup>4</sup> *Philip Schuyler Papers*, New York Public Library (NYPL), Box 33, Reel 16.

<sup>5</sup> Lloyd W. Smith Collection, Morristown National Historical Park (LW/SC/MORR).



With the aid of the one saw mill that had survived Burgoyne's torches and the labor of American and captured British troops, Schuyler immediately set about rebuilding a house at Saratoga, the third on the property. By the end of November 1777, he had raised a "comfortable house for the reception of my family."<sup>6</sup> Schuyler then turned his attention to rebuilding his Saratoga operations and, although he never again served in the military, returned to public service that occupied him for the remainder of his life. He was a delegate to Congress in 1779 and 1781, a state senator, twice a gubernatorial candidate, and commissioner for the final settlement of New York's disputed boundary with Massachusetts. It was also his leadership that resulted in the construction of an inland lock system that was the forerunner of the great Erie Canal.<sup>7</sup>

The house that Burgoyne had burned was a large and elegant residence, described in contemporary accounts as "spacious and convenient," "handsome and commodious," and "much superior to many gentlemen's houses in Canada."<sup>8</sup> By contrast, the house that Schuyler built to replace it in 1777 was austere, with small casement windows, unpainted weatherboard siding, no finished ceilings, little by way of interior embellishment, and a cellar kitchen. Schuyler described the structure as "only a frame house," and it was so plain that one visitor believed it to be "temporary rooms [Schuyler] has fitted up until happier times."<sup>9</sup> Schuyler had a detached kitchen wing built off the northeast corner of the house sometime around 1780, but apparently made no further improvements to the house for several years.

As rustic as it was, the house was to play host to at least one illustrious visitor, General George Washington. Apparently, the Commander-in-Chief dined and slept at the Schuyler House in July 1783 while on his northern tour.<sup>10</sup>

---

<sup>6</sup> Correspondence dated November 4, 1777, GPS to Congress, *Philip Schuyler Papers*, NYPL, Box 33, Reel 29.

<sup>7</sup> Dr. Don R. Gerlach, *Philip Schuyler and the American Revolution in New York, 1733-1777* (University of Nebraska Press, 1964), introduction.

<sup>8</sup> Anne McVickar Grant, *Memoirs of an American Lady* (London, 1808), 2 volumes, Vol. II, pp. 188-192 (University of Pennsylvania Library); Journal of Lieutenant Digby, printed in James Phinney Baxter, *The British Invasion from the North, The Campaigns of Generals Carleton and Burgoyne from Canada, 1776-1777* (Albany: J. Munsell, 1887), p. 249; Thomas Anburey (British 24<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot), *Travels Through the Interior Parts of America* (London, 1789), 2 volumes, Vol. I, pp. 404-405.

<sup>9</sup> GPS to John Jay, *Correspondence and Public Papers of John Jay*, p. 168; Francois Jean, Marquis De Chastellux, *Travels In North America in the Years 1780, 1781, and 1782*, translated and edited by Howard C. Rice, Jr. (Chapel Hill, 1963), 2 volumes, entry dated December 29, 1780, Vol. I, p. 209.

<sup>10</sup> Elizabeth Cometti, ed., *Seeing America and its Great Men: The Journal and Letters of Count Francesco dal Verme* (Charlottesville, 1969), excerpt reprinted in Stephen G. Strach, "The Saratoga Estate of General Philip Schuyler, 1745-1839: An Interpretive and Historic Grounds Report" (NPS, Saratoga National Historical Park, 1986).

## General Schuyler and John Bradstreet Schuyler: 1787-1804

In 1787 General Schuyler's oldest son, John Bradstreet Schuyler (1765-1795), came of age and married Elizabeth Van Rensselaer (1786-1841), daughter of Stephen van Rensselaer. As a wedding present General Schuyler gave John the use, management, and profits of much of his Saratoga property. In a long letter to John in which the general offered counsel and advice and expressed his feelings for his son and his philosophy of life, Schuyler wrote: "I resign to your care, and to your sole emolument a place on which I have for a long series of years bestowed much care and attention, and I confess I should part from it with many a severe pang did I not resign it to my child."<sup>11</sup>

The general apparently had reservations about his son's ability to manage such a large estate at such a young age, stating that "for reasons which prudence dictates, I shall not give you a deed for any part of my estate" but reassured his son that "this farm I intend for you, and which I shall immediately make you by will."<sup>12</sup> General Schuyler also had the house renovated for the newlyweds. In a letter to his daughter Angelica announcing John and Elizabeth's marriage, Schuyler wrote:

They reside at Saratoga, which I have put into good order, the house which I built there in 1777 I have altered and repaired. It is now a neat and very commodious box, and Johnny's attention affords me hope that he will prosper, since he has taken to business his mind seems to expand, and altho he is not a man of bright genius, yet I have reason to think he will evince a sound Judgement.<sup>13</sup>

John and Elizabeth Schuyler made the Saratoga estate their home and had two sons, Philip and Stephen. Stephen died in infancy but Philip grew to adulthood and was eventually to inherit the Saratoga estate. General Schuyler had an office built off the rear of the house for his personal use when he renovated the house, and during the years that John lived at Saratoga he received constant supervision and advice from his father on managing the estate.<sup>14</sup> Over time, however, it appears that John matured into an affable young man, "of good sense, and mild, amiable manners, constantly engaged in the management of his affairs, which, we understood, he conducts with prudence and punctuality."<sup>15</sup>

---

<sup>11</sup> Correspondence dated December 3, 1787, GPS to John Bradstreet Schuyler (JBS), *Schuyler Papers*, NYPL. The letter is quoted in full in Charles A. Snell, "A Report on the History, Construction and Social Use of the General Philip Schuyler Summer House at Schuylerville (Old Saratoga), N.Y." (NPS, Saratoga NHP, 1951), pp. 20-21.

<sup>12</sup> Correspondence dated December 3, 1787, GPS to JBS.

<sup>13</sup> Correspondence dated May 28, 1788, GPS to Mrs. Angelica Church. Olney Collection/Historical Manuscript Room, Yale University Library.

<sup>14</sup> See, for example, correspondence from GPS to JBS dated April 17, 1788, and February 19, 1794, *Schuyler Papers*, NYPL, Box 38, Reel 19, reprinted in Strach, "The Saratoga Estate."

<sup>15</sup> Duke De La Rochefoucault Liancourt, *Travels Through the United States of North America, The Country of the Iroquios [sic], and Upper Canada, in the Years 1795, 1796, and 1797* (London, 1800), 2 volumes, Vol. II, p 64).

John Bradstreet Schuyler died the summer of 1795 when he was 30 years old of a fever contracted while on an expedition for the Inland Lock and Navigation Company, of which General Schuyler was president. The Schuyler family bible records his death:

Aug. 7, 1795, John B. Schuyler arrived at his house in Saratoga from the westward. Taken sick on Wednesday, the 12<sup>th</sup>, of a Bilious Fever. Died the 19<sup>th</sup> August, 1795. Buried in the vault of Stephen Van Rensselaer Esq. At Watervliet, 20 August 1795.<sup>16</sup>

After John's death General Schuyler resumed management of the Saratoga estate but did not reoccupy of the house, which undoubtedly held too many memories of his late son. In the fall of 1795 Schuyler worked to put John's estate in order and to provide for his daughter-in-law and grandson. In a letter to Elizabeth's father, Stephen Van Rensselaer, Schuyler wrote:

I have rented the farm on the south side of Fish Kill to Mr. Richard Davis who is to give his father as the Security for the punctual payment of the rent, and the other conditions, which are calculated to improve the farm, prevent waste, and to keep & deliver every thing In order, the draft of the Agreement is signed, and is to be drawn in form, and Executed on my return to Albany. The Rent is twelve hundred and fifty bushels of wheat delivered in Albany or five hundred pounds in Gold or Silver as I shall Elect, but there will be some deductions for expenses which are not to Exceed forty pounds – I believe I shall get for the farm on the north side of the Creek (exclusive of the grist mill which Mr. Davis is to have) about one hundred pounds, or one hundred ten pounds per annum.

If the Business Accounts are to be relied on the logs in the Creek will amount to £1200, these Mr. Davis is to pay for who is also to have the greatest part of the stock forage etc.

I believe I have made a good bargain for the Child and It will enable me to make such an Addition to my Elizas Income as will render her perfectly at Ease.

As soon as Marshals lease expires I think I can get her £150 for that place, and if Van Arnuns Improvements can be purchased at £500 I think It should be done as I am persuaded she may get at least fifty pounds per ann for that farm – My love to my Margret the Girls & Boys.<sup>17</sup>

In December Schuyler arranged with Richard Davis, the lessee of the house and farm, to remove his late son's belongings from the house and outbuildings and to send them to him in Albany; harvested grains and produce and milled lumber were distributed among Schuyler, Davis, and other tenants. Although several documents exist in the Schuyler papers that record the arrangements made between Davis and Schuyler at that time, the lease itself has not survived. Thus, we have no record of the length of Richard Davis' tenancy or of how the house was used after the lease expired.

---

<sup>16</sup> Schuyler Archives, Schuyler Mansion, Albany, NY.

<sup>17</sup> Correspondence dated Sunday December 6, 1795, GPS to Hon. Lt. Governor Van Rensselaer, Watervliet, Schuyler Papers, NYPL.

General Philip Schuyler died in November 1804, one year after his wife and only a few months after his son-in-law, Alexander Hamilton, was fatally wounded in his famous duel with Aaron Burr. John Bradstreet Schuyler's 16-year-old son, Philip Schuyler II, inherited the house at Saratoga and approximately 3,200 acres adjoining it. The remaining parcels in the "Saratoga Tract" were equally divided among Schuyler's four surviving daughters and the son of his deceased daughter Margaret.<sup>18</sup>

## Philip Schuyler II: 1804-1837

It is not known to what extent and by whom the Schuyler House was used in the years immediately following General Schuyler's death in 1804, but it is probable that it and the estate continued to be leased out. Philip Schuyler II (1788-1865), the heir to the Saratoga house and farm, attended Columbia College at least a portion of that time, and he would not have resided at the house in Saratoga while at school.

Philip Schuyler II married Grace Hunter (1790-1855) in September 1811, and the couple moved into the house soon after their marriage. It was to be their home for more than 25 years, during which time they had nine children, the first baptized in Stillwater (a town south of Saratoga) and the last three born at the Schuyler house in what was now called Schuylerville (fig. 3).<sup>19</sup> Major alterations that are known to have been made to the Schuyler House before 1841 are thought to have been completed by Philip II within a few years of his marriage in 1811. Although features of the alterations that were uncovered during the 1950s restoration of the structure were interpreted at that time to have been installed after 1835, it is now believed that those features predated 1819 (see Chapter III, "Physical Evolution"). The alterations included moving the staircase in the reception hall and enlarging the room, erecting a two-story addition to the rear of the house (the "east tier"), adding a one-story portico along the west façade, and remodeling the kitchen wing. Philip would have been the first occupant of the house to have required the additional space. He and Grace were known to have regularly entertained guests (family tradition recounts that the Marquis de Lafayette stayed there in 1825), and by 1818 they had three children. The 1787 house, while of generous size, would not have easily accommodated frequent visitors and a growing family of this class.<sup>20</sup>

---

<sup>18</sup>Will of Philip Schuyler dated June 12, 1803, recorded December 12, 1804, Surrogate Court, Albany, NY; "Estate of Philip Schuyler, Dec.," Chancery Decree dated January 28, 1805, New York State Archives, Albany, NY, Department of State Docket 35, pp. 312-315.

<sup>19</sup> John Henry Brantow, *The Story of Old Saratoga*, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. (Albany, 1919), p. 343; Florence A. Christoph, C. G., *The Schuyler Families in America Prior to 1900* (The Friends of the Schuyler Mansion, 1992), pp. 135-138.

<sup>20</sup> No primary source has been found that confirms Lafayette's visit to the Schuyler House. The evidence of the visit consists of an account purportedly given many years after the event to Fanny Schuyler (1827-1917) by her oldest sister Ruth Ogden (1813-1901), and a copy of a letter from Lafayette to Philip II in the hand of Fanny Ogden, Philip's granddaughter, that only mentions the "Gentlemen of Saratoga Springs." Both documents are part of the *Schuyler Manuscripts* collection at the New York Historical Society (NYHS), and are reprinted in John F. Luzader, "Historic Building Report: General Philip Schuyler House, Schuylerville, N.Y." (NPS, Saratoga NHP, 1957), p. 40. See also Herbert Olsen, "A Preliminary Report on the Schuyler House Research" (NPS, Saratoga NHP, 1955). Luzader (p. 41) and Olsen (p. 6) argue that if Lafayette did visit the Schuyler House, the visit could only have occurred sometime between June 28 and July 3, 1825.



During his years at Saratoga, Philip II was active in the economic development of the upper Hudson region, and he promoted the construction of water-powered mills and of the Champlain Canal, which was completed in Saratoga in 1823. However, in the Panic of 1837 he suffered severe financial losses and was forced to turn over his property to his lawyer, along with a power of attorney to dispose of his real and personal property and apply the proceeds to the settlement of his debts.<sup>21</sup>

In November 1837 a portion of Philip II's real estate was purchased by a trustee of Philip's uncle, Stephen Van Rensselaer, Jr., who had guaranteed much of Schuyler's debt and was thus a primary creditor. In January 1839 Van Rensselaer's trustee sold the house site and environs to George Strover of Schuylerville.<sup>22</sup>

In December 1840 Philip was appointed Consul to the port of Liverpool, England, by President Martin Van Buren. When the Schuylers returned to America in 1843 they settled at Pelham-on-Sound (now New Rochelle), New York, where Philip rebuilt his fortunes through real estate investing. Grace died at their home in Pelham in 1855 and Philip in 1865, survived by all nine of their children.<sup>23</sup>

---

<sup>21</sup> Deed dated April 28, 1837, from Philip Schuyler II and Grace Schuyler to Jacob T. B. Van Vechten, Deed Book DD, pp. 470 ff, Saratoga County Clerk's Office, Ballston Spa, NY; portions of the deed are reprinted in Luzader, "Historic Building Report," pp. 42-43.

<sup>22</sup> Deed dated November 2, 1837, from Jacob T. B. Van Vechten to Teunis Van Vechten, trustee and assignee of Stephen Van Rensselaer, Jr., Deed Book GG, p. 113; deed dated January 3, 1839, from Teunis Van Vechten, Trustee, to George Strover, Deed Book GG, p. 504, Saratoga County Clerk's Office, Ballston Spa, NY. Portions of the deeds are reprinted in Luzader, "Historic Building Report," pp. 44-45.

<sup>23</sup> Christoph, *The Schuyler Families in America*; will of Philip Schuyler dated March 17, 1865, Westchester County Surrogate's Court, White Plains, NY, Book 48.

## STROVER/LOWBER FAMILY AND THE NATIONAL PARK SERVICE: 1839-PRESENT

### Strover/Lowber Family Ownership: 1839-1950<sup>24</sup>

Colonel George Strover, who purchased the Schuyler House in 1839, was born in Saratoga (soon to be known as Schuylerville) in 1791. A veteran of the War of 1812, he was son of a scout in the War of Independence and the grandson of a soldier in the French and Indian War. In 1814 Strover married Eliza Brazier of New York City, with whom he had 12 children. Although he had humble beginnings (an 1895 newspaper article describes Strover as “a former agent of Schuyler,” and another source made him out to be Philip Schuyler II’s former coachman),<sup>25</sup> Strover would eventually become one of Schuylerville’s most influential citizens.<sup>26</sup> When he died October 5, 1886, the Schuyler house was inherited by his daughter Priscilla and her husband John Lowber.<sup>27</sup> Their son, George Lowber, was instrumental in having the property donated to the United States in the 1940s.

Apparently the Strovers and Lowbers made few changes to the Schuyler House during their tenancy of more than a century, even foregoing the installation of electricity, running water, or central heating. It was during George Strover’s ownership that some alterations were made to the kitchen wing, and a chimney was built to vent a heating stove. Strover may also raised the piazza roof from one to two stories.<sup>28</sup> If so, the roof was raised soon after Strover purchased the property, since an 1841 sketch of the Schuyler House (fig. 4) shows the house with its two-story piazza. Later images of the house from the 1850s through the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century show that the exterior appearance of the house had changed little over the years (figs. 5-12).

---

<sup>24</sup> The summary of the acquisition of the Schuyler House by the National Park Service is based on correspondence found in “New York State, Civilian Conservation Corp and National Park Service Records” in the Saratoga NHP archives, and on Rebecca Hammel, “NPS Administrative Background,” in draft *Schuyler House Historic Furnishings Report* (2000).

<sup>25</sup> *The Troy Daily Press* (December 7, 1895), p. 9; William L. Stone, editor, *Visits to the Saratoga Battle-Grounds 1780-1880* (Albany, 1895), pp. 268-269, reprinting an account by a General J. Watts DePeyster visiting Saratoga in 1880: “Fate decreed that this ancestral homestead should become the property, by purchase, of an individual who had been the coachman of the hereditary owner and had become comparatively wealthy.”

<sup>26</sup> One of Strover’s accomplishments was his involvement in the establishment of the Saratoga Monument Association; it was at the Schuyler House in 1856 that the first meeting was held to consider “the erection of a suitable monument to commemorate the glorious events of the decisive campaign of the war for Independence.” Brandow, *The Story of Old Saratoga*, p. 350.

<sup>27</sup> Stone, *Visits to the Saratoga Battle-Grounds*, fn. pp. 75-77.

<sup>28</sup> Brandow, *The Story of Old Saratoga*, p. 326.

In the winter of 1942 George Lowber—the grandson of George Strover, and resident in the Schuyler House at that time—approached the superintendent of Saratoga National Historical Park about the feasibility of giving his historic home to the government.<sup>29</sup> Lowber, who with his sister, Mrs. Jessie Marshall, shared ownership in the Schuyler property, was in poor health and felt that the house should be placed in “proper hands” to preserve the historic structure. He deeded his half interest in the property to the government in July 1943, but, because of delays caused by title complications and a world war, the final acquisition and incorporation of the Schuyler House as part of the park would not be finalized until 1950.

Soon after George Lowber’s transfer, the National Park Service began its review of the property through its Interim Committee of the Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, to verify the historical value of the site to the park. This committee’s recommendations would be forwarded to the Secretary of the Interior and from there to Congress for approval.<sup>30</sup> Deed searches were executed by local attorneys, and park historian Francis Wilshin began the task of verifying Schuyler’s presence in the house. This latter effort was made more difficult by the fact that many of the most critical records that concerned the Schuyler family had been preserved at the New York Public Library, which had evacuated much of its collections to sites outside the city for the duration of the war. However, on March 27, 1944, the Committee “recognized the historical importance of the General Philip Schuyler House in its relation to the Saratoga Campaign, the battle of Saratoga, and the surrender of General Burgoyne at Saratoga (now Schuylerville) and recommended that legislation be sought to authorize its acquisition by donation as a part of the Saratoga National Historical Park.”<sup>31</sup>

In the meantime, Jessie Marshall had died in August 1943, one month after George Lowber had transferred his interest to the government. Mrs. Marshall left half her interest in the house to her brother and the remainder to distant relatives. Lowber died May 31, 1946, without amending his original deed or his will to reflect the inheritance from his sister. As a result, the ownership of the Schuyler estate was now divided among the United States (one-half interest), St. Stephen’s Protestant Episcopal Church (one-quarter interest), and three distant family members (one-quarter interest). In July 1947, after another year’s delay, all heirs transferred their interests in the property to the United States. The National Park Service then began the process of introducing a bill for the inclusion of the property into the Saratoga National Historical Park, but discovered that an error had been made in the deed from St. Stephen’s. In November 1947 Superintendent Ivan Ellsworth returned the deed to the attorney who was representing the church to make the necessary corrections and to record the changes. For some unknown reason the changes were not recorded for over a year. It was not until May 1949, after much local pressure, that the corrected deed was recorded and the United States finally had full possession of the Schuyler estate. In April 1950 the property transfer was approved by the Attorney General and the Secretary of the Interior.

---

<sup>29</sup> Memorandum dated July 31, 1943, Warren Hamilton, Superintendent, Saratoga NHP, to Superintendent, Morristown NHP.

<sup>30</sup> One of the staunchest supporters for inclusion of the Schuyler House in Saratoga NHP was Franklin Delano Roosevelt. See memoranda dated October 12, 1943, FDR to E.E. Demary, Associate Director of the NPS; November 5, 1943, Harold Ickes, Secretary of the Interior to FDR; and November 9, 1943, FDR to Ickes.

<sup>31</sup> Quoted in Hammel, “NPS Administrative Background,” no cite.



## National Park Service: 1950-Present

Once the transfer of the property was approved, the Park Service immediately began much-needed repairs to the Schuyler House. By the mid-1950s intermittent funding became available to restore the house, and an intensive physical investigation was begun. The house was restored in phases – the first story of the main house was opened to visitors for the first time in 1956, and by 1963 the piazza and east tier had been removed and the house had been restored to its conjectured 1804 appearance.

The decision to restore the Schuyler House to its appearance in 1804 was quite controversial and reached only after extensive discussions. In September 1957 Superintendent Ellsworth proposed that the house and grounds be restored to 1804 as the end of the historic period represented by General Schuyler's death.<sup>32</sup> This proposal was quickly rejected by the NPS Regional Director, who wrote:

While we agree that this date is appropriate for a cut-off date, we believe that its strict application in this case would be contrary to the Service policy stated in Volume 9 of the Administrative Manual . . . "It is ordinarily better to retain genuine old work of several periods, rather than arbitrarily 'restore' the whole by new work, to its aspect at a single period." In our opinion, the Schuyler House (unlike, say the Neilson House or the battlefield) is too indirectly connected with the battle of Saratoga to warrant its being restored to the 1804 date by removing later additions to the structure."<sup>33</sup>

This recommendation was supported by the Director of the National Park Service, who wrote:

Because of the unresolved problems which the report reveals, it is believed desirable to reconsider the year 1804 as a firm cut-off date for the rehabilitation and exhibition of the Schuyler House. . . . The association of the structure with Gen. Schuyler and with the Saratoga story is not of such importance that the retention of later structural features to the building would materially detract from the interpretation of the local historical story.<sup>34</sup>

The practical application of this policy in the field, however, was problematic. The restoration team began removing post-1804 features during the physical investigation and began to restore the reception hall to its original configuration while retaining the post-Schuyler piazza and east tier. A proposal to restore the kitchen to its original configuration "in a manner that would permit the retention and rehabilitation of the post-Schuyler additions" caused the confusion on the

---

<sup>32</sup> Ivan J. Ellsworth, "Revision of Administrative Data Section," *Historic Building Survey: General Philip Schuyler House and Grounds*, September 3, 1956.

<sup>33</sup> Memorandum dated December 27, 1957, Daniel J. Tobin, NPS Regional Director/Region Five, to Director, National Park Service.

<sup>34</sup> Memorandum dated January 21, 1958, E. T. Scoyen, Acting Director, NPS, to NPS Regional Director, Region Five.

part of the park historian, who pointed out that if “the objective is merely stabilization, little needs to be done to alter the current structural appearance.” He also pointed out that “[f]rom the interpretive point of view, the retention of the post-Schuyler additions poses some problems. The interpretation of the house and its associations with the General will be difficult if the visitor is shown a house quite different from the one that Schuyler knew.”<sup>35</sup> The Park Service was also coming under increasing local and political pressure to complete the restoration of the house so that it could be exhibited.

Henry A. Judd’s *Historic Structures Report, Architectural Data Part I* (finished in May 1959), triggered another attempt to have the Schuyler House restored to 1804. This attempt was successful, as evidenced by a memorandum from the Regional Director’s office:

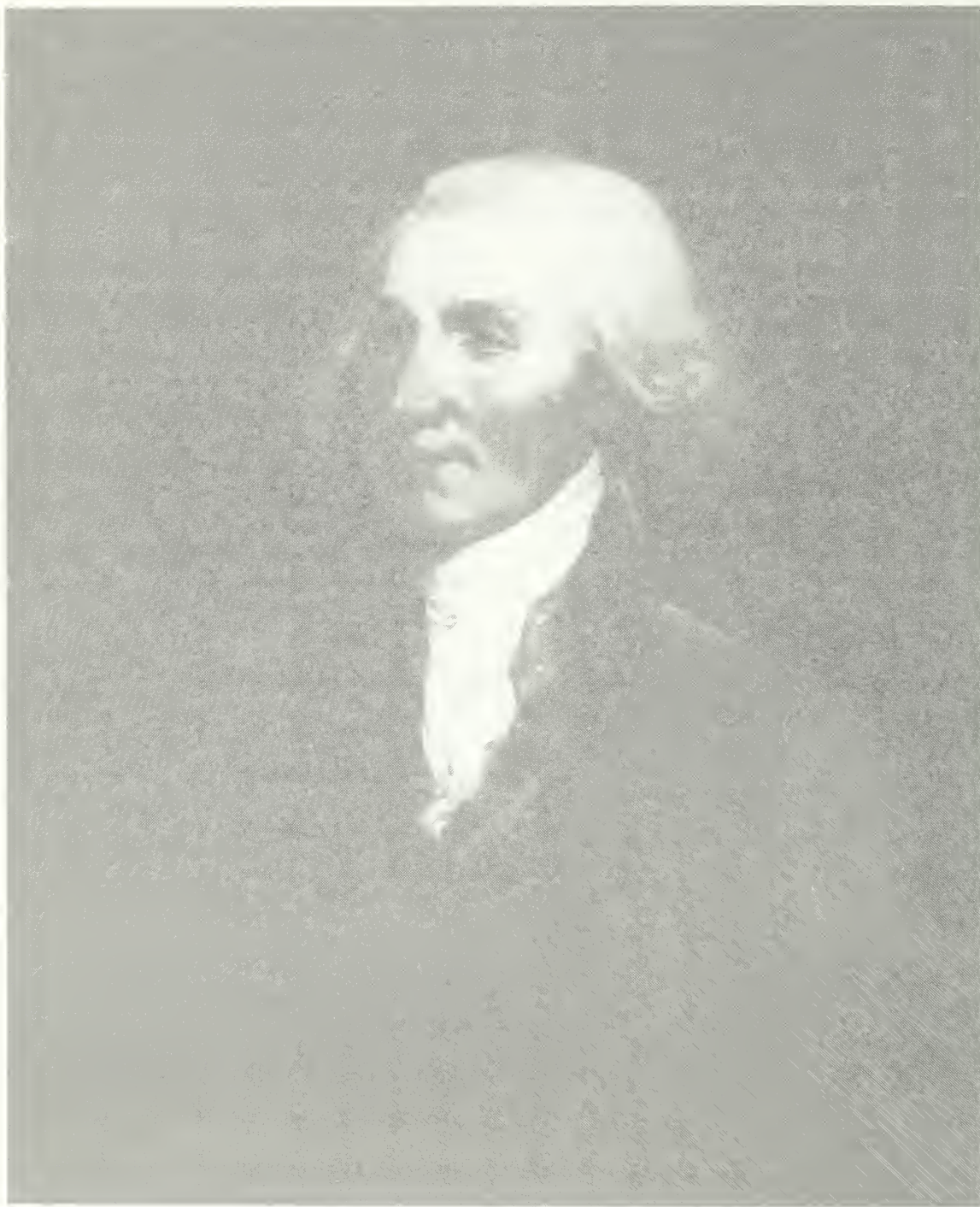
After careful consideration, this office recommends the approval of this report – the basic recommendations of which are that the architectural investigation be completed as soon as possible and that the house then be restored to its 1804 appearance. We do so with some reluctance, since this represents a reversal of our earlier recommendation. . . . We are now agreeable to reversing our position largely for two important reasons: (1) the need for terminating the present uncertainty as to what is to be done with the house, so that the Service can get the Schuyler House finished and relieve the pressure of adverse criticism it has received from local interests and Congressman Dean Taylor, and (2) that Architect Judd’s investigation has revealed that retention of the post-1804 features would require their almost complete replacement because of the serious deterioration of their main members – which restoration of course would be uneconomical and largely purposeless.<sup>36</sup>

In 1960 the east tier and piazza were removed and the restoration of the main house to its appearance in 1804 was completed. Three years later the exterior and first story of the kitchen wing were also restored to 1804. Since 1960 the roofing has been replaced twice with cedar shingles (most recently in 1988), and a trench and drain were installed around the perimeter of the foundation in an attempt to mitigate the ongoing moisture problem in the cellar (1981 and 1995). Otherwise, except for repairs and maintenance, no significant changes have been made to the house since 1964.

---

<sup>35</sup> Document entitled “Park Historian’s Comments re: Mr. Peterson’s Memorandum of April 24, 1958.”

<sup>36</sup> Memorandum dated June 18, 1959, George A. Palmer, Acting Regional Director/Region Five, to Superintendent, Saratoga NHP.



**Figure 1.** Philip Schuyler (1733-1804).  
By Jacob J. Lazarus after a miniature by John Trumbull.



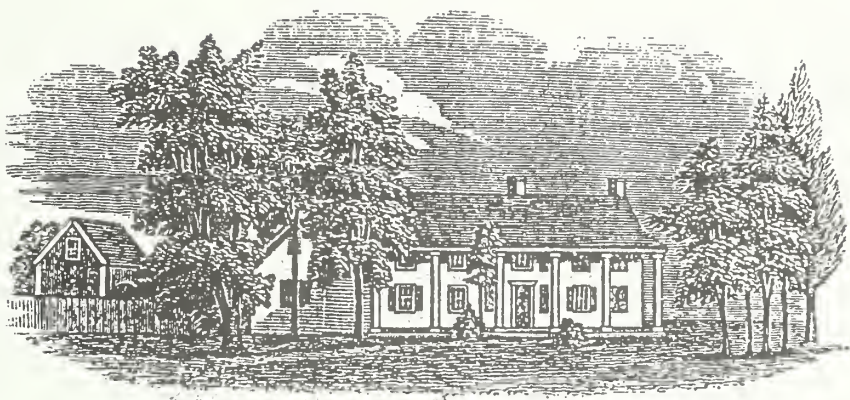


**Figure 2.** Catharine Van Rensselaer Schuyler (circa 1765).



Figure 3. Philip Schuyler II and family (1824).





*Schuyler mansion-house, Schuylerville.*

**Figure 4.** Schuyler House: Wood-block engraving of west facade (1841).  
(Note the two-story piazza, center chimney, and kitchen wing with window.)





THE SCHUYLER MANSION.

**Figure 5.** Schuyler House: Sketch of west facade (1850).  
(Note the pantry addition and enclosed north kitchen porch.)



**Figure 6.** Schuyler House: Photograph of west facade (1897). The pantry addition is easily visible.  
Note also the louvered blinds on end wall of north kitchen porch.



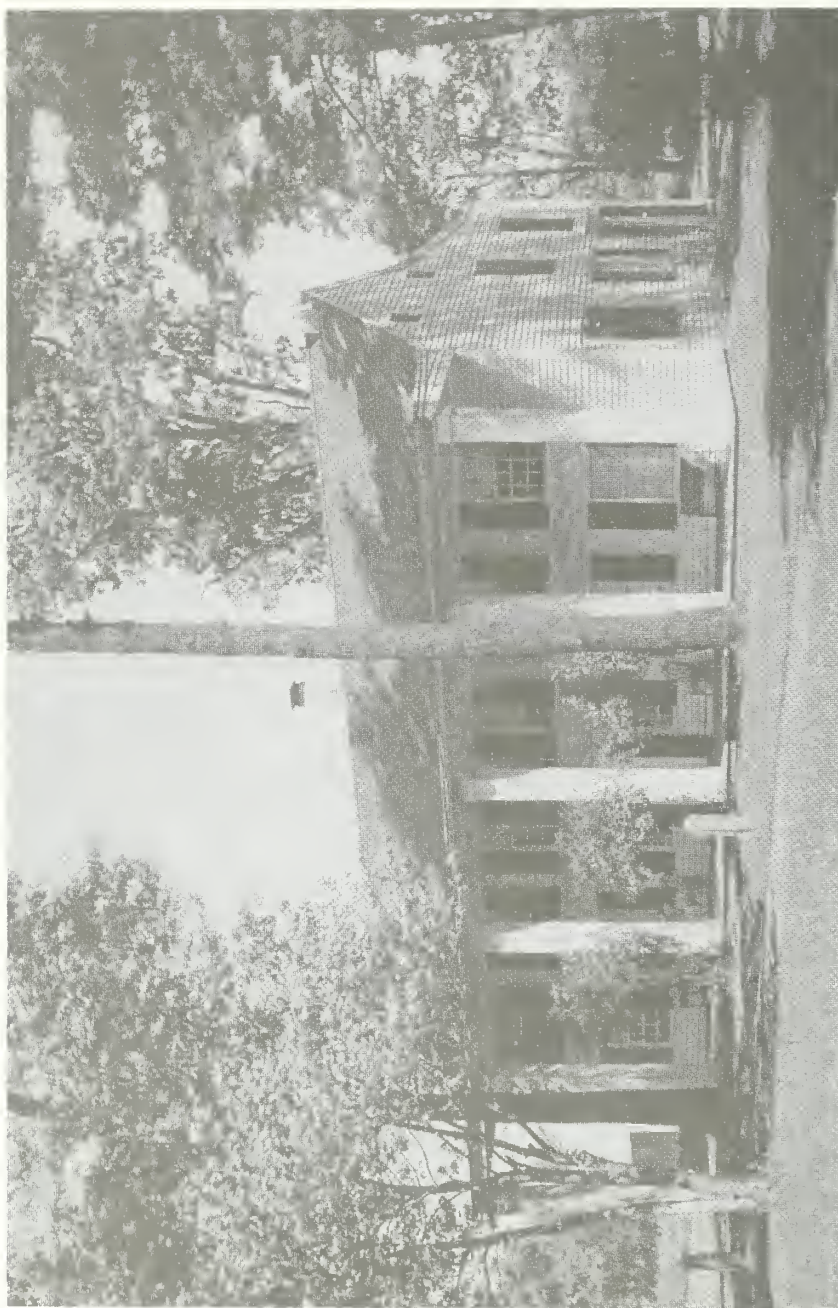


**Figure 7.** Schuyler House: Historic postcard photograph showing west façade (1906).  
(Artistic license was taken in tinting the walls yellow.)



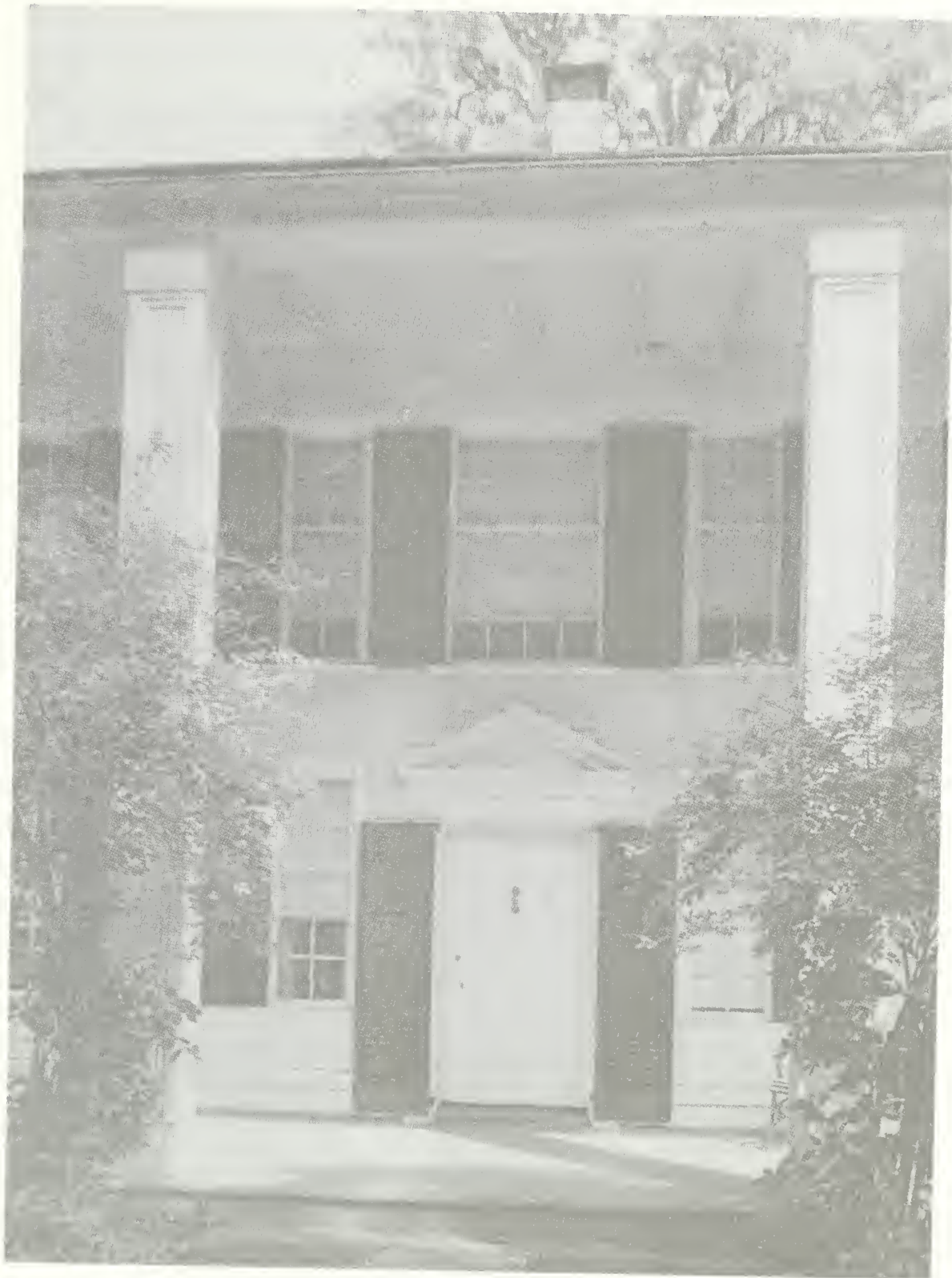


**Figure 8.** Schuyler House: View of west façade from the north/northwest (1941).



**Figure 9.** Schuyler House: View of west façade from the west/southwest (1947).





**Figure 10.** Schuyler House: West façade, detail of main entrance and piazza (1947).



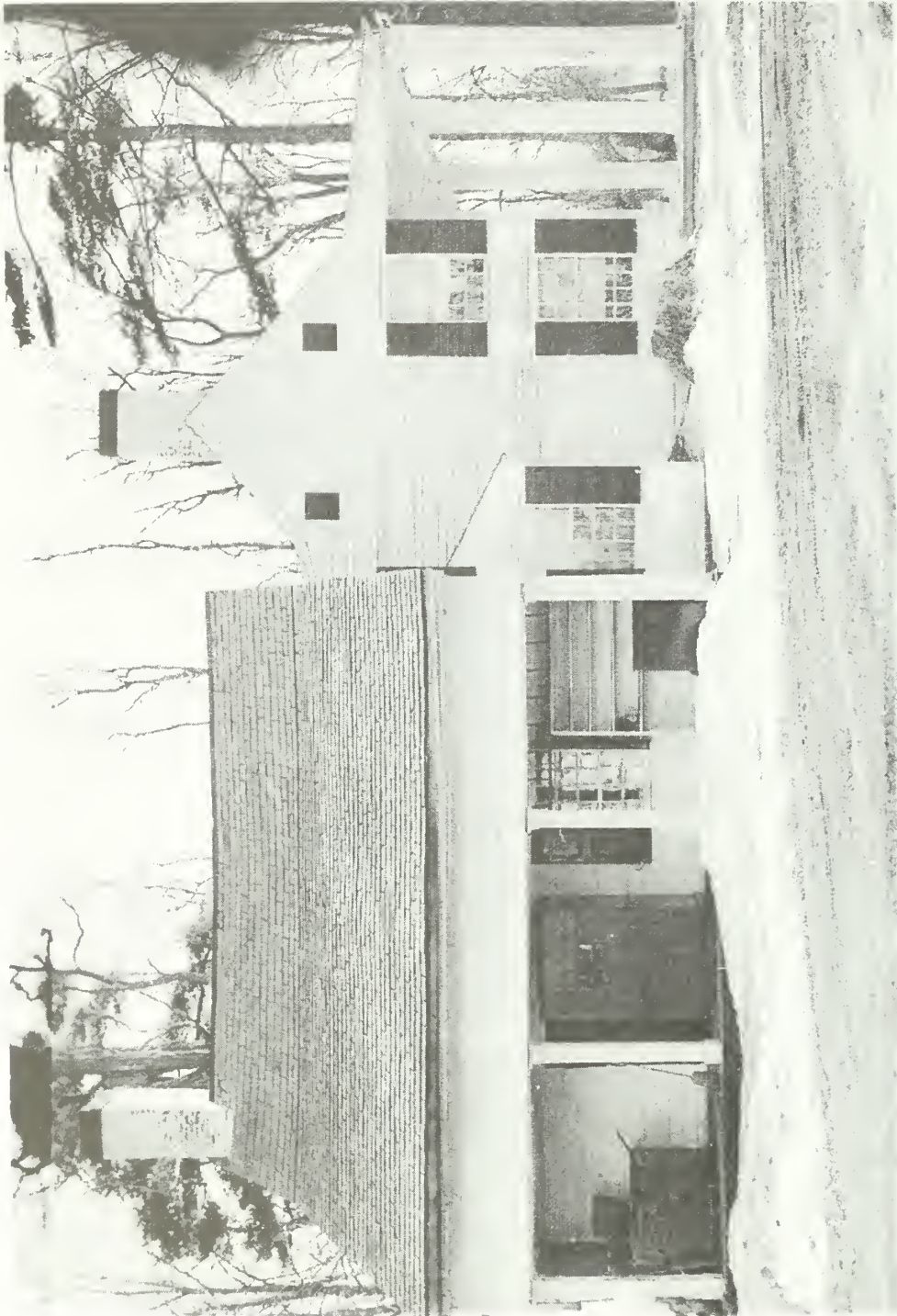
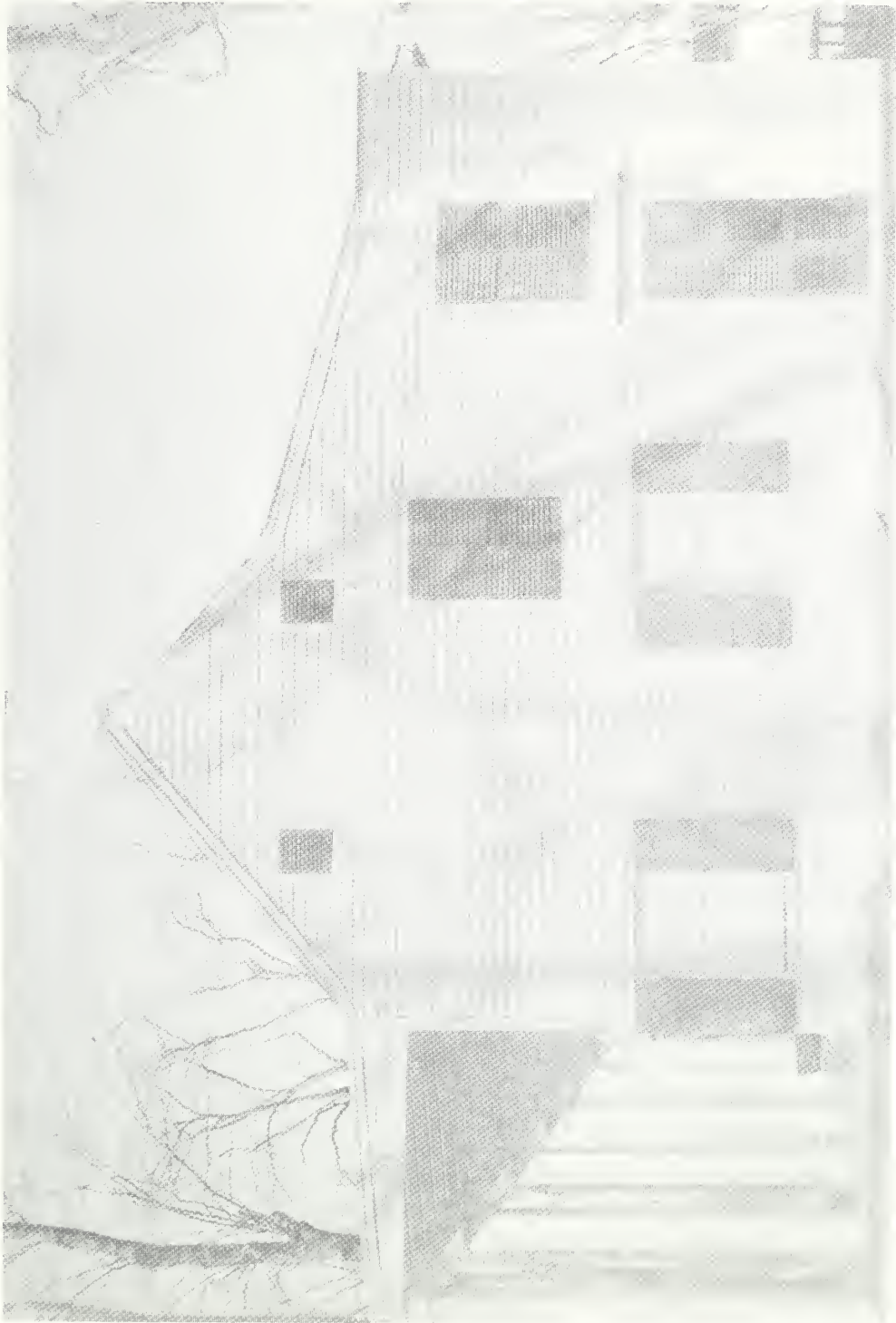


Figure 11. Schuyler House: North elevation (1947).



**Figure 12.** Schuyler House: South elevation (1947).



### III. PHYSICAL EVOLUTION



## MAIN HOUSE: 1777

### Overview

Much of what we know about the appearance of the 1777 Schuyler House comes from two sources. The first is the collection of Philip Schuyler's papers, which contains correspondence between Philip Schuyler and his aides and friends written in late 1777, and two house plans that may have been drawn by Schuyler. The second source is the record left in the 1950s and early 1960s (photographs, correspondence, memoranda, and reports) by park management and by the NPS restoration team as they conducted an exhaustive physical investigation of the structure.

The physical investigation conducted in connection with the 1950s restoration of the Schuyler House found that the house had been extensively altered at two different times since its 1777 construction, and that it little resembled the original house. A great deal of physical evidence had survived that revealed the appearance of the house as it was first built, much of it hidden behind later features that the restoration team removed for repairs or for investigation purposes. Since the house was restored in the late 1950s to its appearance in 1804, following the 1787 renovations, most 1777 features were subsequently replaced or covered over and not restored. However, the restoration team recorded their findings in drawings, photographs, reports, and other memoranda that—combined with the documentary evidence found in the Schuyler papers—provide the basis for this report's conclusions regarding the appearance of the 1777 Schuyler House.

### Documentary Evidence of Construction

#### Correspondence

Philip Schuyler was able to rebuild a house in Saratoga in a remarkably short period of time, completing his "temporary rooms" in 30 days and less than two months after his first house had been destroyed. This was an amazing feat, considering the fact that he was contending with critical shortages of material and skilled labor, and with the unpredictability of the continuing war.

On October 12, 1777, two days after Burgoyne's troops burned his Saratoga estate, Philip Schuyler announced that he intended "immediately to have my mills rebuilt and some house Erected." His first concerns were to save whatever he could from the ruins and to get his one remaining saw mill in operation. He sent his servants from Albany to begin scavenging the burned ruins for scarce iron and nails, and urged his aides in Saratoga to find more help:

I send Tom and another servant to pick up the Iron work of the Buildings which the Enemy have burnt. If you can possibly procure some hands to assist I wish you to do it as Iron and nails are at present so very scarce....<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Correspondence dated October 12, 1777, General Philip Schuyler (GPS) to Lt. Colonel Richard Varick, LWSC/MORR.



Schuyler was also anxious to procure parts for the saw mill that, while not destroyed by the British, had been heavily damaged by American troops. In a letter written from Saratoga to an aide in Albany, Schuyler listed iron work for the saw that needed to be procured or fabricated at the Pastures and sent to Saratoga, tersely commenting in a postscript that "the mill cannot go until I get the Iron work."<sup>2</sup>

Also scarce was skilled labor, such as masons, carpenters, and blacksmiths. Carpenters in Albany refused to go to Saratoga "upon any Conditions," and those few masons in Albany who were willing to travel to Saratoga had to be well paid:

I could not get any Masons of the Town to go up to Saratoga except Nicholas Jarolleman who is reputed a good Workman – he has engaged to take with him his Apprentice, who he informs me is as good a Mason as himself. I have agreed to pay him...Enormous Wages but absolutely necessary to induce them to work.<sup>3</sup>

Schuyler's attempts to requisition some American troops to help build the new house were for the most part frustrated by his long-time political rival, General Gates. Eventually Schuyler was able to hire artisans from Schenectady and to procure two British soldiers

who are Masons by trade and prisoners – These I procured by the Intervention of General Philips, who giving them permission to enter your Employ has removed their Scruples respecting the safety of the Measure.<sup>4</sup>

Although heavy rains toward the end of October impeded progress, artisans and building materials began arriving at Saratoga and the mill was put into operation. To Schuyler's good fortune he already had a supply of cut timber as well as a completed cellar (presumably that of a burned building) that he could use. He wrote to his friend James Duane that he "found a Cellar ready to my hand, and...Timber lay in my upper mill dam the only building not destroyed out of four and twenty, tho much damaged by our troops."<sup>5</sup> Correspondence written in early November 1777 between Schuyler and his aides records the incremental assemblage of additional building materials. Nails, a grind stone, and "a Box of Glass for Mrs. Schuyler" arrived in the first week of November, and "a stove with about twelve Feet pipe, a pair of And-Irons, Two white wash brushes...forty pair of Door Hinges, eight pair of Window Do [ditto], and four Chimney bars" were sent up from Albany on November 12.<sup>6</sup> The chimney bars were probably used in the first- and second-story fireplaces, and the window hinges either for casement sashes or exterior blinds. Since there were no more than a dozen doors in the house when it was finished (including those in the cellar), most of the 40 door hinges mentioned must have been used on other structures.

---

<sup>2</sup> Correspondence dated October 20, 1777, GPS to Varick, *Philip Schuyler Papers*, NYPL.

<sup>3</sup> Correspondence dated October 20, 1777, M. Lewis to GPS; correspondence dated October 25, 1777, John Lansing, Jr., to GPS, *Philip Schuyler Papers*, NYPL.

<sup>4</sup> Correspondence dated October 27 and October 29, 1777, Lansing to GPS, *Philips Schuyler Papers*, NYPL.

<sup>5</sup> Correspondence dated November 22, 1777, GPS to James Duane, Esq., *Schuyler Papers*, NYPL.

<sup>6</sup> Correspondence dated November 6, 1777, M. Lewis to GPS; correspondence dated November 12, 1777, Lansing to GPS, *Schuyler Papers*, NYPL.

According to Schuyler's correspondence, construction on the new house was begun on November 1 and the frame raised November 8. The days before the frame was raised were probably spent cutting, jointing, and assembling the frame and finishing the cellar. Two rooms and the cellar kitchen were completed by November 19, and by November 28 Schuyler was able to write that "on the 30<sup>th</sup> instant I shall discharge my Carpenters." Schuyler's new Saratoga house had been constructed in 30 days.<sup>7</sup>

### 18<sup>th</sup>-Century Plans

Two letters written by Philip Schuyler in November 1777 and two early house plans found in Schuyler's papers provide contemporary evidence about the appearance of the 1777 Schuyler House. According to Schuyler the building was "a frame house, 60 feet long, 21 broad, and 2 stories high."<sup>8</sup> As to the interior, he somewhat deprecatingly wrote:

Front door in my hands, you will laugh at the plan I will therefore only describe the rooms. It Contains Three of 20 feet by 22 In the Clear with a fire place In Each, one of Sixteen feet by twenty In the Clear with a fire place, one of 18 feet by 10, a closet of 7 feet by nine a pantry of 5 feet by 7 a hall of 14 feet by 10 and a passage With Back door of six feet, besides a Cellar Kitchen of 20 feet by 18. Boarded outside and lined with brick which Gen. Burgoynes fire Could not destroy....<sup>9</sup>

The early plans found in the Schuyler Papers are a rough sketch for what may have been an earlier version of the house, and a scaled drawing of the 1777 house as built with later additions sketched on. The rough plan (fig. 13) shows a house that, although smaller, closely resembles the first-floor plan of the house that was actually built.<sup>10</sup> The plan is not drawn to scale, but what were apparently specifications for the house were scribbled next to the drawing:

42 feet long by 20 feet deep  
    first story 10 feet  
    2nd hip roof 8 feet  
    cellar 4 ft in ground and 8 feet in all  
    18 (10?) Lights in first story  
    12 Do [?] in second and  
An oven in [?] kitchen under the parlor

---

<sup>7</sup> Correspondence dated November 6, 1777, GPS to John Jay, *Correspondence and Public Papers of John Jay*, p. 169: "the new house...I began on the 1<sup>st</sup> instant, and...will be under cover, and have 2 rooms finished by the 15<sup>th</sup> instant"; correspondence dated November 10, 1777, GPS to Varick, *Schuyler Papers*, NYPL: "The House was raised on Saturday [November 8] two rooms and a cellar kitchen will be finished by Saturday next [November 15]"; correspondence, GPS to unknown friend in Congress, *LWSC/MORR*: "on the first instant I began a house, on the 19<sup>th</sup> I had two rooms and a cellar & kitchen finished and on the 30<sup>th</sup> instant I shall discharge my Carpenters."

<sup>8</sup> Correspondence dated November 12, 1777, GPS to John Jay, *op cit*.

<sup>9</sup> Correspondence dated November 22, 1777, GPS to Duane, *Schuyler Papers*, NYPL.

<sup>10</sup> *Philip Schuyler Papers*, NYPL, Box 2 Accounts.

Notations on the plan itself identify an 8-foot wide center passage, a “parlour” to the left of the passage that measured 20 feet square, and two rooms to the right that were 14 feet by 10 feet each. Other notations on the plan mark the locations of chimneys at either end, 14 windows (contradicting the scribbled specifications), front and rear entrances, and three interior doorways. Clearly this is not the house described by Schuyler, which was 61 feet (not 42 feet) long. However, the configuration depicted is similar enough to that of the first-floor plan of the 1777 house to suggest that this document reflects Schuyler’s initial thoughts on the house’s design, quite possibly dictated by the size of available cellars. As it turns out, Schuyler may have enlarged the cellar that he had “ready to my hand” and which he used for the 1777 house. (See the subsequent section “Structural Features, Foundation.”)

The second plan found in the Schuyler Papers (fig. 14) was drawn by at least two different hands. The straight-line part was drawn to a scale of one-tenth of an inch to a foot, and it corresponds very closely to what architect Henry Judd determined during the 1950s physical investigation was the 1777 house as built.<sup>11</sup> On the back of the drawing was written the notation “Dimensions of Rooms in house at Saratoga,” which Judd believed was written in Schuyler’s hand.<sup>12</sup> It is very possible that Schuyler drew the scaled portion of the plan, since he was known to be somewhat of an expert at drafting and mathematics. For reasons that will be explained below, it is thought that the plan was drawn after 1787, when Schuyler had renovations made to the house for his son John Bradstreet Schuyler.

The interior wall dimensions shown on the scaled portion of the second plan check accurately with the existing rooms and correspond closely to Schuyler’s description quoted at length above. The “three [rooms] of 20 feet by 22 in the clear with a fire place In Each” are the parlor, the dining room, and the north chamber; “one of Sixteen feet by twenty In the Clear with a fire place” is the south chamber; “one of 18 feet by 10” is the reception hall, “a pantry of 5 feet by 7” is the dining-room pantry; “a closet of 7 feet by nine” is the second-story hall closet; and “a hall of 14 feet by 10” is the second-story hall. There are two inconsistencies between the plan and Schuyler’s description. The first is that Schuyler did not mention the two small rooms to the west of the second-story hall that are known to have existed before 1787. Schuyler either simply forgot to include them in his description, or decided to add the rooms sometime after the letter was written. The second inconsistency is the reference to “a passage With Back door of six feet.” That feature was not shown on the plan, and either the passage was an attached exterior structure that has not survived (perhaps located where Father’s Office was built in 1787), or Schuyler decided to eliminate the passage before the house was completed. It is interesting to note that the rough plan (fig. 13) shows a small room in the lower corner of the center passage that appears to be approximately 6 feet long with a back door.

---

<sup>11</sup> *Philip Schuyler Papers*, New York Historical Society; Henry A. Judd, *Historic Structures Report, Architectural Data Part I: Preparatory to the Restoration of the General Philip Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park, Schuylerville, New York* (NPS, Eastern Office/Division of Design and Construction, May 1959), p. 28, and text to Drawing No. 1 [hereinafter Judd, *Historic Structures Report*].

<sup>12</sup> A room on the rear of the house is also drawn in straight lines and to the same scale, but the label “Father’s Office” appears to be in a different hand. This room was added by Schuyler in 1787 and is discussed below.

## Structural Features

### Framing

The 1777 Schuyler House was constructed of post-and-beam framing consisting of timbers that were mortised, tenoned, and pegged at all joints. Floor joists had a 22-foot span.<sup>13</sup>

### Foundation

The foundation of the 1777 Schuyler House was composed of fieldstone walls that encompassed a full cellar. It is known that the Schuyler House cellar was one that Schuyler found “ready to my hand” when he built his house in 1777, and it is likely that the cellar had belonged to a building that had been burned by the British. It is also possible that the preexisting cellar was enlarged by Schuyler to accommodate his new house.

Judd concluded in his 1959 historic structure report that because the four original openings along the west foundation wall (three windows and a hatchway) did not line up with the window openings in the rooms above, the foundation wall predated the house. He also felt that one of those openings (a window into the center cellar room that is now blocked by stone infill) may not have even been used in 1777, being partially located under the front entrance. An additional fact that Judd did not note in his report is that the fireplace and chimney arch in the original kitchen (at the south end of the cellar) was constructed of brick that butted up to, but was not integral with, the south foundation wall, indicating that the fireplace and arch were built after the wall. Evidence that the cellar had belonged to a building that had been burned by the British was found in 1959, when an archeological excavation of the floor along the entire east wall of the cellar uncovered fragments of charred timbers.<sup>14</sup>

One curious finding of the excavation was that the charred timber fragments were only recovered in the southern half of the trench, suggesting that the northern half of the cellar was constructed after the fire. Supporting this theory is the fact that, in contrast with the kitchen fireplace and chimney arch that were apparently built after the south foundation wall, the brick chimney arch at the north end of the cellar was clearly built at the same time as the north foundation wall, constructed of brick that was integral with the wall. Additional evidence that the cellar may have been built in two phases was found in 1959 after the interior of the ca.-1815 east tier was dismantled, revealing the original east-wall framing of the main house and a portion of the exterior east foundation wall. In a measured drawing that Judd made of the exposed framing and foundation (see fig. 68), he noted a vertical seam in the foundation wall approximately 30 feet (halfway) from the south end of the cellar. The presence of this joint seems to indicate that the wall had originally stopped at that point, but Judd offered no further explanation. The foundation wall was then covered over, preventing further investigation.

---

<sup>13</sup> Judd referred to the timbers as “heart pine.” According to Joe Finan, Saratoga NHP facilities manager, the timbers are either white pine or hemlock.

<sup>14</sup> Edward McMillan Larrabee, “Report on Archeological Excavations Conducted at Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park, Schuylerville, New York, from June 8 through June 29, 1959” (Stillwater, NY: Saratoga NHP, 1960). See Appendix G, sheet 2.



An examination of the interior foundation walls was made for this report to try to confirm Judd's finding. This task was complicated by the fact that the walls are covered by a thick coating of whitewash, making it very difficult to read changes in masonry. What appears to be a slight irregularity is noticeable on the interior east foundation wall at the approximate location of Judd's seam, and around the same area on the opposite (west) wall. However, no obvious seam similar to that noted on Judd's drawing could be found on either wall. Mortar analysis was also conducted to try to clarify the evolution of the foundation walls, and the results were tantalizing but not conclusive. While all the bedding, pointing, and parging mortars in the cellar (besides a few patches of portland-cement mortar) are visually indistinguishable, analysis found that two types of soft lime mortar mixes had been used. Most of the samples—removed from all areas of the cellar—were of a type that was also used in ca.-1815 work in the attic. Samples of what is thought to be a pre-1815 mortar were removed from the north-wall chimney arch (bedding mortar) and from under ca.-1815 mortar in two cellar rooms to the north of the conjectured location of Judd's vertical seam. This pre-1815 mortar was only found in the north section of the cellar, which reinforces the idea that the north section was constructed at a different time than the south section. (The absence of this mortar in the south section could be explained if the stones had been dry-laid originally.)

Two arguments can be made in opposition to the theory that the south half of the Schuyler House cellar belonged to a pre-existing building that had been burned by the British in 1777, and that the north half was added specifically for the 1777 house. First, the fact that Schuyler built the house in 30 days is remarkable. That he could have had a 30-foot addition to an existing cellar dug and lined with fieldstone boulders before the frame of the house was raised on November 8, less than a month after the October 10 fire, would have made the feat almost heroic. It would not have been impossible, however, since Schuyler had his own servants and slaves at the site almost immediately who could have been digging the cellar, and several masons were on the site by the third week in October who could have been working on the stone foundation. Second, of the four original openings in the west foundation wall, the two that are the least symmetrical with the upper-story windows (and therefore, according to Judd, most likely to have belonged to an older foundation) are both located to the north of Judd's seam, in the section of the cellar that (if the theory is correct) was part of the newer foundation. These openings, however, were more likely located along the wall for utilitarian reasons than for symmetry, and all could have been installed in the upper part of the foundation wall in 1777, whether or not the north cellar was built after the south cellar. Even the cellar window that was partially located under the front entrance was apparently open and functional for 30 years before it was blocked with stone infill.<sup>15</sup>

---

<sup>15</sup> Judd noted that the mortar in the infill "seems to match that found in the walls of the rear tier of rooms" (*Historic Structures Report*, p. 42), and mortar analysis conducted for this report found that the infill mortar probably dated to circa 1815 (see Appendix J, "Mortar Analysis").



## Exterior Features

*Note: Doorway and window numbers refer to those used on the 2002 annotated plans of the Schuyler House presented in Appendix H. Unless otherwise noted, the record of the 1950s physical investigation is taken from Judd, Historic Structures Report, Architectural Data Part I.*

### General Information

The house that Philip Schuyler built in November 1777 was a gable-roofed rectangular structure that was oriented to the west. The house measured approximately 60 feet by 22 feet in plan and was one room deep and two stories high. Though crude, the house was solidly built. The framing was of superior workmanship. Thick unpainted weatherboard covered walls that were filled with nogging, and wood shingles protected the roof. The house had two exterior doorways, one each on the west façade and the east elevation, and narrow casement windows.

### Walls

The 1950s restoration team found that all exterior walls of the Schuyler House were filled with nogging (unburned bricks between the framing members). The walls were then covered with thick weatherboarding attached directly to the frame with no sheathing. When the restoration team removed a section of the existing clapboards they found that the sheathing underneath had been the original weatherboarding (fig. 39). The boards were 1½ inches thick by 12 inches wide, not tapered, with the outside face dressed with a hand plane. On the lower edge of the face was a half-inch bead. Weathering marks indicated that these boards were laid 9 inches to the weather and that they had never been painted. This evidence confirms Schuyler's description of the house as "boarded outside and lined with brick."

### Doorways

A detailed study conducted in 1956 of the framing of the Schuyler House indicated that there had originally been two exterior doorways in the first story of the house, one each at the approximate center of the west façade and of the east (rear) elevation. Both doorways opened into the reception hall on the interior and were at opposite ends of the room.

The restoration team also found two entrances at the cellar level that date to 1777 or earlier. (See the preceding section "Structural Features, Foundation.") One was a small, hatch-like opening (O001) just south of center in the west (front) foundation wall. It accessed a small partitioned area in one corner of the cellar kitchen. The opening had been bricked up on the interior, but after removing the piazza flooring, the restoration team found the original stone-lined areaway, door, and hardware (fig. 40). The second entrance found by the team was a bulkhead (D001) located just north of center in the east (rear) foundation wall, which led to the cellar rooms. By 1956 it had been subsumed by the east tier, but its original fieldstone walls were still extant.

## Windows

The removal of all of the plaster on the interior of the Schuyler House by the restoration team in 1956 revealed the location and characteristics of the original windows. These windows had single, narrow casement sashes two lights wide and four lights high that were hinged at the side. Correspondence in the Schuyler papers refer to eight pair of window hinges and a “Box of Glass for Mrs. Schuyler” being sent to Saratoga in November 1777. The glass, a precious commodity at the time, was no doubt intended for the new house. The eight pair of hinges could either have been used for some of the casement sashes or for exterior blinds.

Twelve windows were located on the west façade of the house, six each on the first and second stories. These windows were in the same locations as the existing windows, except for the center window on the second story, which was installed at a later date. (An interior partition originally intersected the wall at this location.) There were two windows on the rear elevation—one window was located on the first story to the south of the rear entrance, and illuminated the reception hall, while the other window was located on the second story, and illuminated the second-story hall. The only windows on the north and south elevations were two small casement windows in each gable that illuminated the attic area. One original attic-window jamb was extant in 1956, from which the restoration team was able to determine the original window size, sash construction, and paint colors.

There were also three cellar windows in the west foundation wall, one opening into each of the three main cellar rooms, which dated to 1777 or earlier. (See the preceding section “Structural Features, Foundation.”) The restoration team found an original frame in the opening at the north end of the wall (W001), and four vertical iron bars in place of the original sash (fig. 41). The opening at the south end of the wall (W002) had been filled with brick on the interior, but when the piazza floor on the exterior was removed, the restoration team found the window’s original fieldstone areaway, frame, and part of the sash. There had also been a center window located just to the north of, and partially under, the front entrance. This opening had been filled with stone masonry, which was not removed by the restoration team.

## Roof

The restoration crew did not find any original roofing on the main house, but did uncover an area of heart pine shingles used on the ca.-1780 kitchen wing roof that had been protected by ca.-1815 additions (fig. 51). Judd concluded that the shingles used on the main house in 1777 were probably similar to those used on the kitchen wing. Each shingle was 18 inches long and laid 6 inches to the weather. They were rived and dressed on both sides to a smooth tapered surface.<sup>16</sup>

## Chimneys

There were two chimneys on the 1777 house, one each at the north and south ends of the roof ridge. The original material used to construct the visible portion of the chimneys is not known, since both had been rebuilt above the roofline sometime before 1950, but it is probable that they were

---

<sup>16</sup> To dress a shingle meant to shave the face to a smooth surface with a draw knife. When this was done, the shingles were usually tapered so as to fit tighter when lapped on the roof. “Rived” means that the shingles were hand-split.

constructed of handmade fired or burned brick. Below the roofline the chimneys were constructed of handmade unfired brick, similar to that used as nogging in the walls of the house.<sup>17</sup>

## **Gutters**

It is possible that the 1777 house was fitted with gutters along the west and east eaves of the roof. The restoration team found holes approximately three-quarters of an inch square along the rear (east) plate of the house, spaced approximately 4 feet on center and set at a continuous pitch that dropped about 2½ inches along the length of the building. Judd stated in the historic structure report that the holes were probably left by hangers for roof gutters, and conjectured that each gutter was a hollowed half-section of a log hewn to a rectangular shape (as found on other contemporary houses in the area such as the Van Cortland House in Tarrytown). The report was written before the piazza roof was removed to expose the front plate, so Judd was not able confirm the same evidence for the west façade, and no documentation has survived that records what the restoration team found when the piazza was removed. Judd also did not explain why he believed that the conjectured gutter dated to 1777 rather than a later period.

## **Interior Features**

*Note: Room nomenclature and doorway, window, and room numbers refer to those used on the 2002 annotated plans of the Schuyler House presented in Appendix H. Unless otherwise noted, the record of the 1950s physical investigation was taken from Judd, Historic Structures Report, Architectural Data Part I.*

## **General Information**

The 1777 Schuyler House was one room deep and had two floors, a full cellar, and an attic. At the center of the first story was a large stair hall (reception hall, Room 101), typical of the region, that extended the depth of the house and which had front and rear exterior entrances. To the south of the hall was a parlor with fireplace (Room 102), and to the north was a dining room with fireplace and pantry (Room 103). The staircase from the reception hall led up to a second-story hall (Room 201). To the south of the hall was a chamber with fireplace (Room 202), and to the north were a passage that led to a closet (Room 201A) and another chamber with fireplace (Room 205). There were also two small connected rooms to the west (Room 203 and Room 204). A ladder in the second-story hall led up to a large unfinished attic. The flooring was made up of thick wide boards laid over an equally substantial subfloor. Nogging filled most interior walls, and the remaining interior walls were constructed of vertical planks. There was little by way of embellishment in the house. Ceilings were the exposed framing and flooring of the rooms above, walls were plastered directly on nogging, and the only woodwork consisted of baseboard.

The cellar contained a short hall (Room 001) along the center of the east wall; a storage room (Room 002) at the north end; another storage room (Room 003) west of the hall; and at the south end, the kitchen (Room 004) to which Schuyler referred in his correspondence.<sup>18</sup> The main access to the

---

<sup>17</sup> Memoranda dated March 27 and April 25, 1950, Ivan Ellsworth, Superintendent, Saratoga NIIP, to NPS Regional Director, Region One.

<sup>18</sup> See, e.g., correspondence dated November 22, 1777, GPS to Duane, *Schuyler Papers*, NYPL.

cellar from the exterior was through a bulkhead opening in the east foundation wall that led to the cellar hall. A second, smaller, hatch-like opening was located in the cellar kitchen, at the north end of the west foundation wall. The only access to the cellar from the interior of the house was through a hatchway in the ceiling of the center cellar room (Room 003) that opened to the dining-room pantry above. This room was also lined with shelves, and is thought to have been used for storing food.

The configuration of rooms in the extant main house reflects for the most part the 1777 plan, except for the cellar kitchen and the two west rooms in the second story. The kitchen is missing a partition that apparently enclosed its northwest corner. Henry Judd noted that physical evidence indicated there had been a “room” here, but he did not elaborate. The partitioned area is thought to have been original because it seems to have been linked functionally with the small hatch-like opening (see above), an original feature that would have allowed items to be brought into the partitioned area from the outside. There are studs attached to the west and north walls, and a “baseboard” along the west wall (see figs. 155-156), that have no apparent purpose; these may remain from the partition. A loose door currently stored in the kitchen (fig. 159) may have come from a doorway in the partition.

In the second story, one west room (the hall chamber, Room 203) is now larger than the other (the storeroom, Room 204); when they were built, however, they were of equal size. It is known that there were two rooms of equal size in this location before the 1787 alterations, but it is not clear that they were part of the 1777 construction of the house. These rooms were the only ones that Schuyler failed to mention in his letter of November 22, 1777.<sup>19</sup> The restoration team first thought that the rooms were not original, and that the second-story hall had been one large room. This conclusion was based on two facts: (a) the extant partition separating the rooms from the hall appeared to be “hollow,” unlike the other interior walls they had found that were filled with nogging; and (b) early baseboard on the south wall of the hall ran continuously through the partition into the hall chamber and on to the west wall of the building.<sup>20</sup> However, in his 1777 letter Schuyler had described a “hall of 14 feet by 10 feet”—clearly the second-story hall with the partition in place. And when the restoration team began to remove the plaster from the partition, they discovered that it had originally been a vertical-plank wall. Team members also found that the partition separating the two extant rooms had originally been located 2 feet south of its current location. (It had been moved when the center window in the second story of the west wall was installed in 1787.) It therefore appears that the west rooms on the second story had been carved out of the second-story space in 1777, after the baseboard had been installed along the south wall.

## **Flooring**

The flooring in the first and second stories of the Schuyler House was composed of 1½-inch-thick boards that were between 9 and 14 inches wide and cut from 14-foot-long stock. The boards were tongue-and-groove, with one board having two tongues (one on each edge) and the next having two grooves (one on each edge). The flooring was installed before the rooms were partitioned, and face-nailed using hand-wrought nails.

---

<sup>19</sup> See “Documentary Evidence of Construction, 18<sup>th</sup>-Century Plans.”

<sup>20</sup> Memorandum dated November 9, 1955, Supervising Architect/Historic Structures, EODC, to Chief, EODC.



The flooring in the cellar was also composed of 1½-inch-thick, random-width boards. These boards were butt-edged and installed on sleepers bedded in earth on the cellar floor before the partitions were built.

## Walls

### **Construction and Finish**

The 1950s restoration team found that most of the interior walls in the first and second stories of the 1777 Schuyler House were (as on the exterior) filled with brick nogging.<sup>21</sup> Plaster was applied directly on the nogging and then whitewashed.

The only interior walls that were not nogged were the south walls of the dining room and the north chamber, and the partition separating the second-story hall from the west rooms. These walls were of vertical-plank construction. When the restoration team removed the plaster from the wall between the second-story hall and the west rooms, it discovered vertical planks and early baseboard under later sawn lath and plaster.<sup>22</sup> Although the restoration team did not remove the plaster from the north chamber's south wall, wood lath can be seen through a small hole in the plaster on the hall-closet side of the wall. In addition, the top edge of the vertical planks can be seen from the attic when floorboards are removed from the area over the wall (see fig. 222). When the restoration team removed plaster from both sides of the south dining-room wall, it found sawn lath attached with wrought nails, similar to that on the second-story hall. Although the team did not record the presence of boards under the lath, it is possible that the lath covered a plank partition, as on the second story.

In the cellar, the wall separating the hall (Room 001) from the food storage room to the west (Room 003) was constructed of vertical planks on the hall side and nogging on the storage-room side. The wall between the kitchen (Room 004) and the food storage room was nogging on the kitchen side and horizontal planks on the storage-room side. The wall between the food storage room and the storage room to the north (Room 002) was composed of spaced wooden slats.<sup>23</sup>

It appears that Schuyler used nogging and vertical planks on the interior to deter vermin. In 1800 Schuyler, who was supplying lumber for Alexander Hamilton's new home "The Grange" near New York City, wrote to Hamilton with advice about interior wall finishes:

If the House is boarded on the outside, and then clap boards put on, and filled in the inside with brick, I am persuaded no water will pass to the brick. If the clapboards are well painted, and filling in with brick will be little if any more expensive than lath and plaister, the former will prevent the nuisance occasioned by rats and mice, to which you will be eternally exposed if lath and plaister is made use of instead of bricks.

---

<sup>21</sup> See Appendix B, "Conditions Before 1956 Restoration," sheets 7-12.

<sup>22</sup> See Appendix B, sheet 12.

<sup>23</sup> See Appendix B, sheet 1.



The partitions between the apartments in the interior of the house, if made of joice and then lathed and plastered also have vacancies as receptacles for rats and mice. It is a little but not much more expensive to have the partitions of plank of 2 or 2 ½ inches thick set vertically from floor to ceiling and joined together, but not planed, on these planks the lathes and plaister are to be put, and thus a solid partition is formed.<sup>24</sup>

## Wall Trim

It appears that there was no wall trim (including mantelpieces) other than baseboards in the 1777 Schuyler House interior. When the restoration team stripped the plaster from the walls in 1956, it found that all existing chair rails dated from post-1777 work, and when they removed the mantel in the north bedroom (thought to be the oldest mantel in the house), they found that the walls had been whitewashed and color-washed five times before the mantel had been installed.

Judd concluded that only a few sections of the original baseboard, comprised of 6-inch-wide beaded boards, had survived. The only baseboard with this profile that can be seen today is along the west wall of the second-story hall.<sup>25</sup> However, physical investigation revealed that much of the remaining extant baseboard on both stories of the house may also date to 1777. The baseboard on the south wall of the second-story hall is continuous through a pre-1787 partition into the hall (or west) chamber, and that on the west wall of the south chamber is continuous through a ca.-1777 closet partition. Baseboard with the same molding profile, attached using wrought nails, is present on other walls in both rooms. In addition, analysis of paint removed from baseboards in the dining room and parlor indicates that they also probably date to the construction of the house (see Appendix L).

## Doorways

### Cellar

The doorways and doors that the restoration team found in the cellar all appeared to date to the 1777 construction of the house. The cellar hall had five doorways—one from the bulkhead (a double door, D002), one each into the storage room (D003), the food storage room (D004), and the kitchen (D005), and one in the wooden slat wall between the two storage rooms (D006). All the doors were hung using wrought-iron strap hinges. The measured drawing that recorded 1956 existing conditions (Appendix B, sheet 1) shows an open-slat door in the storage-room doorway (D003) and “board & batten” doors in the other four openings. Judd reported that the door in doorway D003 had its original wood case lock, and that the “center room” was “also provided with lock and key.” Today the doors in the storage-room doorway (D003), and in the doorway between the storage rooms (D006), both exhibit wood case locks. It appears, however, that the restoration team switched doors; the open-slat door is now hanging in doorway D006, and the batten door with the wood case lock is hanging in doorway D003.

---

<sup>24</sup> Correspondence dated August 25, 1800, GPS to Alexander Hamilton. Several letters from Schuyler to the Hamilton household are reprinted in Allan McLane Hamilton, *The Intimate Life of Alexander Hamilton* (NY: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1911), pp. 338-344.

<sup>25</sup> See Appendix B, sheet 12.

## First and Second Stories

The current locations of the interior doorways in the first and second stories of the restored Schuyler House reflects their original locations. In the first story, the reception hall (Room 101) had five doors—the front and rear entrances, doorways to the parlor and dining room, and a doorway to a closet under the staircase. Framing for a second doorway into the parlor from the hall was found during the 1950s investigation, but it is not known if it was ever used. In the second story, doorways in the hall opened to the north and south chambers, the hall closet, and one of the two west rooms. There was probably also a communicating doorway between the west rooms. A hatchway in the ceiling of the second-story hall opened to the attic.

Two of the doors found during the 1950s restoration—those in the parlor doorway (D107) and in the doorway (D201a) to the second-story hall closet—were thought by Judd to date to the original construction of the house. Examination of the doors for this report found that the parlor door probably does date to 1777, but that the hall-closet door is probably a later replacement. The parlor door is of a Georgian style, with molded raised panels on the hall side and flat recessed panels on the parlor side. The door also bears evidence of former mortises along its edge, where the hinges had originally been inset. (They were flush-mounted on the door during the 1787 remodeling.) The door in the hall-closet doorway is a batten (or board-and-batten) door, similar in style to the surviving original doors found in the cellar. However, the HL hinges on the hall-closet door are mounted awkwardly, and this door is much thinner than the original doors in the cellar. This evidence suggests that the extant hall-closet door is not the one here originally, and that it postdates 1777. (Paint analysis was not of much help in pinpointing the door's age; its earliest layer dates to circa 1960.)

The restoration team also found a hatchway and trap door in the ceiling of the second-story hall that opened to the attic, which the team thought to be original.<sup>26</sup> The trap door extant in the opening today is a batten door constructed of wide vertical boards secured with wrought-iron nails and an antique HL hinge, also attached with wrought-iron nails. This would appear to be the original hatchway door found in the 1950s, but a photograph taken during the restoration work (fig. 30) appears to show a vertically mounted door constructed of narrow boards.

The earliest extant doorway casings date to the 1787 renovations. Therefore, the existence or appearance of any original doorway casing is not known. Door hardware consisted of HL hinges and rim locks, at least on the doors in the major doorways. Much of the original hardware was missing by 1956, but the restoration team found one original brass lock that had been later used in a door in the east tier. Identical locks were used in the Schuyler Mansion in Albany, and were thought to have been purchased by Schuyler on his 1761 trip to England. It is possible that the original lock found at the Schuyler House in Saratoga had been salvaged from the 1760s house that the British had burned and was reused in the 1777 house.<sup>27</sup> The hinges found on the doors in the parlor and dining-room doorways (D107 and D109) were rising HL hinges, in which the pins were threaded to raise the doors seven-eighths of an inch when opened.<sup>28</sup>

---

<sup>26</sup> Memorandum dated November 9, 1955, Supervising Architect/Historic Structures, EODC, to Chief, EODC.

<sup>27</sup> Memorandum dated July 16, 1956, Charles E. Peterson, Supervising Architect/Historic Structures, EODC, to Superintendent, Saratoga NHP.

<sup>28</sup> Correspondence dated August 7, 1956, Architect A.W. Franzen to Donald Streeter. Streeter, the foremost expert on historic hardware in the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century, declared the hinges to be “the most unusual HL hinges that have come to my attention.” Correspondence dated August 9, 1956, Streeter to Franzen.

## Windows

### **Cellar**

There were three windows in the cellar, all located along the west foundation wall, that dated to 1777 or earlier. (See the preceding section “Structural Features, Foundation.”) One window (W001) opened into the storage room at the north end of the cellar, and a second window (W002) opened into the kitchen at the south end. A third opening was located in the west wall of the center cellar room (the food storage room), but it is not known if it was used after 1777, since it was just to the north of the front entrance located above it. Both the north and south windows had been filled with bricks on the interior, but when the piazza floor on the exterior was removed, the restoration team found the following: an original frame and four vertical iron bars in place of the original sash in the north window (fig. 41), and the original fieldstone areaway, frame, and part of the sash in the south window. The center opening had been filled circa 1815 with stone masonry, which was not removed by the restoration team.

### **First and Second Stories**

The only windows in all first- and second-story rooms except the halls were located on the west wall. All were hung with narrow casement sashes. (See the preceding section “Exterior Features.”) Two windows were located in the west walls of the parlor, the dining room, the north chamber, and the south chamber. One window was located in each of the two west rooms on the second story. The reception hall had three windows—two flanking the front entrance on the west wall, and one to the south of the rear entrance on the east wall. The second-story hall had one window, located in its east wall. The earliest extant window casings date to the 1787 renovations. Therefore, the existence or appearance of any original window casing is not known.

### **Attic**

The attic had four windows, two on either side of the chimneys at the north and south ends of the space. Each window held a square casement sash.

## Ceilings

Judd found that the ceiling joists, dressed to a smooth surface by a hand plane but not molded on the edges, were left exposed in 1777, and the underside of the flooring above became the finish ceiling. In most places the joists and ceiling boards were not whitewashed or painted. The second-story hall closet was never altered and has retained its exposed ceiling.

## Staircase

The northeast corner of the reception hall was partitioned off to form a pantry that opened to the adjacent dining room. The original main staircase to the second story ascended eastward along the north wall of the pantry. Although this staircase had been replaced during the ca.-1815 remodeling, Judd found ample evidence for its location and most of its details during the physical

investigation of the hall, and it was reconstructed in 1956. The one questionable decision was to end the staircase in a very short landing at the top of a straight run of steps.<sup>29</sup>

One focus of the physical investigation for this report was to determine if the staircase was reconstructed accurately. After comparing Judd's drawings and descriptions of what he found to the extant physical evidence, it is now thought that the staircase originally ended either one or two steps lower than the extant reconstructed staircase. If the staircase ended one step lower, there would have been a larger landing at the top of the stairway and one step up to the right (south) to the second-story hall. If the staircase ended two steps lower, winders would have led up from the top of the stairway to the second-story level. The first scenario is consistent with a description of the original staircase (written several decades after it had been moved) that it ended with a "landing and turn."<sup>30</sup>

## **Fireplaces**

There were five fireplaces in the 1777 Schuyler House. A fireplace with no bake oven was built against the south wall of the cellar kitchen. The fireplaces in the parlor and dining room had stone backs and jambs, and those in the north and south chambers were lined with brick. Apparently all hearths on the upper stories were built with 8-inch-square paving bricks that were 2 inches thick, and the basement hearth was built of fired brick. None of the fireplaces had mantelpieces.

## **Other Features**

### **South-Chamber Closet**

If, as is believed, the baseboard in the south chamber dates to 1777 (see "Wall Trim"), then it is probable that the closet in the southwest corner of the room was installed around the same time or soon after. The baseboard along the west wall of the rooms is continuous into the closet. Absence of paint on the baseboard in the closet that predates the earliest paint layer on the baseboard in the room indicates that the closet was installed at the same time or soon after the baseboard was installed. By contrast, the chair rail that was installed in the room in 1787 did not continue into the closet, indicating that the closet existed before the 1787 renovations.

The south-chamber closet was finished with wide hand-planed boards on the walls and ceiling. The current closet door is of an early Georgian design, having six raised, molded panels on the room side and unmolded recessed panels on the closet side. Since the door is as tall as the ceiling, unlike any other door in the house, it is thought to have been used in another structure before being reused in this doorway when the closet was created in 1777.

### **Chamber Doorway**

It appears that there was a doorway ("chamber doorway") between the south chamber and the southernmost of the two west room (now the hall chamber, Room 203). This doorway survived into the 1940s, but for some unknown reason was blocked soon after the National Park Service assumed

---

<sup>29</sup> Concern was even expressed before it was built that the proposed reconstructed staircase would be not be safe. Memorandum dated May 9, 1956, Supervising Architect/Historic Structures, EODC, to Chief, EODC.

<sup>30</sup> John Henry Brandow, *The Story of Old Saratoga*, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. (Albany, NY: 1919), p. 328.



ownership of the Schuyler House in 1950. Little physical evidence is now visible, but surviving documentary evidence for the doorway suggests that it was an original opening.

The documentary evidence for the existence of the chamber doorway consists of three items: (a) undated NPS drawings labeled "Sketch Plan, Philip Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historic Park - For Correction & Information Only"; (b) what are thought to be the site sketches for those drawings, which were found attached to a 1950 NPS building inventory form; and (c) a ca.-1950 photograph.<sup>31</sup> On the "Sketch Plan," the plan of the second story (fig. 15) shows a doorway at the west end of the wall separating the south and hall chambers. The site sketch for the south chamber area (fig. 16) records the opening as beginning 2 inches from the west wall, and as holding a door that measured 30 inches wide by 6 feet 6 ½ inches high. In the ca.-1950 photograph (fig. 29), what had been the chamber doorway frames a view from the south chamber into the hall chamber to the north and through an existing doorway to the store room beyond.

While the chamber doorway is clearly shown on the sketch plan and site sketch, measured drawings of the house dated July 1950 do not depict it, suggesting that it had been blocked by that time. The doorway also does not appear in the second-floor plan of Judd's 1956 measured drawings of the pre-restoration Schuyler House, nor was the doorway mentioned in any surviving restoration-era memos or reports.<sup>32</sup> However, one of Judd's 1956 drawings does contain evidence that the opening had existed. Sheet 10 is elevations of the south chamber that recorded the wall framing and nogging used in the walls after the plaster had been removed. It shows a space at the west end of the north wall that resembles the framing for a doorway. It is defined by a stud that is the same width as other original studs on the wall, and it contains no nogging, which had been used in all four walls of the room. The space is divided vertically by a board that is much narrower than the original wall studs shown on the drawing, which appears to have been installed when the opening was blocked. Although a baseboard and chair rail are shown on the elevation as crossing the space, examination of the area for this report revealed that 20<sup>th</sup>-century reproduction trim is spliced into this portion of the wall. This is additional evidence that there had been an opening at this location.

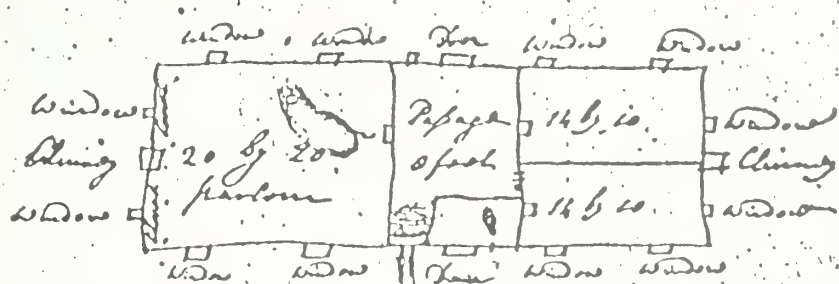
Because it was framed by a stud as wide as other original wall studs, and because it was shown on the site sketch as being the same height as the other original doorways in the main house, it is believed that the conjectured chamber doorway was original to the house. Since the record from the 1950s is silent concerning the doorway, it is not known why the opening was blocked by the National Park Service, nor why Henry Judd and the restoration team—who were meticulous in identifying and restoring every feature thought to date to 1804—did not include the doorway in their restoration of the south and hall chambers. It is puzzling why that particular doorway would have been blocked in the early 1950s before any documentation had been conducted. The (presumably) earlier drawings show very clearly that a chamber doorway existed, that it had a door, and what its measurements were, and yet by July 1950 the doorway had disappeared with no explanation or discussion.

---

<sup>31</sup> Form 10-768 dated October 18, 1950, Saratoga NHP archives.

<sup>32</sup> See Appendix A and Appendix B, sheet 3.





42 by 20 is the  
first story 10 ft  
20 by 20 of ft  
Calc 4 ft in front  
10 ft in front of  
12 ft in front of  
An over in the kitchen  
under the parlor

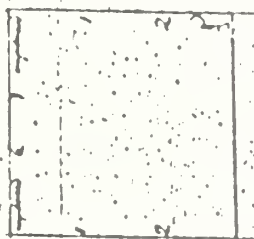


Figure 13. Rough drawing of early floor plan, possibly of Schuyler House.

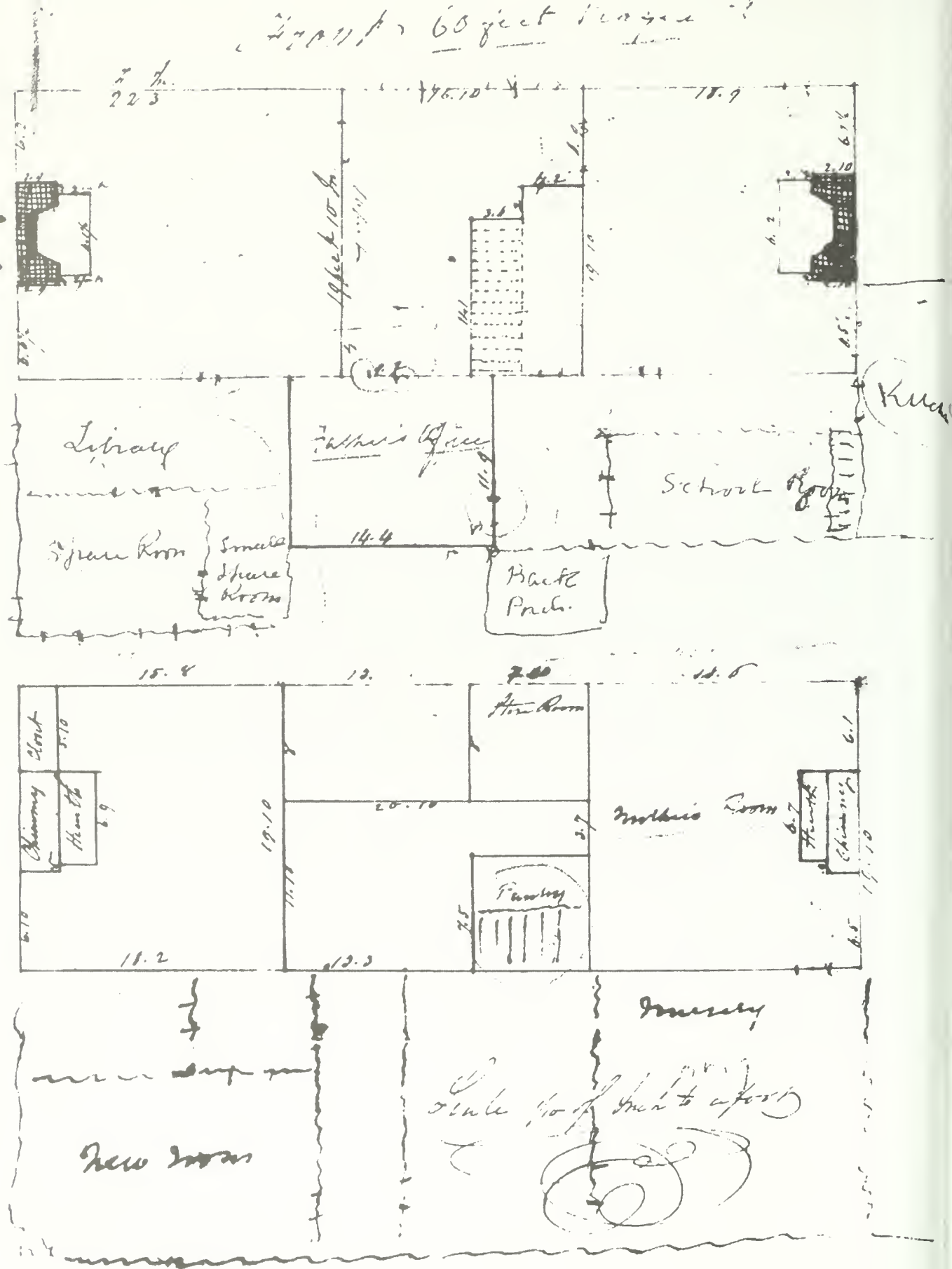
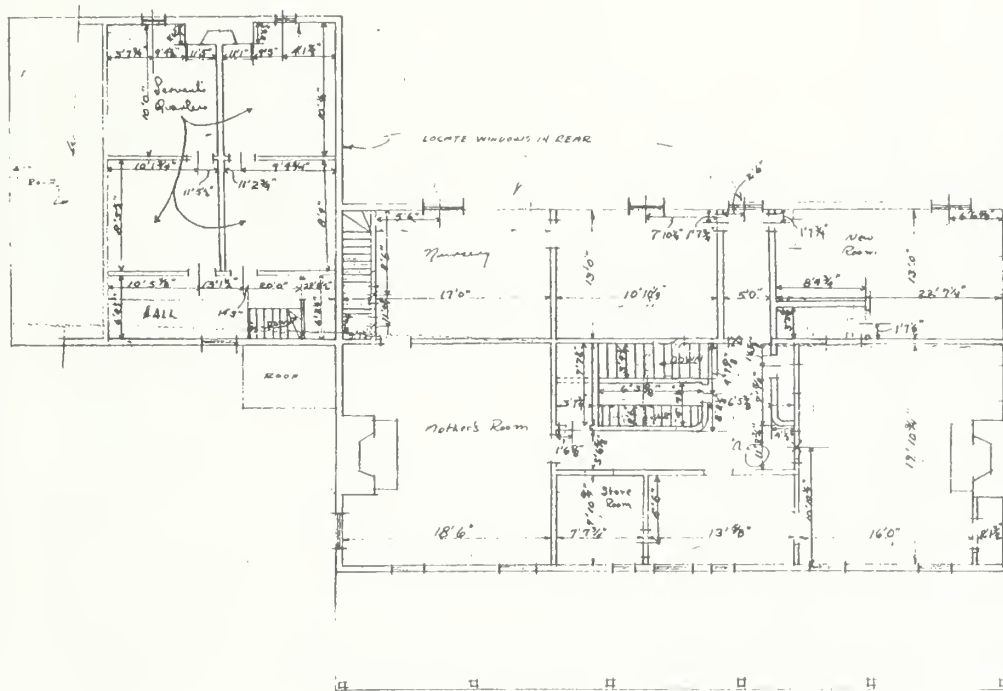


Figure 14. Early floor plan of the Schuyler House (circa 1787 with later annotations).

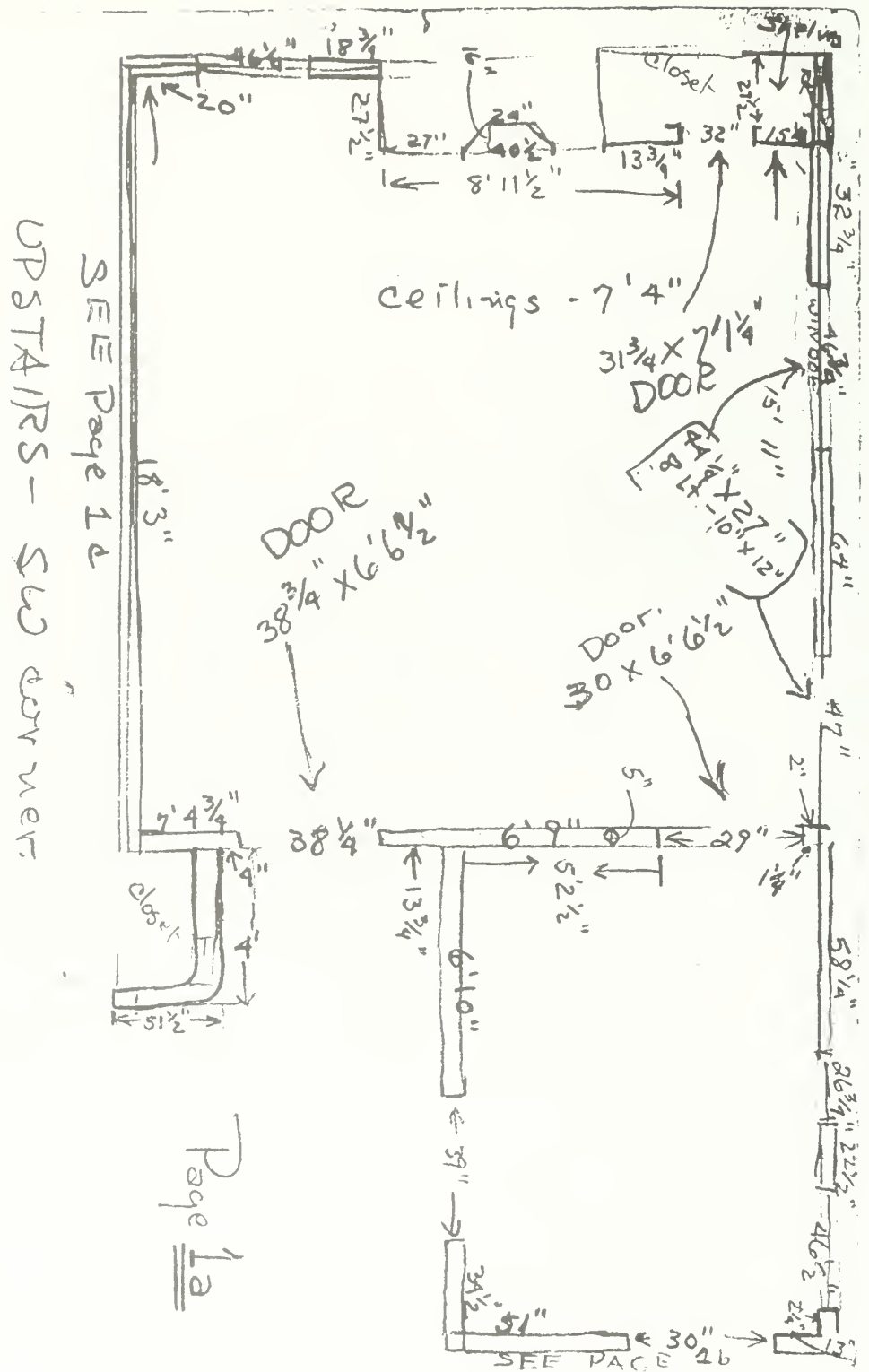


▼ SECOND FLOOR PLAN ▼

FOR CORRECTION & INFORMATION ONLY

▼ SKETCH PLAN ▼  
 PHILIP SCHUYLER HOUSE  
 SARATOGA NATIONAL HISTORIC PARK

**Figure 15.** Undated “sketch plan” of the Schuyler House, second story, showing former doorway between the south and hall chambers (circa 1950).



**Figure 16.** Undated site sketch for the south-chamber area of the Schuyler House, clearly labeling the chamber doorway and its measurements (circa 1950).

## KITCHEN WING: CIRCA 1780

### Overview

Within a few years of the construction of the main house, Schuyler had a detached kitchen wing built at the house's northeast (rear) corner. The framing of the wing touched, but was not integrated with, the framing of the main house. Schuyler had built similar additions to the Pastures, his mansion in Albany. At that house, he located a wing at each of the two rear corners and connected them with an enclosed passage (figs. 17-18).

There is no known written documentation that describes the construction of the kitchen wing. What we know about its construction date and original appearance comes from the record left in the 1950s and 1960s by park management and by the National Park Service restoration team as they conducted an exhaustive physical investigation of the structure. Although many original features were missing, and much of what remained was severely deteriorated, a great deal of physical evidence had survived that revealed the appearance of the kitchen wing as it was first built. (Much of this evidence was hidden behind later features that the restoration team removed for investigative purposes.) The restoration team recorded its findings in photographs, reports, and memoranda that provided the basis for the 1963 restoration of the exterior and first story of the wing, and also for this report's conclusions.

From the physical evidence, the restoration team concluded that the kitchen wing was not built at the same time as the Schuyler House; Schuyler described only a cellar kitchen in his correspondence of the period, and the framing of the structure—while similar to that of the main house—was not as finely crafted. However, since the cellar kitchen in the main house showed only limited signs of use, and because the framing for the kitchen wing was cut and assembled in a similar fashion to that of the main house, the restoration team concluded that the kitchen wing had been built within a few years of the house, or circa 1780. The wing was certainly constructed some years before the first alterations made to the structure, which occurred around 1815; several episodes of whitewash and color wash were found on interior walls under ca.-1815 lath-and-plaster walls.<sup>33</sup>

### Structural Features

#### Foundation

The foundation of the kitchen wing was composed of low fieldstone walls. The wing had a low crawlspace, but there was no cellar.

---

<sup>33</sup> The restoration team concluded that these alterations were made by George Stover around 1840, but a reevaluation of the documentary and physical evidence indicates an earlier date. (See the discussion in the subsequent section "Remodeling Circa 1815.")



## **Framing**

The kitchen wing was constructed of post-and-beam framing consisting of heart-pine members that were mortised, tenoned, and pegged at the joints. Although similar to the framing in the main house, the kitchen wing framing was not as nicely finished, and the members were not uniform in spacing, as was the case in the house.

## **Exterior Features**

*Note: Doorway and window numbers refer to those used on the 2002 annotated plans of the Schuyler House presented in Appendix H. Unless otherwise noted, the record of the 1950s physical investigation is taken from Judd, Historic Structures Report, Architectural Data Part I.*

## **General Information**

The Schuyler House kitchen wing was a gable-roofed structure that was connected to the main house only at its southwest corner, with the roof ridge oriented on a perpendicular line to that of the main house. The wing was almost square in plan, measuring 26 feet by 25 feet, and one and one-half stories high. Thick unpainted weatherboards covered walls that were filled with nogging, and wood shingles protected the roof. The wing had three exterior doorways, one each on the west façade and north and south elevations, and two casement windows.

## **Walls**

The restoration team found that the exterior walls of the kitchen wing were filled with nogging and then covered on the exterior with thick weatherboarding attached directly to the frame. A few of the original weatherboards had survived on the north and east walls of the structure that were uncovered when later features were removed. The boards were 1 inch thick and 12 inches wide; they lacked the bead on the boards on the main house, but had their edges beveled to overlap the board below (fig. 46; see also Appendix E, sheet 4). Analysis of paint samples removed from surviving original weatherboards suggests that they were not originally painted (see Appendix L).

The restoration team also found a cleat with ghost marks of former rafters across the top weatherboard on the north wall. The cleat appeared to be part of the original construction, and from this evidence it was determined that a porch or an enclosed room had always extended across the north side of the kitchen.

## **Doorways**

Evidence found in the framing of the first story of the kitchen wing showed that there were four exterior doorways in the original construction, one of which probably never functioned. Doorways in the south wall (D104) and the north wall (D105) opened directly into the kitchen, and one in the west façade (D106) opened into a small stair hall. A second doorway frame found in the south wall showed no evidence of use. The west-façade doorway was later replaced by a window, but the restoration team found small pieces of the jambs that indicated the size of the door and the

direction of the swing. Judd recorded that the first doorway on the south wall showed “many years of wear and hard use,” and was thus the doorway that would have been used when passing between the kitchen and the main house. For that reason, it is thought that the doorway on the east (rear) wall of the main house that opens into the dining room (D103) was probably also installed at this time.

## Windows

There were two windows in the kitchen wing. A window with double casement sashes was located in the south wall of the kitchen in the same position as a later double-hung window (W110). The restoration team found part of the original framing, and ghosts of the other members of the framing and of the hinges (fig. 53). A second window, this one with a narrow casement sash, was located on the west gable end (W210—also in the same position as a later double-hung window) that illuminated the second-story kitchen hall.

## Roof

The original roofing on the kitchen wing was described by Judd as being composed of “heart pine shingles” (probably white pine or hemlock), each 18 inches long and laid 6 inches to weather. Original wood shingles were found by the restoration team in an area of the kitchen roof that had been covered by a ca.-1815 cricket protecting the junction of the kitchen and east-tier roofs.

## Chimney

There was one chimney on the ca.-1780 kitchen wing, constructed of brick and located at the east end of the roof ridge. The restoration team and archeological excavations found that the chimney had extended 5 feet out from the building, serving not only a fireplace and bake oven on the interior but also one or two outside ovens that were probably used for baking goods for Schuyler’s servants and slaves (figs. 59-60).

## **Interior Features**

*Note: Room nomenclature and doorway, window, and room numbers refer to those used on the 2002 annotated plans of the Schuyler House presented in Appendix H. Unless otherwise noted, the record of the 1950s physical investigation was taken from Judd, Historic Structures Report, Architectural Data Part I.*

The ca.-1780 Schuyler House kitchen wing had one story and a finished garret. In the main story was a large kitchen with fireplace and bake oven (Room 105), a storage room or pantry (Room 106), and a stair hall (Room 107). Exterior doorways were located in the north and south walls of the kitchen, and in the west wall of the stair hall. One window in the south wall illuminated the kitchen. A narrow stairway led up from the stair hall to the southwest corner of a hall along the west end of the garret level. Two north/south partitions divided the garret into three long rooms—a stair hall, and two chambers for servants in the center and at the east end. One window on the west wall illuminated the stair hall; there were no windows in the chambers. Nogging filled the exterior walls, and interior walls were constructed of vertical planks.

## **Flooring**

The flooring of the kitchen level of the wing was composed of thick, random-width, tongue-and-groove boards.<sup>34</sup> It is not known if there was a subfloor.

The flooring on the garret level of the wing was composed of 1½-inch-thick boards that measured from 9 to 14 inches wide and which were installed butt-edge using hand-wrought nails. This flooring is extant in the hall, and as a subfloor in the remaining rooms.

## **Walls**

The exterior walls of the kitchen wing were filled with brick nogging, and the interior walls were constructed of thick vertical planks. The restoration team was able to determine the location of the interior partitions on the first story from marks on the ceiling boards that were exposed when a later lath-and-plaster ceiling was removed (fig. 54).

The extant interior partitions on the garret level date to the ca.-1815 remodeling, but evidence of whitewash and stud pockets on the collar joists identify the location of the original partitions. The partitions were composed of thick wide planks that were overlapped several inches, creating a board-and-batten effect. These planks, which have retained the whitewash markings, were later used as studs for the ca.-1815 partitions (fig. 65).

None of the walls in the kitchen wing were plastered. Whitewash was applied directly on the nogging and framing of the exterior walls, and on the interior plank partitions.

## **Wall Trim**

Apparently there was no wall trim (including baseboards) in the kitchen wing.

## **Doorways**

There were three exterior doorways in the first story of the kitchen wing, and at least one interior doorway. The locations of the exterior doorways have been described previously.

Since two of the exterior doorways were subsequently blocked, the appearance of their doors is not known. The door in the north doorway (D105), which is extant, was a solid batten door composed of two layers of boards nailed at a 90° angle to one another, 1 ¼ inches thick, and constructed of hand-planed, variable-width, beaded boards that were laid horizontally on the interior and vertically on the exterior. At first Judd did not believe that the north doorway (D105) was original to the wing. He later stated that the doorway was original but not the door.<sup>35</sup> However, the

---

<sup>34</sup> Memorandum dated November 9, 1955, Charles E. Peterson, Supervising Architect/Historic Structures/EODC, to Chief, EODC.

<sup>35</sup> Memorandum dated May 30, 1958, Judd to Supervising Architect/Historic Structures, EODC: "The Schuyler Kitchens [sic] is more of a problem than I had expected. No existing door or window is original." Judd, *Historic Structures Report*, Illustration 28.

restoration team used this door as a model for the reproduction doors in the two restored openings, and analysis of paint samples removed from the door (which is extant) indicate a paint history extensive enough to date back to the late 18<sup>th</sup> century (see Appendix L).

There was an interior doorway in the first story of the kitchen wing, located in the partition between the kitchen and the storage room. The restoration team was not able to determine its original position along the partition. There may have also been a door in the opening between the stair hall and the kitchen. The restoration team reconstructed the opening without a door but gave no explanation as to why it had been omitted.

On the garret level, one doorway opened from the hall into the center room, and one doorway led from the center room to the east room. Stud pockets for these doorways can be seen today in the collar joists (figs. 63, 228, and 246).

The design of the original door hardware is not known, but each door was probably hung using strap hinges.

### **Windows**

There was one window in the first story of the kitchen wing, located at the east end of the kitchen's south wall. The opening held double casement sashes. Part of the original framing, and ghosts of the other members of the framing and of the hinges, were revealed during the 1950s restoration (fig. 53).

There was also one window at the garret level of the wing, located in the west wall of the hall and holding a narrow casement sash.

### **Ceilings**

The original ceiling of the first story of the kitchen wing was the exposed framing and flooring for the garret level. Analysis of paint samples removed from these features indicates that the ceiling was painted red (see Appendix L).

The original ceiling on the garret level consisted of exposed rafters and ceiling boards supported by collar joists, all of which were whitewashed.

### **Staircase**

The original staircase from the first story to the garret was located along the west wall and was accessed from the stair hall. This staircase was reconfigured during the ca.-1815 remodeling so that its direction was reversed. The pattern, angle, and direction of the steps could be seen in a whitewash outline on the wall (fig. 58), and the bottom of the newel post, which had been cut off when the later staircase was installed, was found when a later ceiling was removed (figs. 61-62).



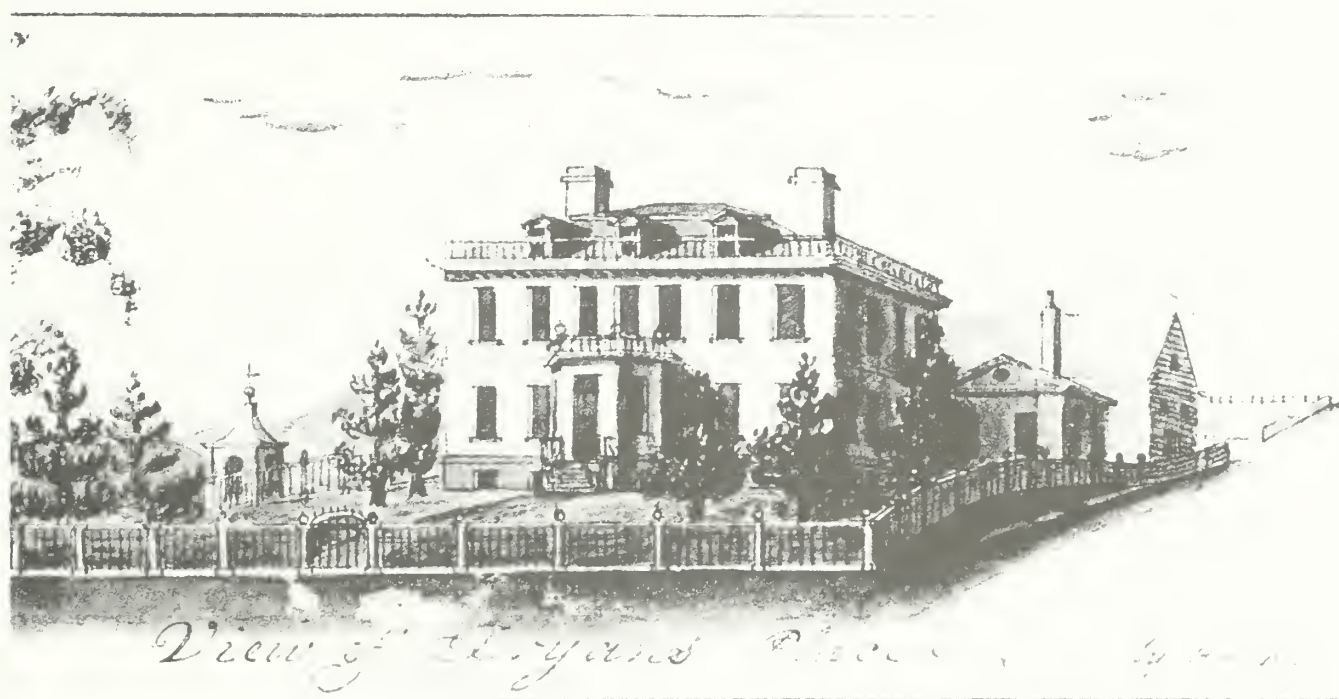
## Fireplace

A fireplace with a bake oven was located on the east wall of the kitchen. The bake oven was positioned on the rear wall of the firebox. This is somewhat unusual, since in most areas of the colonies by the mid-18<sup>th</sup> century a bake oven would have been on the face of the chimney, to the right or left of the firebox and given a separate flue. It is possible that it was necessary to place the bake oven in the kitchen wing fireplace on the rear wall because exterior ovens were also built at the same time. However, it may still have been the custom in the upper Hudson area, as it was in northern New England, to build the bake oven at the rear of the firebox until the late 18<sup>th</sup> century.<sup>36</sup>

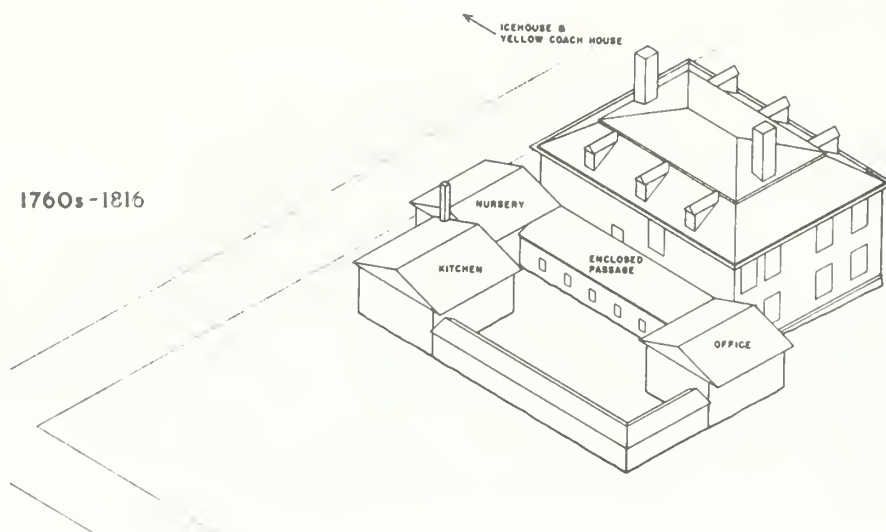
There was no fireplace in the garret; it appears that the only heat source for the servants' quarters was from the chimney for the kitchen fireplace that ran up along the east gable wall.

---

<sup>36</sup> See Richard M. Bacon, *The Forgotten Art of Building and Using A Brick Bake Oven* (Dublin, NH: Yankee, Inc., 1976), pp. 18-20; James L. Garvin, *A Building History of Northern New England* (Hanover, NH: University Press of New England, 2001), p. 57.



**Figure 17.** Watercolor of Schuyler Mansion, Albany, New York. Prepared by Albany architect Philip Hooker, 1818. Note wing off rear corner of house on the right.



**Figure 18.** Perspective drawing of Schuyler Mansion from the rear, showing pre-1816 configuration (1977). Gable roofs conceal the fact that the framing of the “nursery” and “office” touched but were not integrated with the framing of the mansion.

# RENOVATIONS FOR JOHN BRADSTREET SCHUYLER: 1787

## Overview

Philip Schuyler's renovation of his 1777 Saratoga house for his son, John Bradstreet Schuyler, transformed a stark utilitarian structure into one of substance and elegance. While there was little change to the configuration of the structure, the appearance and comfort of the house was completely altered.

Contemporary documentation mentions only that the Schuyler House was renovated in 1787, and it cites some building materials that may have been used for that transformation. Our knowledge about the appearance of the Schuyler House is derived from the records of the physical investigation of the 1950s restoration team, supplemented by information gleaned from the physical examination conducted for this report.

## Documentary Evidence

In the summer of 1786 Philip Schuyler began work on renovating the house in Saratoga for his son. Large quantities of building materials began to arrive, many of them from merchants in New York City who acted as agents to Schuyler in the sale of lumber floated down the Hudson River from his Saratoga estate. In July of that year, Schuyler placed two large orders for nails with the merchant Stevens and Hubble, and the following March he ordered from the same merchant more nails and 500 feet of 12-inch by 10-inch glass.<sup>37</sup> This was the size of glass panes that were to be used in new double-hung sash windows for the house. Apparently the house was being painted in the summer of 1787, because Schuyler records the receipt of white lead, linseed oil, and white vitriol, all ingredients in 18<sup>th</sup>-century paint mixes.<sup>38</sup> In May 1788 Schuyler wrote to his daughter that "the house which I built [in Saratoga] in 1777 I have altered and repaired. It is now a neat and very commodious box...."<sup>39</sup>

The scaled portion of the Schuyler House floor plan that was found in Schuyler's papers is believed to have been drawn between 1787 when the house was renovated and 1795 when John Bradstreet Schuyler died. This plan (fig. 14) shows the original house as described by Schuyler in 1777 and an early addition labeled "Fathers Office." Since John Bradstreet Schuyler died before his son, Philip II, was eight years old, it is thought that the notation was written by John in reference to his father, General Schuyler. Apparently, the general maintained a presence at Saratoga even after turning over its management to John. The plan also shows the ca.-1777 south-chamber closet, and reveals that the partition separating the two west rooms (or hall chambers) in the second story was in its 1787 location.

---

<sup>37</sup> Account entries dated July 1 and October 16, 1786, and March 31, 1787, *Schuyler Papers*, NYPL.

<sup>38</sup> See Appendix L, "Finishes Analysis."

<sup>39</sup> Correspondence dated May 28, 1788, GPS to Mrs. Angelica Church, Olney Collection, Yale University.



## Exterior Features

*Note: Doorway and window numbers refer to those used on the 2002 annotated plans of the Schuyler House presented in Appendix H. Unless otherwise noted, the record of the 1950s physical investigations taken from Judd, Historic Structures Report, Architectural Data Part I.*

### General

The exterior of the Schuyler House underwent a dramatic transformation in 1787. The rustic unpainted weatherboarding was reused as sheathing and was covered with more refined clapboards. The narrow 1777 windows were enlarged and given new double-hung sashes in place of casements, a new window was installed on the second story over the main entrance, and windows were installed for the first time in the north and south walls. The front entrance was given a new door and architrave, and all windows were trimmed with new casings and cornices.

Schuyler also built rooms along the east wall of the house. The room called Father's Office was centered on the wall, with a roofed open porch located to its south. Another porch or enclosed passage was located to the north of the office, to provide protection from the elements for persons going between the house and the kitchen wing.

Apparently no changes were made to the kitchen wing during the 1787 renovations.

### Office and East Porches

By the early 19<sup>th</sup> century the room referred to as Father's Office on the early floor plan had been completely subsumed by later alterations. However, Judd's restoration team, using the floor plan as a guide, found physical evidence of its former existence during the 1950s restoration. This information is recorded in Judd's *Historic Structures Report, Architectural Data Part II*. Based on this evidence, the restoration team reconstructed the office and conjectured porches on either side of it along the east elevation of the house.

Judd noted that the dimensions of the office on the plan were 14 feet 4 inches wide by 11 feet 7 inches deep, which would have made the exterior dimensions approximately 15 feet by 12 feet. In 1956 reused framing members were found in the attic of the east tier that had rafter cuts to fit a shed roof with a 7-inch pitch on a room 12 feet deep. The removal of the east tier in 1958 revealed the framing of the original rear wall of the house, and confirmed the existence of a structure at the location of the office indicated on the early plan (figs. 66-68). All studs on the rear wall of the house to the south of the office had been mortised on the exterior for joists or ties (horizontal support beams). Fragments of the joist tenons remained in these mortises, proving their actual use. A similar mortise was found on the wall in a stud just north of the bulkhead. About 7 feet above these mortises was a row of large nail holes—one to each stud—across the entire rear wall, indicating that a cleat was nailed across the back wall to receive rafters. Unfortunately, no evidence of the office foundation was found (it had probably been a low stone foundation, similar to that of the kitchen wing, which was removed when the east tier was constructed). However, a unit of stone masonry was found to the south of the office at a point considered logical for a footing for a porch (fig. 69). That the structure had been built after 1777 is evidenced by the fact that the roof blocked two original

east-elevation windows. That it predated 1795 is indicated by the label "Father's Office" on the early plan, which was probably written by John Bradstreet Schuyler, who died that year.

Based on this evidence, Judd conjectured that the office had been located at the approximate center of the east elevation, and that there had been shed-roofed open porches to the north and the south of it. However, although Judd's conjecture seems sound for the office and a south porch, review of the evidence suggests that the structure to the north of the office may not have been an open porch. Judd found several mortises for the south porch ties, but found only one mortise for a north porch tie, located a few feet to the north of the bulkhead. The possibility that a roof existed only over the bulkhead can be discounted by the evidence for a shed roof across the entire east wall. The absence of additional ties could be explained by the fact that the south wall of the kitchen wing would have provided stability for a roof without the ties, but an equally logical explanation would be that the area was enclosed. This would have created a passage between the doorway on the south wall of the kitchen wing and doorways to the dining room and/or to the new office. Schuyler's mansion in Albany had a similar passage, which Schuyler described in 1798 as "[a]n enclosed passage...connected to the main house by a shed roof and forms a passage of communication between the main house, office, nursery, kitchen, and yard."<sup>40</sup> As in the Saratoga house, the passage had been added after the original mansion was built, its shed roof thus partially blocking the only two windows on the rear elevation of the building. The passage was situated between one-story wings built off the rear corners of the house in locations similar to the Schuyler House kitchen wing (figs. 17-18). It also enclosed the entrance to the cellar, which was thought to have had a flat hatchway over the cellar stairway to allow free movement along the passageway. If Schuyler followed a similar arrangement in 1787 with the rear of the Saratoga house, the area between the office and the kitchen wing would have been an enclosed passage and not an open porch. The absence of ties would have meant that there was no ceiling other than the shed roof. There probably would have been a doorway on the north office wall, and the original bulkhead doors would have been reinstalled flush with the ground (rather than canted) to allow for unobstructed passage between the rooms.

## Walls

The original weatherboarding was removed and reapplied as sheathing. New tapered clapboards were installed, using wrought nails, that had an average exposure of 5½ inches to the weather. The 1950s restoration team found that most of the 1787 clapboards on the west, north, and south walls had survived and were in good condition.

From paint found embedded around a wrought nail in a 1787 clapboard, Judd determined that the clapboards were painted ivory or ochre with a lead oil-based paint.<sup>41</sup>

---

<sup>40</sup> "A List of real property belonging to Philip Schuyler" dated November 24, 1798, *Schuyler Papers*, NYPL. Transcribed by Dr. Don R. Gerlach and quoted in *Schuyler Mansion: A Historic Structure Report* (Albany, NY: New York State Parks and Recreation, 1977). See the same report (pp. 27-28) for a discussion of the rear passage.

<sup>41</sup> See Appendix L.

## Doorways

The extant door and architrave in the front entrance (D101) were installed at this time. The restoration team found that both had been installed after the original weatherboarding had been reused as sheathing. The door was a solid batten door composed of two layers of boards nailed at a 90° angle to one another. The vertical boards on the exterior surface were hand planed and of variable widths. The architrave consisted of a carved wood plinth and plain pilasters that supported a carved wood pediment.

The 1777 rear exterior doorway now opened into Father's Office at the rear of the house. It is likely that a new exterior doorway was part of the new office, but since the original structure has not survived, there is no physical evidence of where that opening may have been located. A doorway shown on the early plan in figure 14 on the north wall of the room was drawn in at a later date. However, the marks may also indicate the location of a ca.-1787 office doorway that would have opened onto the porch or enclosed passage that led to the kitchen wing.

It is also not known if any changes were made to the exterior dining-room doorway at the rear of the house (D103), or if it even existed. Judd had assumed that the doorway was added in 1780 when the kitchen wing was built, and offered no description as it might have appeared in 1787. The extant door in the opening does not help to determine the date of the doorway—it is an early 19<sup>th</sup>-century door whose paint history indicates that it had been used in another room before it was hung in the dining-room doorway.<sup>42</sup>

## Windows

### **Cellar**

The extant cellar windows on the north foundation wall (W005 and W006) are thought to have been installed in 1787, if they did not exist earlier. Both windows had originally been set in stone-lined recesses that appear to date to the wall's original construction. Today it can be seen that the west side of the recess for the east window has obviously been altered. A photograph taken in 1958 of the exterior of that area (fig. 42) shows the original chimney base and the ca.-1815 pantry that was built on the exterior of the dining room. A large areaway can also be seen that begins under the pantry addition and extends along the wall for some distance. Obviously there had been a cellar window and areaway in this location before the pantry was built; the areaway was enlarged after the pantry was constructed to continue to allow light and air in through the window.

There is no discussion of these openings or of the enlarged areaway in any of the 1950s documentation. The only reference to any cellar opening other than those on the west foundation wall is by the archeologist Edward Larrabee, who stated that "sometime during the 19<sup>th</sup> century, windows were made on either side of the fireplace in the south room [cellar kitchen]."<sup>43</sup> Why he came to this conclusion is not known.

---

<sup>42</sup> See Appendix L.

<sup>43</sup> Larrabee, "Report on Archeological Excavations," p. 36.

## First and Second Stories

The original narrow windows on the west façade were enlarged and fitted with double-hung sashes that each had 8-over-12 lights. New windows with 8-over-12, double-hung sashes were also created on the north and south elevations and on the west façade. One was located on the west façade over the front entrance; three were located on the north elevation (two on the first story, and one at the west end of the second story); and two were located on the first story of the south elevation. It is also possible that a new window was installed at the east end of the second story of the south elevation.

The removal of the plaster on the interior of the Schuyler House by the restoration team in 1956 revealed that all existing window frames on the west façade were installed after the weatherboarding was reapplied as sheathing. The double-hung sashes that replaced the original casement windows had been installed before the use of cut nails, which were commonly available in the 1790s, and therefore most likely date to the 1787 renovations.<sup>44</sup> The restoration team found from examining the construction of the frames of the other windows on the main house that new windows were installed in 1787 at the same time that the west-façade windows were enlarged. Two new windows were located on the first story on the south elevation, and one was installed on the west façade over the front entrance.

The restoration team initially thought that the windows on the north elevation (at the west ends of the first and second stories) dated to a later period, but it subsequently determined that the original frames had been replaced, and that the evidence of any original installation was no longer clear. When the ca.-1815 dining-room pantry addition was removed in 1959, the restoration team found evidence that the doorway into the pantry had originally been a window that dated to the 1787 renovations (fig. 70).<sup>45</sup> The existence of a 1787 window to the east of the mantelpiece strongly suggested that the window to the west of the mantel also dated to 1787.

The restoration team also decided that the then-existing window on the second story of the south elevation had not been installed in 1787 but at a later date. The sash from this window was moved to the newly rebuilt north-elevation window, and the south-elevation window was closed.<sup>46</sup> However, later work uncovered new evidence that suggested that the south window did in fact date to the 1787 renovations. In June 1960 Building Restoration Specialist Harry V. Martin reported that

New evidence of some sort of additional original framing was found on each side of the east window south side of building. I have recorded same by drawing and photographs and further shown and discussed this with Mr. Judd. I intend making further studies so that some logical explanation can be made.<sup>47</sup>

---

<sup>44</sup> Memorandum dated May 23, 1956, Judd to Chief, EODC. See Appendix K for a discussion of the history of nail manufacturing.

<sup>45</sup> See Judd, *Historic Structures Report, Architectural Data Part II: Preparatory to the Restoration of the General Philip Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park, Schuylerville, New York* (NPS, Eastern Office, Division of Design and Construction, December 1959).

<sup>46</sup> This sash is almost identical to the 1787 sashes (muntin profile, 8-over-12 lights), except that it is slightly narrower.

<sup>47</sup> Weekly Progress Report dated June 29, 1960, Martin to Supervising Architect/Historic Structures, EODC.



Neither Martin's drawing and photographs, nor any further description of this new evidence, have been found, and there is no record that any action was taken concerning this information. But it would be logical to conclude that the window dated to the 1787 renovations. Installing a third window in the south chamber after enlarging the existing two in the west wall would have been consistent with one apparent goal of the 1787 renovations, which was to increase the light in the other major rooms by enlarging and adding windows. In addition, it would have balanced the north-chamber window, which also probably dates to 1787 (and which the restoration team retained). The south-chamber window was located to the east of the fireplace, since a closet already occupied the space to the west.

The two 1777 window openings on the east elevation were blocked when the office and porches were built. It is not known if there were any windows in Father's Office. Judd stated in his 1959 report that there had probably been two windows, but when the office was reconstructed in 1960 it was only given one. There is no record explaining this decision.

Exterior casings for all of the 1787 windows were molded and were an integral part of the jambs. A section was hollowed out from the side jambs to form weight pockets. The weights were of cast lead and the pulley, concealed by the bottom sash at meeting-rail height, was of wood.

## Exterior Blinds

Even before the restoration team began its investigation of the Schuyler House in the mid-1950s, the Park Service had come to the conclusion that all the windows on the first and second stories of the house had originally been fitted with solid batten exterior blinds. The blinds were hung using HL hinges, and those on the second story had crescent-shaped openings.

In the early 1950s, solid exterior blinds, some with crescent cutouts, hung on the first-story windows of the original house, and slatted or Venetian blinds hung on the second-story. Researchers concluded that the solid blinds dated to the 18<sup>th</sup> century, and that the Venetian blinds had been added after the piazza roof had been raised to two stories. Investigations revealed marks on the second-story window casings that had been made by the same type of HL hinges that were extant on the first-story blinds. By matching the measurements of the hinges and openings, it was determined that several of the first-story blinds were survivors of the original blinds that had hung on the second story.<sup>48</sup>

There is no discussion in any of the records of the 1950s restoration work concerning the use of blinds on the exterior of the Schuyler House. There is some extant physical evidence that solid batten blinds were used on the house in 1787. The batten blinds that are extant on the two south-elevation windows (W107 and W108) were constructed using clenched wrought nails. The use of clenched wrought nails indicates that the blinds could have been constructed for the 1787 windows. However, although cut nails had replaced wrought nails for most uses by 1800, wrought nails continued to be used for certain purposes, especially those that required nails to "clench," or curl. Therefore, these blinds could also have been made in the early 19<sup>th</sup> century.

---

<sup>48</sup> Memorandum dated June 5, 1950, Superintendent, Saratoga NHP, to NPS Regional Director, Region One; Charles A. Snell, "A Report on the History, Construction, and Social Use of the General Philip Schuyler Summer House at Schuylerville (Old Saratoga), N.Y." (NPS: Saratoga NHP, 1951), pp. 37-38.



## Interior Features

*Note: Room nomenclature and doorway, window, and room numbers refer to those used on the 2002 annotated plans of the Schuyler House presented in Appendix H. Unless otherwise noted, the record of the 1950s physical investigation was taken from Judd, Historic Structures Report, Architectural Data Part I.*

### General Information

The only changes to the configuration of the rooms in the Schuyler House during the 1787 renovations were the addition of Father's Office, and the relocation of a partition between the two west rooms in the second story. The entire interior, however, underwent a complete transformation as walls, finishes, doorways, windows, and trim were upgraded.

### Walls

#### Plaster

The restoration team found that in 1787 all nogged walls on the interior of the Schuyler House received new coats of plaster, applied (again) directly to the nogging. The walls in the new office were plastered.

It is also probable that the original vertical-plank partitions were covered with lath and plaster at this time. The 1950s restoration team found sawn lath with wrought nails on both sides of the south dining-room wall. They also found that the vertical plank wall between the second-story hall and the west rooms had been covered with 1-inch-square lath and plaster. The date at which the south wall of the north chamber was covered with lath and plaster is not known, since the opening in the wall of the second-story hall closet is too small to determine what type of lath is under the plaster.

At first the presence of sawn lath in work belonging to the 1787 renovations puzzled Judd, since in the 1950s it was thought that sawn lath was not used before 1830.<sup>49</sup> Judd, however, noted that Schuyler's main business was "lumbering" and that Schuyler may have utilized his saw mills to produce lath. This theory was confirmed when Judd found a letter in the Schuyler Papers that General Schuyler had written to his son in 1789:

I wish you would saw three good white pine logs into ceiling lath and send them down with the first raft. I also want about two hundred and fifty laths of an inch thick, those may be sawed out of refuse boards.<sup>50</sup>

---

<sup>49</sup> This supposition was based on Dr. Henry C. Mercer's "The Dating of Old Houses," *Bucks County Historical Society Papers* 5 (1923), the mid 20<sup>th</sup>-century bible for preservation specialists.

<sup>50</sup> *Schuyler Papers*, NYPL.

## Wall Trim

Chair rails were installed for the first time in the reception hall, the dining room, and the two main chambers; no chair rail was used in the parlor, in the second-story hall, or in the second-story west rooms. Cornices were installed in the three main rooms of the first story (reception hall, parlor, and dining room).

Judd thought that the baseboard found by the restoration team dated to the 1787 renovations because it had a molding profile that was similar to those on the new window stops. However, it is now thought that most of that baseboard dated to the 1777 construction of the building.<sup>51</sup>

## Finishes

The three main rooms in the first story (reception hall, parlor, and dining room) were probably wallpapered for the first time in 1787. The restoration team found evidence of early “grisaille” wallpaper in all three rooms, and it appears that the earliest layers dated to the 1787 renovations.<sup>52</sup> When Judd examined the original early plan (fig. 14) he noted a faint outline of figures that is not visible in the reproductions. These figures showed the total perimeter of each first-story room, which Judd thought had been calculated to determine the amount of wallpaper required for the rooms.<sup>53</sup> According to Judd, the walls in all second-story rooms continued to be whitewashed or color-washed. The plaster walls in the new office were also whitewashed. Judd found fragments of plaster that he thought were from the new office; these had several coats of wash.<sup>54</sup>

Although the evidence is somewhat ambiguous, it appears that the woodwork in each of the three main first-story rooms was painted a color that was complimentary to the colors of the wallpaper in that room. The woodwork in the reception hall and in the parlor was painted gray, and that in the dining room was painted light green. It is also thought that the woodwork in the second-story rooms was painted cream.<sup>55</sup>

## Doorways

Doorway locations were not changed in 1787, but several of the openings appear to have received new doors. The restoration team found that by the 1950s the interior doors varied greatly in style, and were probably of many different periods. As discussed previously, it is thought that the doors in the doorways of the parlor and south-chamber closet (D202a) belong to the 1777 construction of the house. The door in the front entrance (D101) dates to 1787, as described in the preceding section “Exterior Features.” Based on style and construction, Judd attributed the same

---

<sup>51</sup> See discussion in “Main House: 1777, Interior Features, Walls.”

<sup>52</sup> See Appendix M, “Wallpaper Analysis.” It is possible that the wallpapers were installed somewhat later than 1787, i.e., circa 1811-1814.

<sup>53</sup> See comment to Drawing No. 1, “Early Floor Plan,” in Judd, *Historic Structures Report*.

<sup>54</sup> Memorandum dated May 30, 1958, Judd to Supervising Architect/Historic Structures, EODC.

<sup>55</sup> See Appendix L, “Finishes Analysis.”

date to the door in D109 (between the reception hall and the dining room), and to the north- and south-chamber doors (D201 and D203).

After an examination of the extant doors for this report, it is thought that the door in doorway D109 was indeed installed in 1787. It has six raised molded panels on each side, a late Georgian design that could easily date to 1787.

Judd's observations notwithstanding, the style of the doors in the south- and north-chamber doorways (D201 and D203) is more consonant with the early 19<sup>th</sup> century. The south-chamber door has six unmolded panels that are raised on the hall side and flush on the room side, while the north-chamber door has four unmolded panels that are flush on both sides. The flush panels and the lock-rail proportions of these doors are more typical of doors from the early 1800s than those from the 1780s. However, the south-chamber door has a paint history that indicates that it may have been installed at the same time as other 1787 features on the second story. Unfortunately, the provenance of the doors may never be determined; there are few other 1787 features with extensive paint histories with which to compare them, since the 1950s restoration team thoroughly stripped all the woodwork before repainting.

There are no notations from the 1950s restoration concerning the doorway casings in relation to the 1787 work. As noted previously, the oldest extant molded doorway casings have profiles that differ from those of the 1787 window casings, and therefore may date to the 1777 construction of the Schuyler House.<sup>56</sup> However, different molding profiles were frequently used on different features in a house, and even from room to room, in the 18<sup>th</sup> century. The fact that the 1777 house did not appear to have much interior embellishment suggests that the oldest molded doorway casings in the house date to the 1787 renovations.

## Windows

### Cellar

The extant cellar windows in the north cellar wall are thought to have been installed in 1787, if not earlier. A ca.-1815 pantry that was built against the exterior north wall of the dining room was constructed over the areaway of one of these openings, which was consequently enlarged to continue to allow light and air in through the window. (See the discussion in the preceding section, "Exterior Features, Windows").

---

<sup>56</sup> See Appendix I, "Molding Profiles."

## **First and Second Stories**

Most of the rooms in the Schuyler House were made much brighter in 1787 by the installation of several new windows. Two new windows were installed on either side of the fireplace in both the parlor and the dining room, and one new window was installed in each of the north and south chambers. (See the preceding section “Exterior Features, Windows.”) A window was also installed in the newly enlarged hall chamber, immediately over the front entrance. The reception hall and the second-story hall, however, lost their east-wall windows when the office and porches were constructed along the rear of the house. (This was the only window in the second-story hall.) New window casings were installed at all new and enlarged windows.

## **Attic**

The extant casement sashes in the attic windows may have been installed during the 1787 remodeling. The sashes are of pegged, through-tenon construction, with original wrought H-hinges attached by wrought nails, which indicates that they probably predate 1800. Since Judd had described that only a portion of one 1777 attic window frame (and no sashes) had survived, it is probable that the extant sashes were installed in 1787.

## **Ceilings**

The restoration team found that all ceilings, except for those in the two second-story closets, were lathed and plastered for the first time in 1787.

Although the office was reconstructed in 1960 with a plaster ceiling, the absence of original joists or ties in this location indicates that the office had no finished ceiling, but was probably the exposed rafters and roofing of the shed roof above it. (See the preceding section “Exterior Features, Office and East Porches.”)

## **Fireplaces and Mantelpieces**

The restoration team determined that the fireplaces in the second-story chambers had been reduced in size in 1787. The interiors were relined, making the opening 10 inches narrower than the original openings, and mantels were installed for the first time. The extant mantelpiece in the north chamber is believed to date to 1787. The mantelpiece in the south chamber had been extensively altered but probably also dated to 1787. Its oldest features held the longest paint history of any mantel in the house, and removal of the paint in 1956 revealed its original design.<sup>57</sup>

The dining-room fireplace was also reduced in size in 1787, and the chimney for the parlor and south-chamber fireplaces was reduced the width of one flue, which crippled the basement fireplace. Both the parlor and dining-room fireplaces were probably given new mantelpieces at this time.

---

<sup>57</sup> See Appendix L, “Finishes Analysis,” and Appendix B, “Conditions Before 1956 Restoration,” sheets 13 and 14.

## **Second-Story West Rooms**

When the restoration team began removing plaster from the wall that separated the two west rooms on the second story from the second-story hall, it found evidence that the partition dividing the two rooms had originally been located approximately 2 feet to the south of its current location. This partition was moved in 1787 so that a window (W204) could be installed in the west wall directly over the front entrance. Moving the partition created two rooms of unequal size: the larger hall chamber (Room 203) to the south, and a small room (Room 204) to the north, labeled a storeroom on the early plan.



# REMODELING CIRCA 1815

## Overview

Sometime between 1787 and 1841, major alterations were made to the Schuyler House. On the exterior, a two-story addition was built onto the rear wall of the house (the “east tier”), and a piazza was added to the house’s west façade. On the interior, the reception hall and second-story hall in the main house, and both stories in the kitchen wing, were completely reconfigured. Most of these alterations were removed during the 1950s restoration and cannot be examined. However, some extant evidence found during the physical investigation of the house for this report—evaluated in conjunction with the 1950s restoration team’s documentation—indicates that these alterations were probably made around 1815.

When the National Park Service took possession of the Schuyler House in 1950, it was believed that the east tier and the piazza were part of the structure when George Strover purchased the house in 1839, and that the Strover/Lowber family had made few changes. John Henry Brandow, author of *The Story of Old Saratoga*, believed that General Schuyler had built the east tier, and that George Strover had “raised the roof of the veranda to let more light into the upper rooms, and substituted the present square pillars for the round ones.”<sup>58</sup> From sketches of the house published in 1841 and 1850, it is known that the alterations had been made by the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century (see figs. 4-5). Judd, working off the early floor plan of the house (fig. 14), found that the scaled portion of the plan represented the original house, and that the additions sketched in free-hand were an early proposal for what was eventually to become the east tier and a piazza. After a review of maps of the area from the 1820s and 1830s, and an exhaustive physical investigation, he concluded that the alterations had been made by George Strover around 1840.

In the early 1950s Park Service researchers found several 19<sup>th</sup>-century maps of the Schuylerville area. Many had been drawn in connection with the building of the Champlain Canal, which ran along the Hudson River to the east of the Schuyler property, and at least one was prepared in connection with Philip Schuyler II’s bankruptcy in 1837. Judd particularly noted one map that was drawn between 1835 and 1840, he thought in connection with the division of Philip II’s estate (fig. 21). The map shows the canal, which was completed in this area in 1823, and the Schuyler House in a T-shape with a detached kitchen before the addition of the east tier. The map also shows the cotton mill on the Fish Creek (Fishkill) that Philip Schuyler II built in 1826. Judd concluded that the T-shaped house (the original house, with Father’s Office on the rear) still existed when the map was drawn in 1835-1840.

The 1950s physical investigation appeared to confirm this conclusion. The restoration team found that the walls of the east tier, and the alterations made to walls in the main house, had been constructed using a type of wood lath (“expandable,” or split-board, lath) and cut nails then thought to postdate 1835. The team discovered that the same types of nails and lath had been used for the alterations to the kitchen wing. Based on the dating of the nails and lath, Judd determined that the alterations to the main house and the kitchen wing, and the construction of the east tier, had been done at the same time—probably by George Strover circa 1840.

---

<sup>58</sup> Brandow, *The Story of Old Saratoga*, p. 326.

However, a closer examination of the documentary evidence, and a reevaluation of the physical evidence found in the 1950s, indicates that these alterations to the Schuyler House were probably made much earlier than 1840. A more likely date is prior to circa 1815; the alterations would have been carried out by Philip Schuyler II, who had moved into the house in 1811.

First, the documentary evidence proves that a piazza of some sort existed before Philip II sold the house. Philip's financial difficulties were so serious that he was also forced to sell much of his personal property, and he drew up a "Schedule of Household Furniture" on May 4, 1837, that lists the "2 sophas" on the "Piazza."<sup>59</sup> Philip's piazza may have been only one story high, however.

Second, Judd did not discuss two maps that appear to contradict his conclusions. One of these, dated July 27, 1837, and titled "The Map of the Estate of Philip Schuyler Town & County of Saratoga NY" (fig. 20), was undoubtedly issued in connection with the break-up of Philip II's estate. Unfortunately this map only shows structures as rectangles, not in their actual shapes. It does, however, show the Schuyler property subdivided into parcels. Judd's map (figure 21) shows the Schuyler property subdivided into smaller parcels than those shown on the 1837 map, so it was probably drawn after 1837.

The other map overlooked by Judd (fig. 19) is much earlier than the other two. Although it is dated 1834, it was drawn from survey notes made in 1819-1821. On this map the Schuyler House is shown with the kitchen addition, and what appears to be the east tier. According to this evidence, therefore, the east tier had been built before 1819. Apparently whoever drew figure 21 used a much earlier representation of the Schuyler House than what was standing at the time.

The physical evidence is equally strong. It includes a reassessment of the age of the split-board lath and cut nails found by Judd in the kitchen-wing servants' quarters, which he noted were similar to the lath and nails used in the demolished east tier. It also involves new information gained from wallpaper analysis.

Judd thought that the type of nails and lath he found postdated 1835. However, research conducted since the 1950s has resulted in a revision of our knowledge of the chronology of cut-nail types and the dating of split-board lath. It is now known that some types of cut nails once thought to have been manufactured only after 1835 were actually manufactured much earlier, and that split-board lath began to be commonly used around 1800.<sup>60</sup> No nails appear to have been saved from the east tier, which was demolished in 1958. However, Judd stated that they were similar to those used in the kitchen-wing servants' quarters. An examination of these still-extant nails indicated that they were probably manufactured between 1810 and 1815, indicating that the alterations to the servants' quarters—and thus the construction of the east tier—were completed by circa 1815.<sup>61</sup>

---

<sup>59</sup> This schedule was one of four that were part of the deed from Philip Schuyler II and Grace Schuyler to Jacob T. B. Van Vechten (see discussion in Chapter II, "Historical Background and Context"). Unfortunately, only a portion of the schedule has survived.

<sup>60</sup> James L. Garvin, *A Building History of Northern New England* (Hanover, NH: University Press of New England, 2001), p. 66. Split-board lath is composed of sawn boards that were cloven at several places at each end so as to produce splits that run partway down the length of the board.

<sup>61</sup> See Appendix K, "Nail Analysis."

Also, a new doorway was created between the parlor and the east tier when the latter was built. The restoration team found that the first wallpaper hung in the parlor after that doorway was created was a mustard/orange/cream-stripe paper that is known to date to circa 1814.<sup>62</sup>

John Luzader, the park historian at the time of the restoration, reported another finding by the restoration team concerning the date of the kitchen-wing alterations and concurrent construction of the east tier.

Scraps of paper found above the plaster ceiling [in the kitchen, now Room 106] had dates between 1819 and 1822, indicating that the plaster was probably in place during the period.... If the plaster ceiling was installed before 1819, as the trash mentioned above would suggest....<sup>63</sup>

Luzader's information would have been more useful if he had specified exactly where the scraps of paper had been found. (Judd's report does not mention them.) The most logical explanation is that the scraps of paper were trash discarded in the attic above the kitchen, which fell through the floorboards and were caught behind ("above") the plaster ceiling. This interpretation would suggest that the lath and plaster ceilings in the kitchen wing were installed sometime before 1819.

The probability that the alterations were made around 1815 lends credence to the (oft-discounted) oral history that Lafayette stayed at the house in 1824 in the "Lafayette Room" in the east tier, and that the Strover/Lowber family did not alter the house during their residency between 1839 and 1942.

## **Description of Alterations**

### **Piazza**

A piazza was built along the west façade of the house. This piazza may have originally been one story high, and later raised to two stories.

### **East Tier**

Father's Office and the porches on the east wall of the house were removed, and an addition one room deep and two stories high (the "east tier") was built along the wall. On the first story of the addition were a hallway and three rooms identified on the 1950s drawings as a library (or Lafayette's Room), an office, and a school room. On the second story were a hallway and spaces labeled simply "room" and "new room."

---

<sup>62</sup> Memorandum dated May 23, 1956, Henry A. Judd, Architect, EODC, to Chief, EODC. See also Appendix M, "Wallpaper Analysis."

<sup>63</sup> John F. Luzader, "Historic Building Report: General Philip Schuyler House, Schuylerville, N.Y." (NPS, Saratoga NHP, 1957), p. 26.

## **Reception Hall and Second-Story Hall**

The reception hall and second-story hall in the main house were completely reconfigured. In the reception hall, the staircase on the north wall was torn down and the wall between the hall and the dining-room pantry was removed, thus adding the pantry space to the hall. The original doorway on the east wall of the room was blocked, and a new open staircase was built along the wall. A passage at the south end of the staircase led to a new doorway that opened into the east tier. A second new doorway on the east wall was located at the stair landing at the north end of the staircase.

In the second-story hall the staircase now ended at the approximate center of the east wall. The floor in the area where the original staircase had been located was patched. A new doorway into the east tier was installed just past the end of the new staircase. A steep, narrow stairway was built to replace the ladder stair to the attic. A stove was installed in the hall, with a vent pipe that traveled through the ceiling and the attic.

## **Dining Room and Pantry Addition**

It appears that much, if not all, of the chair rail in the dining room was removed during the 1815 remodeling. No chair rail can be seen on the wall to either side of the fireplace in a ca.-1955 photograph of the north wall of the room (fig. 26). When the restoration team removed the plaster from the south wall of the room, it found a band of split-board lath (such as Judd described was used in the east tier) at the chair-rail level, with earlier sawn lath above and below it.<sup>64</sup> The chair rail may have been removed to avoid the difficulty of patching across the space where the doorway to the dining-room pantry had been located.

Since the space of the original dining-room pantry had been requisitioned for the reconfigured reception hall, a new pantry was added on the exterior of the house in the corner where the main house joined the kitchen wing. This pantry was accessed by a new doorway at the east end of the dining room's north wall, which replaced a 1787 window, and by a pass-through in the west wall of the kitchen wing.

What may be a message from Philip Schuyler II has survived on the north window of the west dining-room wall (W101), where the letters "Ph Schuy" can be seen scratched on the upper left pane of the bottom sash.

## **Kitchen Wing**

The first story of the kitchen wing was gutted. The original staircase to the second story was replaced with one at approximately the same location on the west wall, but with the direction reversed. The storage room in the northwest corner was replaced with a smaller pantry, and the fireplace on the east wall was reduced in size. The original doorway in the south wall was blocked, and a new doorway was created at the west end of the wall that opened into the new east tier. A new window with double-hung sashes replaced the double casement window in the south wall. The ca.-1780 west-wall doorway was converted to a window, also with double-hung sashes. In addition, new

---

<sup>64</sup> See Appendix B, "Conditions Before 1956 Restoration," sheet 9.



windows with double-hung sashes were installed in the north and east walls. The walls were plastered, and the room was given a ceiling of plaster on split-board lath.

The rooms in the second story of the kitchen wing were also reconfigured. The original vertical-plank walls were removed. Two new north/south partitions were installed in almost the same locations as the original walls, and partitions were added that divided the two long spaces to the east of the stair hall into four chambers. The planks from the ca.-1780 vertical-plank partitions were reused as wall studs, and the walls and ceilings were covered with split-board lath and plaster. Two new doorways opened from the hall into the two center rooms, and a doorway in each center room opened into each of the two new east rooms. A new window with double-hung sashes replaced the casement window in the west wall in the hall.

The north porch of the kitchen wing was enclosed, and a window was installed in the new room's west wall (see fig. 5).

### Attic

Partitions were installed in much of the attic at this time, and a room (Room 302) was created at the north end of the space. This room is still extant and displays the same split-board lath and cut nails as are found in the ca.-1815 walls of the servants' quarters in the kitchen wing. Whitewash and nail evidence in the remaining attic space indicates that there were additional partitions that created unfinished areas and shelving.

The vent pipe from the stove in the second-story hall traveled up through the roof to a brick chimney (see fig. 4).

### Doorways

Doorways into the new east tier were installed in the parlor and in the north chamber. The latter room was identified on the early plan as "Mother's Room" in the same hand that labeled rooms in the proposed east tier. These labels were most likely added by Philip Schuyler II; "mother" would have referred to his mother, Elizabeth, who had remarried and was now Mrs. Elizabeth Bleeker.

At least two of the extant doors in the Schuyler House are thought to have been installed during the ca.-1815 remodeling. One of these hangs in the doorway (D202) to the hall chamber (Room 203). It was originally a thin interior batten door that was altered to appear to have six recessed panels by attaching boards to the hall-side of the door. The boards (or "rails") are molded along their inner edges, much in the style of the early 19<sup>th</sup> century. These "rails" were attached using clenched wrought nails, and although cut nails had replaced wrought nails for most uses by the early 19<sup>th</sup> century, wrought nails continued to be used for certain purposes, especially those that required nails to "clench" or curl. Therefore, even though wrought nails were used to construct the door, the molded recessed "panels" appear to date it to the early 19<sup>th</sup> century.

The other door is located in the (now) exterior dining-room doorway (D103). It has six molded recessed panels on the room side—a style that also dates to the early 19<sup>th</sup> century. This door is thin for an exterior door, and may have been installed when the east tier was built and the opening

became an interior doorway that led to the east-tier hallway. Paint analysis, however, indicates that the door may have originally been used in a different room and moved to this location after 1815.<sup>65</sup>

As described previously, the doors in the south- and north-chamber doorways resemble stylistically doors of the early 19<sup>th</sup> century, and so might appear to date to the ca.-1815 remodeling. However, the paint history on the south-chamber door indicates that it may have been installed during the 1787 renovations. No such evidence exists for the age of the north-chamber door.

### **Mantelpieces**

The extant dining-room mantelpiece was probably installed during the ca.-1815 remodeling (fig. 26). The restoration team noted that “the saw marks in the lumber, the type of nails and the method of assembly suggest that this mantel was first fabricated between 1795 and 1815.”<sup>66</sup> According to the accepted research of the 1950s, the type of nail that dated to 1795-1815 would have been a hand-headed cut nail. The current accepted chronology of the manufacture of cut nails concurs.

The mantelpieces that the restoration team found in the 1950s in the south bedroom and in the parlor (fig. 25) had Classical Revival details. The parlor mantel may have been new in 1815, but the south bedroom mantel was “an older mantel converted to early classic revival”; it had probably been installed in 1787 and updated during the ca.-1815 remodeling.<sup>67</sup>

### **Finishes**

It appears that the woodwork in the main house was painted cream. The walls in the reception hall were painted blue, and the dining room and parlor were wallpapered. The 1950s restoration team found that the “earliest” color found on the plaster walls around the new staircase in the reception hall was a “strong dark blue,” and blue walls can be seen in the 1824 portrait of the Philip Schuyler II family (fig. 3).<sup>68</sup> In the parlor, the restoration team found that the first wallpaper hung after the doorway to the east tier was installed was a mustard-orange/cream-stripe paper that is known to date to circa 1814.<sup>69</sup>

The wall treatment in the second-story rooms is not known.

---

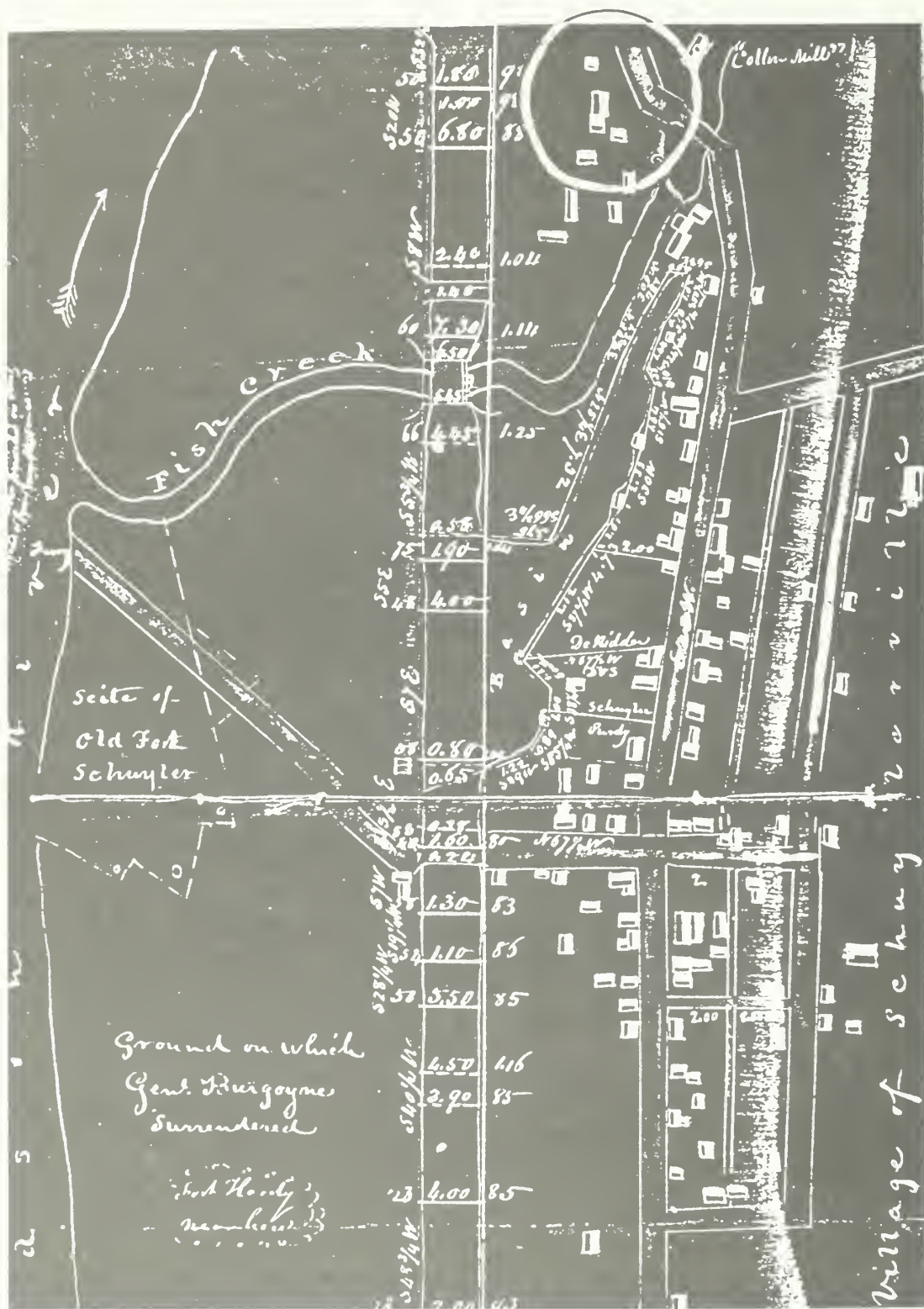
<sup>65</sup> See Appendix L, “Finishes Analysis.”

<sup>66</sup> Memorandum dated January 27, 1960, Ross F. Sweeny, Acting Chief, EODC, to Superintendent, Saratoga NHP. See also Appendix B, sheet 15, and Appendix F, sheet 2.

<sup>67</sup> Memorandum dated July 31, 1956, Supervising Architect/Historic Structures, EODC, to Architect Franzen. See Appendix B, sheets 13 and 16.

<sup>68</sup> Memorandum dated November 9, 1955, Supervising Architect/Historic Structures, EODC, to Chief, EODC.

<sup>69</sup> Memorandum dated May 23, 1956, Henry A. Judd, Architect, EODC, to Chief, EODC. See also Appendix M, “Wallpaper Analysis.”



**Figure 19.** Segment of untitled Champlain Canal map drawn in 1834, from survey notes by Edwin F. Johnson in 1819-1821. South is at top, and the Schuyler estate is in the top right-hand corner (circled).

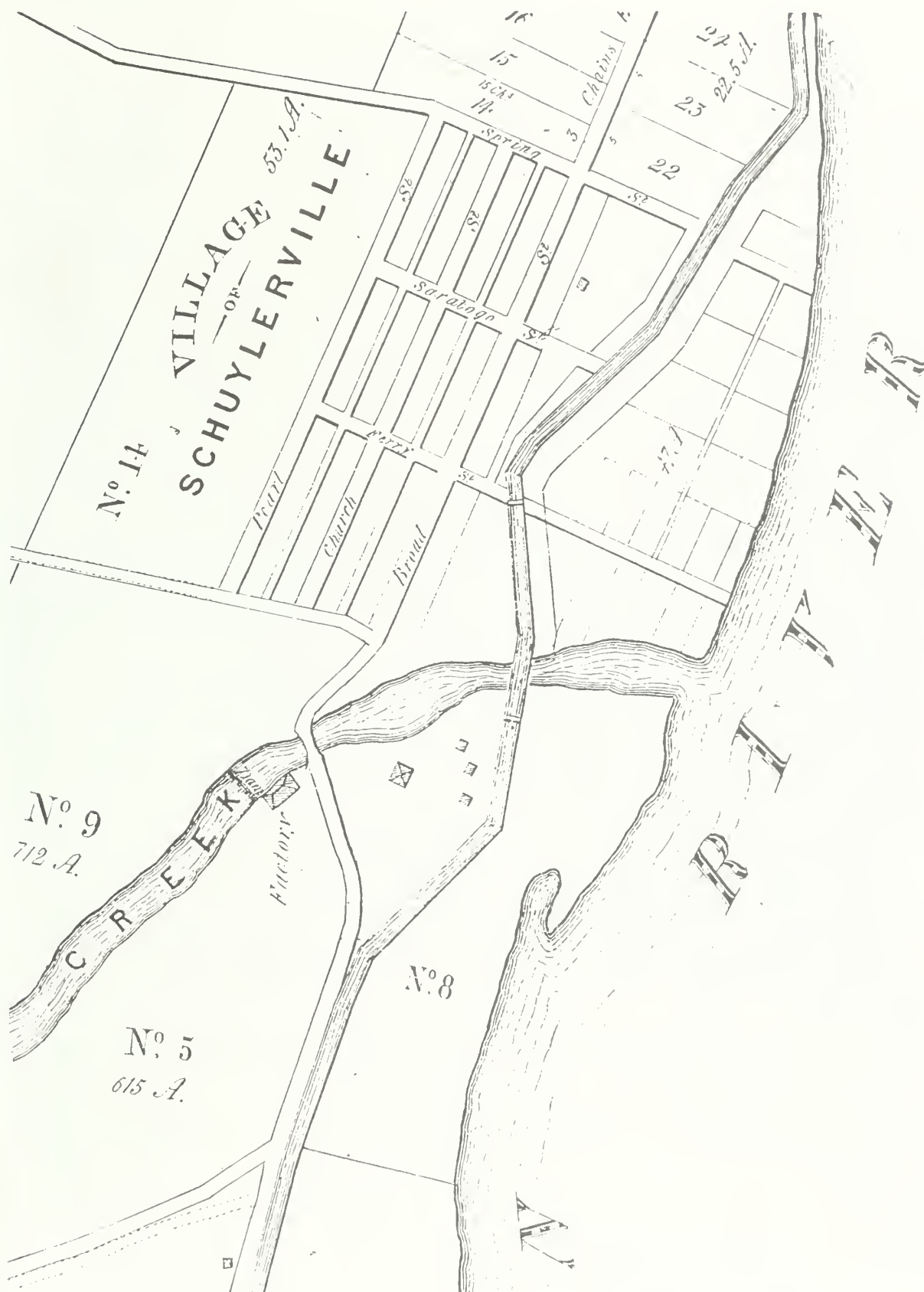
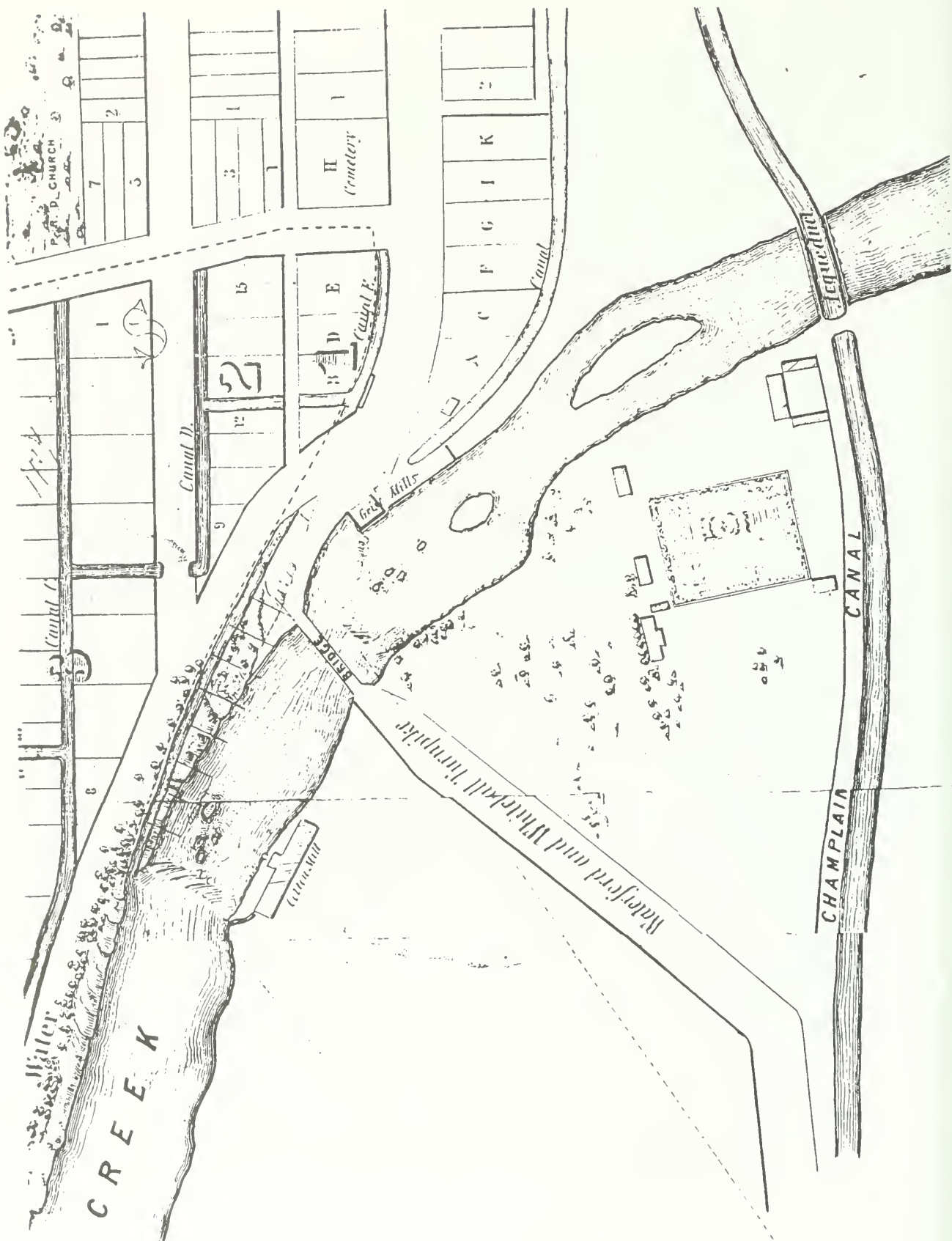


Figure 20. Detail of "Map of the Estate of Philip Schuyler, Town & County of Saratoga, N.Y." by Harman van Alen (July 27, 1837).





**Figure 21.** Detail of "Map of Schuylerville."  
Published by C.B. Graham Litho, NY (ca. 1835-1840).

## ALTERATIONS 1815-1950

Few changes were made to the Schuyler House after the ca.-1815 remodeling and before the National Park Service took possession of the property in 1950.

Sometime before circa 1835, Philip Schuyler II had small casement windows installed in the second story of the kitchen wing's east wall. These sashes, which illuminated the two east servants' rooms, are extant; the sashes have muntins with a molding profile typical of the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century, and remnants of leather hinges are attached with cut nails that date to 1815-1835.

According to tradition, what had been a one-story piazza was raised to two stories by George Strover soon after he purchased the house in 1839. The Park Service speculated in 1950 that the louvered exterior blinds then extant on the second-story windows on the west façade were installed at this time, possibly to allow more light into the second-story rooms after the piazza roof was raised.<sup>70</sup>

At some unknown date both main chimneys were rebuilt—the south chimney from the attic floor up, and the north chimney from just below the roof—and reduced in size.<sup>71</sup> The 1950s restoration team also found that several collar beams had been removed from the roof framing, probably to provide more headroom in the attic. The ca.-1815 main staircase in the reception hall was enclosed. Also, partitions were installed in the second-story hall that created a large closet on the south wall and a “stair hall” for the attic stairway.

In the kitchen wing, the fireplace was altered again and a “boiling station” was installed after 1815 (fig. 31).<sup>72</sup> The original wide-board flooring was covered with late 19<sup>th</sup>-century narrow-board flooring, and a closet was installed in the southeast corner of the room (fig 32).<sup>73</sup> The kitchen's north porch was opened on its north side, and louvers were installed at its east and west ends (figs. 6, 11, and 24).

---

<sup>70</sup> Memorandum dated June 5, 1950, Superintendent, Saratoga NHP, to NPS Regional Director, Region One.

<sup>71</sup> See footnote 70.

<sup>72</sup> This is the term used by the restoration team. The device was probably used for either cooking or laundry purposes.

<sup>73</sup> Memorandum dated November 9, 1955, Supervising Architect/Historic Structures, EODC, to Chief, EODC.

# NATIONAL PARK SERVICE OWNERSHIP

## The Period 1950-1955

Once the transfer of the property to the United States was approved in 1950, the Park Service immediately began to make much-needed repairs to the Schuyler House. Two letters written in 1950 describe the plans for ongoing stabilization. In a May 5, 1950, memo to the Regional Director, the superintendent of Saratoga National Historical Park, I.J. Ellsworth, outlined problems plaguing the Schuyler House: a damp basement, a roof and windows in poor condition, a foundation that required repointing and provision of proper drainage, and chimneys that were deteriorating rapidly. Added to this was the fact that the house, no longer inhabited, had no regular heating system other than the fireplaces. Suggestions for installing an underground heating system were made at this time, but never acted upon.

In the summer of 1950 repairs were made to the exterior windows and moldings, the roof, and some exterior blinds. One of the post-1780 kitchen windows, and rotted siding on the kitchen-wing walls, were replaced. Memoranda and photographs (not reproduced for this report) record that the north and south chimneys on the main roof, which had already been altered, were rebuilt from approximately one foot below the roofline, and that the ca.-1815 chimney in the center of the main roof was removed.<sup>74</sup>

Between 1951 and 1953 the exterior walls of the main house were scraped and repainted, and further repairs were made to exterior blinds. Gutters and downspouts were replaced. The drainage on the north and west foundation walls was improved by pargeting and waterproofing the walls, and installing drain tiles. Collar beams were reinstalled in the attic where the originals had been removed, and the asphalt roofing was replaced with hand-split tapered shakes (thick wood shingles), copper flashing, and ridge boards.<sup>75</sup>

## The 1955-1964 Restoration

### Overview

The National Park Service restored the Schuyler House to its ca.-1804 appearance between the years 1955 and 1964. The restoration was accomplished in increments, and each phase was preceded with detailed documentary and physical investigations.

The initial focus for restoration was on the reception hall and the second-story hall in the main house. Park Service researchers had suspected that the two rooms did not retain their original configurations when they found the early floor plan that showed the staircase on the north wall, rather than on the east wall (fig. 14); indeed, investigators had confirmed that theory as early as 1951.<sup>76</sup> An intrusive physical investigation was begun in 1955, during which the restoration team found evidence of the location of the original staircase and other hall features, as well as of the evolution of the ca.-1815 staircase. Although Park Service officials had decided to retain the east tier

---

<sup>74</sup> Memorandum dated June 29, 1950, Ellsworth to NPS Regional Director, Region One.

<sup>75</sup> Project completion reports dates July 16, 1951, December 2, 1952, and July 3, 1953.

<sup>76</sup> Snell, "A Report on the History, Construction, and Social Use," p. 39.

and piazza (which by 1956 they believed dated to circa 1840, and thus to be post-Schuyler features), the restoration team began to restore the interior of the original main house to 1804.<sup>77</sup>

In 1959 the decision was made to remove the post-Schuyler additions and to restore the entire house to its 1804 appearance. The consequent removal of the east tier and the piazza enabled the restoration team to see evidence for 1777 and 1787 exterior features, including the locations of Father's Office and its flanking porches along the east wall of the house. These were reconstructed in 1960. It would be another three years before funds became available to restore the kitchen wing, but that project was completed in 1964.

### **Restoration Work**

The restoration project resulted in a transformed Schuyler House. The building appeared much smaller than it had before 1955, and was no longer defined by the two-story "Mount Vernon" piazza on the west façade that had appeared in engravings and photographs since 1841. The east tier was replaced with the reconstructed Father's Office and porches that were covered by a shed roof. On the kitchen wing, the north porch was reconstructed, and wood-shake roofing was installed. Several windows were blocked, and double-hung sashes in remaining windows on the south and west walls were replaced with casement sashes. Exterior bake ovens protected by a shed roof were reconstructed on the east wall of the wing. Major repairs to the framing of the kitchen wing used salvaged timbers from a nearby "Tenants House" that was dismantled in 1963.<sup>78</sup>

Inside the main house, the most significant changes were apparent in the reception and second-story halls, where the original main staircase had been rebuilt and partitions and closets removed. The restoration team also removed most of the extant plaster and replastered all of the walls and ceilings in the first and second stories, except in the second-story hall closet. Wire lath was used for the replastering in most areas, but it is not known how much (if any) of the earlier wood lath was removed at that time.<sup>79</sup> The paint on all the woodwork was thoroughly stripped. All wall trim and doorway and window casings were either restored or reconstructed where missing or damaged. Original doorways were reopened, and doors were repaired and re-hung (in one case with an opposite swing). Door locks and hinges used were either meticulous reproductions (based on examples in the house) or historically appropriate antiques. A window opening in the south-chamber wall was closed and its double-hung sashes used in a restored window opening (W111) in the north wall of the dining room. The mantelpieces in the dining room and the north chamber were restored, and those in the parlor and south chamber were replaced with reproduction mantelpieces. It also appears that the vertical-plank walls in the south-chamber closet were removed, the nogging in the walls was replaced with insulation, and the planks were reinstalled.

The only alterations made in the cellar were the rebuilding of the bulkhead stairway, the installation of reproduction sashes in the window openings, and the replacement of the 19<sup>th</sup>-century bricks in the cellar kitchen hearth with antique bricks. In the attic, no changes were made beyond the early-1950s reinstallation of collar beams.

---

<sup>77</sup> See Appendix B, sheets 7-12.

<sup>78</sup> Project Construction Proposal Form, approved April 6, 1962; memorandum dated April 11, 1963, I.J. Ellsworth, Superintendent, Saratoga NHP, to NPS Regional Director, Northeast Region.

<sup>79</sup> Physical investigation for this report found ca.-1815 lath on the original planks of the north chamber's south wall, under the 1950s plaster. The ca.-1815 lath and plaster remains exposed on the opposite side of this wall, inside the hall closet.



Between 1962 and 1964, the entire first story of the kitchen wing was restored, "to eliminate obvious 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> century alterations and additions and return [the] building to its original appearance."<sup>80</sup> The extant fireplace, closet, pantry, staircase, narrow-board flooring, and lath-and-plaster walls and ceilings were removed. Partitions were erected in their ca.-1780 locations, creating a large kitchen, a store room, and a stair hall. Most of the nogging in the exterior walls was replaced and whitewashed. The stairway and the fireplace were reconstructed and new wide-board flooring was installed. Post-Schuyler windows and doorways were blocked, original doorways were reopened in the south wall of the kitchen and the west wall of the stair hall, and casement sashes were installed in a restored window opening (W110) in the south wall of the kitchen.

The second story of the kitchen wing was not restored. Only the window in the west wall was reconfigured and given a reproduction casement sash. The remaining impact of the restoration was tangential. Features such as ceiling boards and exterior-wall nogging were removed to aid in the repair of the framing and not replaced, and a partition at the east end of the space was removed when the chimney was rebuilt.

Each alteration of the Park Service restoration of the Schuyler House was made only after detailed investigation and documentation.<sup>81</sup> Replacement sections of chair rails and other interior trim were based on the molding profiles of existing trim. (In most cases the reproduction is so exact that it is indistinguishable from the original). Doorway and window openings were removed or reinstalled only after evidence of their existence was found. The style and construction of reproduction doors were based on existing Schuyler House doors known to date to circa 1787, and window sashes were reproduced using muntin profiles of extant sashes.

Detailed evidence was not found for all of the features that were reconstructed, however, so some aspects of their appearance are conjectural. These are as follows:

- the placement of the window and exterior doorway in the reconstructed Father's Office, and the appearance of the reconstructed porches to the north and south of Father's Office.
- the design of the parlor mantelpiece, which was based on late 18<sup>th</sup>-century mantels, particularly those of the Hudson River valley, and on the known dimensions of the original mantel as indicated by the breaks and patches in the plaster. The moldings on the mantel were based on "old" moldings found elsewhere in the house and known 18<sup>th</sup>-century period moldings.<sup>82</sup>
- the design of the exterior bake ovens, which was based on documentary research, and on extant exterior bake ovens at other sites, particularly the restored ovens at the Ironmaster's House in Hopewell Village.<sup>83</sup> Remnants of a foundation on the exterior of the kitchen wing

---

<sup>80</sup> Project Construction Proposal Form, approved April 6, 1962.

<sup>81</sup> Specific citations to the documentation of the 1950s restoration work are included above in the relevant sections on the evolution of the Schuyler House. Identification of restoration-period features can be found in the charts for exterior and interior features in Chapter IV, "Physical Description."

<sup>82</sup> See Appendix F and memorandum dated January 27, 1960, Acting Chief, EODC, to Superintendent, Saratoga NHP.

<sup>83</sup> Memoranda dated September 25, 1958, October 20, 1958, and January 26, 1960, Supervising Architect/Historic Structures, EODC, to Henry A. Judd, Architect; correspondence dated February 10, 1960, Charles E. Peterson, Supervising Architect/Historic Structures, EODC, to William Geiger, Editor, *The Chronicle of the Early American Industries Association*.

that extended east from the wing's interior chimney foundation indicated that there had originally been exterior bake ovens at this location.

- the design of the porch roof over the exterior bake ovens, which was conjectural. A remnant of the bottom of a post found buried 11 feet to the east of the southeast corner of the kitchen wing suggested that there had been some type of porch roof overhanging the ovens.

A few decisions that the restoration team made now appear to have resulted in features that are incongruous to the target ca.-1804 appearance of the Schuyler House. The first decision involved the choice of wallpapers for the parlor and dining room. Several layers of early wallpaper had been found on the walls of the parlor. Although informed by experts in November 1955 that the earliest wallpaper found by that date (a mustard-yellow, orange, and white stripe) probably dated to circa 1830, it was decided to preserve enough of that paper to cover one wall in the room, and to have reproduction wallpaper made for the remaining walls. While salvaging the mustard/orange wallpaper from the south wall in 1956, an earlier paper ("wheat sheaves") was found. Since the mustard/orange paper had already been reproduced for use in the parlor, it was decided to also reproduce the wheat-sheaves paper, but to hang it in the dining room, which had no large surviving remnants on its walls. The mustard/orange wallpaper was later determined to date to circa 1814, significantly earlier than the 1830 date but still well after circa 1804.<sup>84</sup>

Other decisions are now questioned in light of recent research and investigations. On the exterior, the restoration team concluded that there had originally been an open porch to the north of Father's Office, and it reconstructed the office and porch accordingly. It is now believed that the area between the office and the kitchen wing may have been an enclosed passageway, similar to that found on Schuyler's mansion in Albany. (See the preceding section, "Renovations for John Bradstreet Schuyler: 1787, Exterior Features, Office and East Porches.")

On the interior, it is now thought that the main staircase would have ended one or two steps lower than what was reconstructed, resulting in either a larger landing at the second floor than was built in the 1950s, or in winders at the top of the stairway. (See the preceding section "Main House: 1777, Interior Features, Staircase").

Another apparent error on the interior was the restoration team's decision to install wooden venetian blinds and carved wooden valances at the windows in the reception hall and in the reconstructed Father's Office. First, there is no evidence whatsoever for the use of venetian blinds at these windows. (It is not known if the original Father's Office even had windows.) The installation of the valances was based on the discovery in the attic of an unpainted, hand-carved wooden valance.<sup>85</sup> Nail holes and a nail fragment in the valance prove that it had indeed been used, and the valance's length indicates that it had hung in the reception hall. (Its lack of painted finishes could be explained if it had been covered with fabric.) However, the nail fragment in the valance—found in what appears to be an original hole—has characteristics of nails manufactured after 1815, which means that the valance was used in the reception hall after the historic period.

Assuming that the restoration team thought the valance found in the attic did date to the historic period, the team left no explanation of why their new valances were of a different design than the model.

---

<sup>84</sup> See Appendix M, "Wallpaper Analysis," for a complete discussion of the parlor and dining-room wallpapers.

<sup>85</sup> The original valance is currently in the Saratoga NHP archives. A 1956 drawing of the original valance is also in the archives, but was not included in this report. The sketch was titled "Full Size Sketch – of hand carved, unpainted, pine board found in attic space showing size in relation to (front of house) window casings," and annotated with "Old Valance found in Schuyler House, Saratoga BF; Sketch by Franzen rec'd Phila 7/30/56; NHP-SAR 3050."

## The Period 1964 to Present<sup>86</sup>

Except for routine maintenance, there have been few major changes made to the Schuyler House since its restoration was completed in 1964. The roofing has been replaced three times using cedar shingles, most recently in 2002.<sup>87</sup> The exterior of the house has been repainted at least three times (most recently in 1995), and in 1994 repairs were made to selected windows and shutters. Recently, two deteriorated window sills were replaced: the exterior sill and interior stool of the west window on the north wall of the main house (W112) in 1999, and the interior stool of the kitchen window (W110) in 2000.<sup>88</sup>

On the interior, the rooms in the main house have been repainted three times since 1963, depending on the room. The four major rooms on the first story of the main house (the reception hall, parlor, dining room, and Father's Office) were last repainted in 1998.<sup>89</sup> In 2000 the walls and trim in the second story of the main house and the first story of the kitchen wing were painted, UV filters were installed on all windows, brick nogging on the west wall of the kitchen was repaired, and the ca.-1815 plaster in the second story of the kitchen wing was stabilized.<sup>90</sup> The fire- and intrusion-alarm systems were upgraded in 1990, and the electrical system was upgraded in 1991.<sup>91</sup>

Measures to mitigate chronic high-humidity conditions in the cellar have been attempted on several occasions. In 1981 a perimeter trench and drain were installed around the foundation on the east and south elevations. In 1995 the trench and drain were continued around the remaining west and north elevations, and drains were installed at each of the eight window wells on the west, north, and south elevations.<sup>92</sup>

---

<sup>86</sup> Information concerning alterations made to the Schuyler House since 1964 was obtained from conversations with Joe Finan, Saratoga NHP facilities manager, and Linda White, archeological technician.

<sup>87</sup> Section-106 compliance documentation dated April 1, 2002, July 16, 2002, and May 8, 2003.

<sup>88</sup> Joe Finan, Saratoga NHP facilities manager.

<sup>89</sup> Section-106 compliance documentation dated February 25, 1998.

<sup>90</sup> Section-106 compliance documentation dated May 5, 2000.

<sup>91</sup> Joe Finan, Saratoga NHP facilities manager.

<sup>92</sup> Section-106 compliance documentation dated April 10, 1995.





**Figure 22.** Schuyler House: View from the south/southwest (ca. 1955).



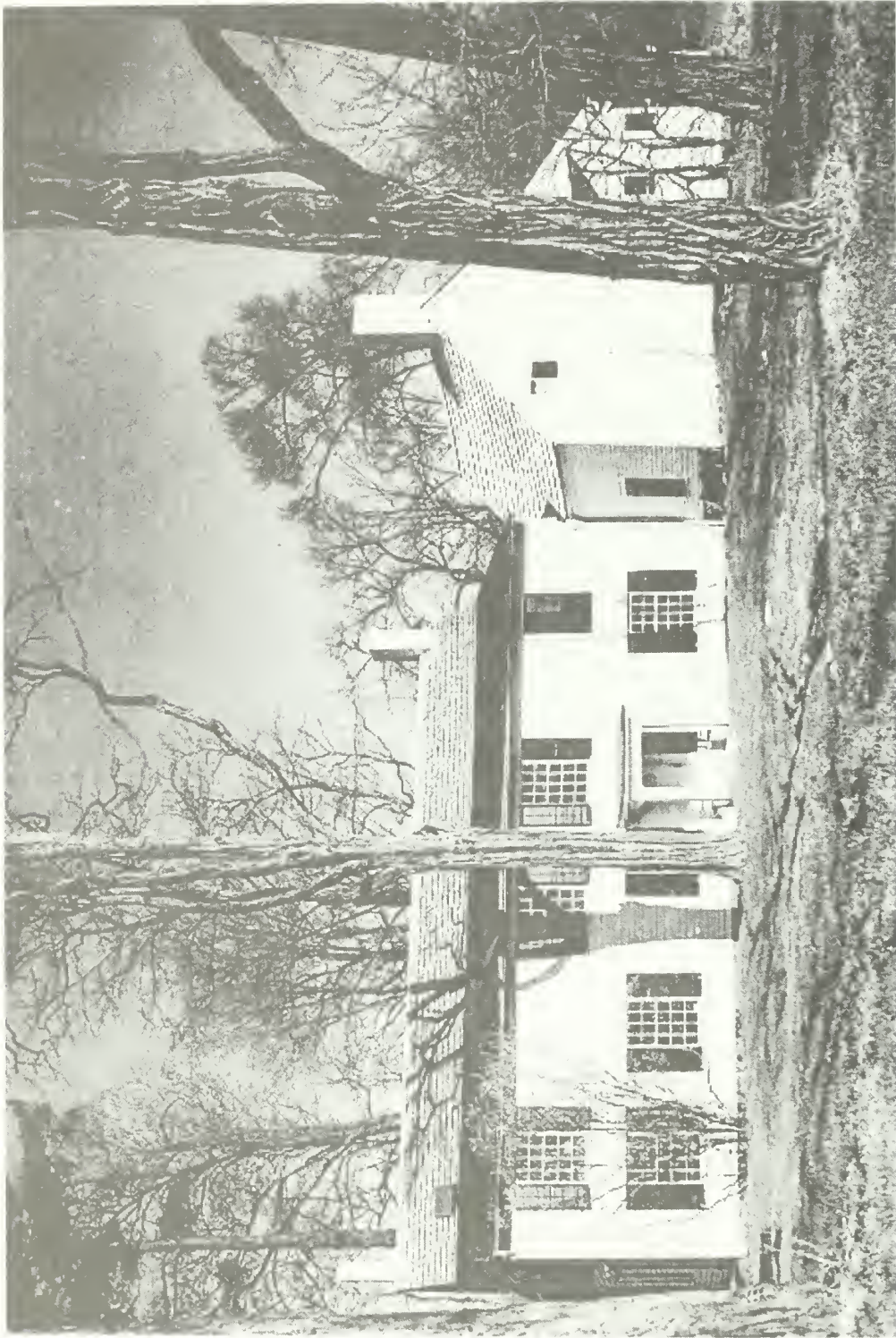


Figure 23. Schuyler House: View from the east (July 1956).



**Figure 24.** Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, east side of north porch (ca. 1950).



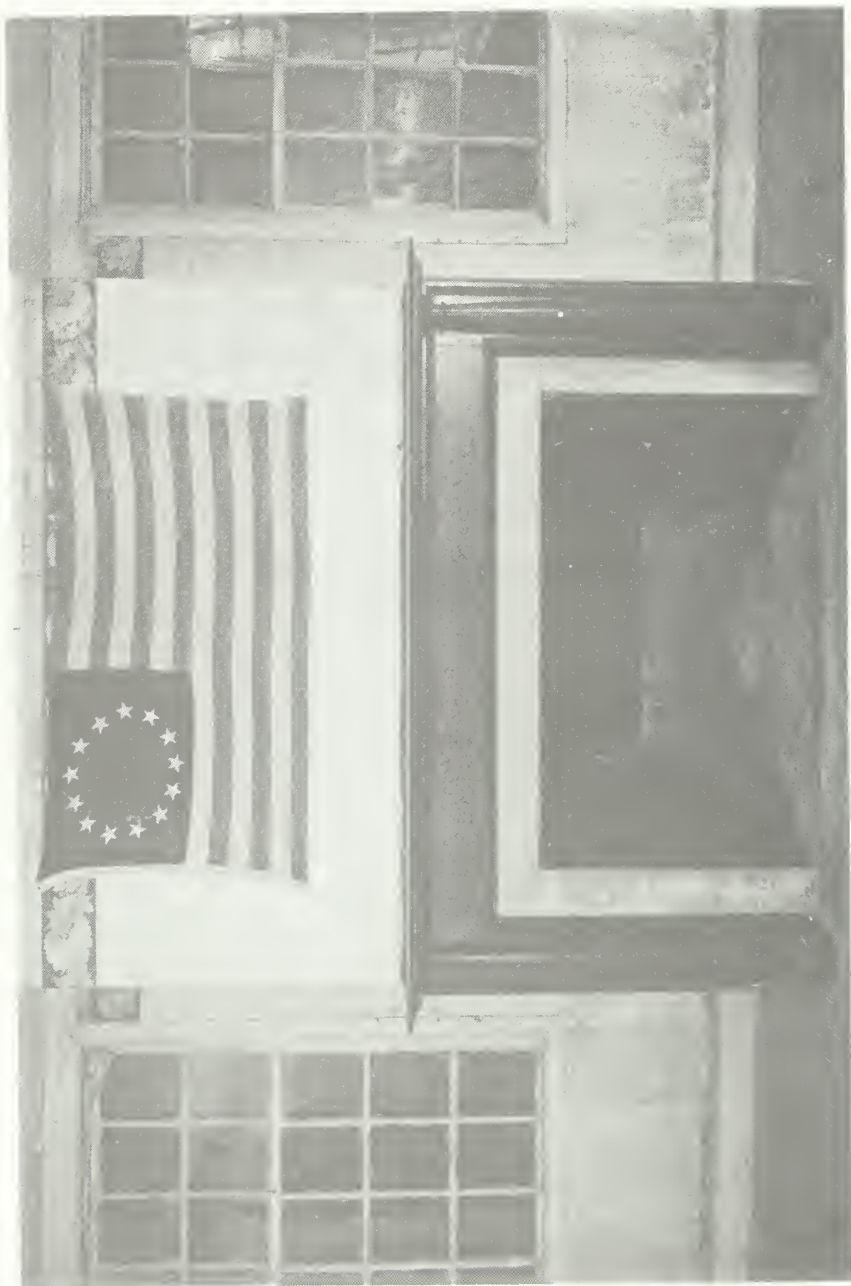


Figure 25. Schuyler House: Parlor (Room 102), south wall and mantelpiece (ca. 1955).

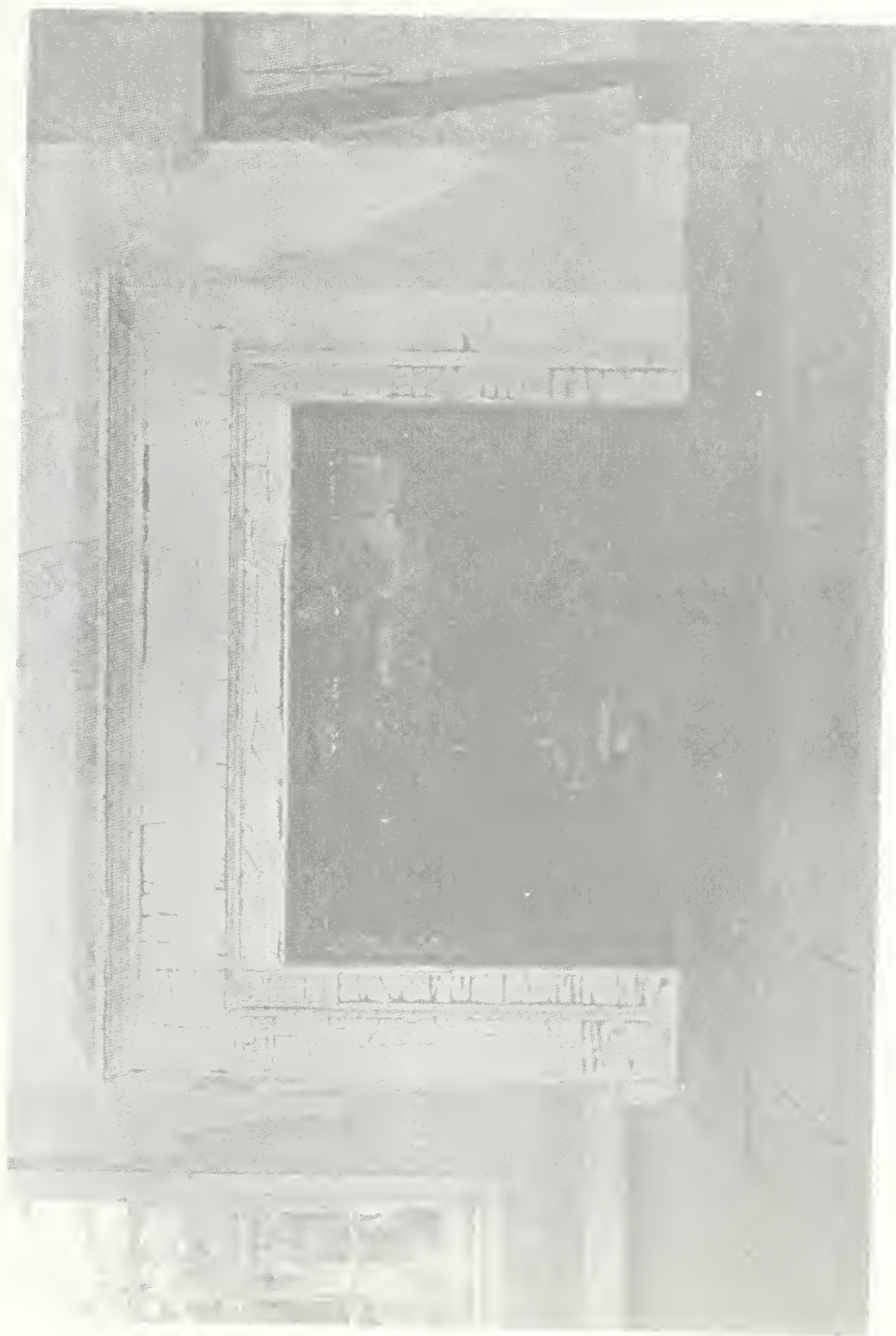


Figure 26. Schuyler House: Dining room (Room 103), north wall and mantelpiece (ca.1955).

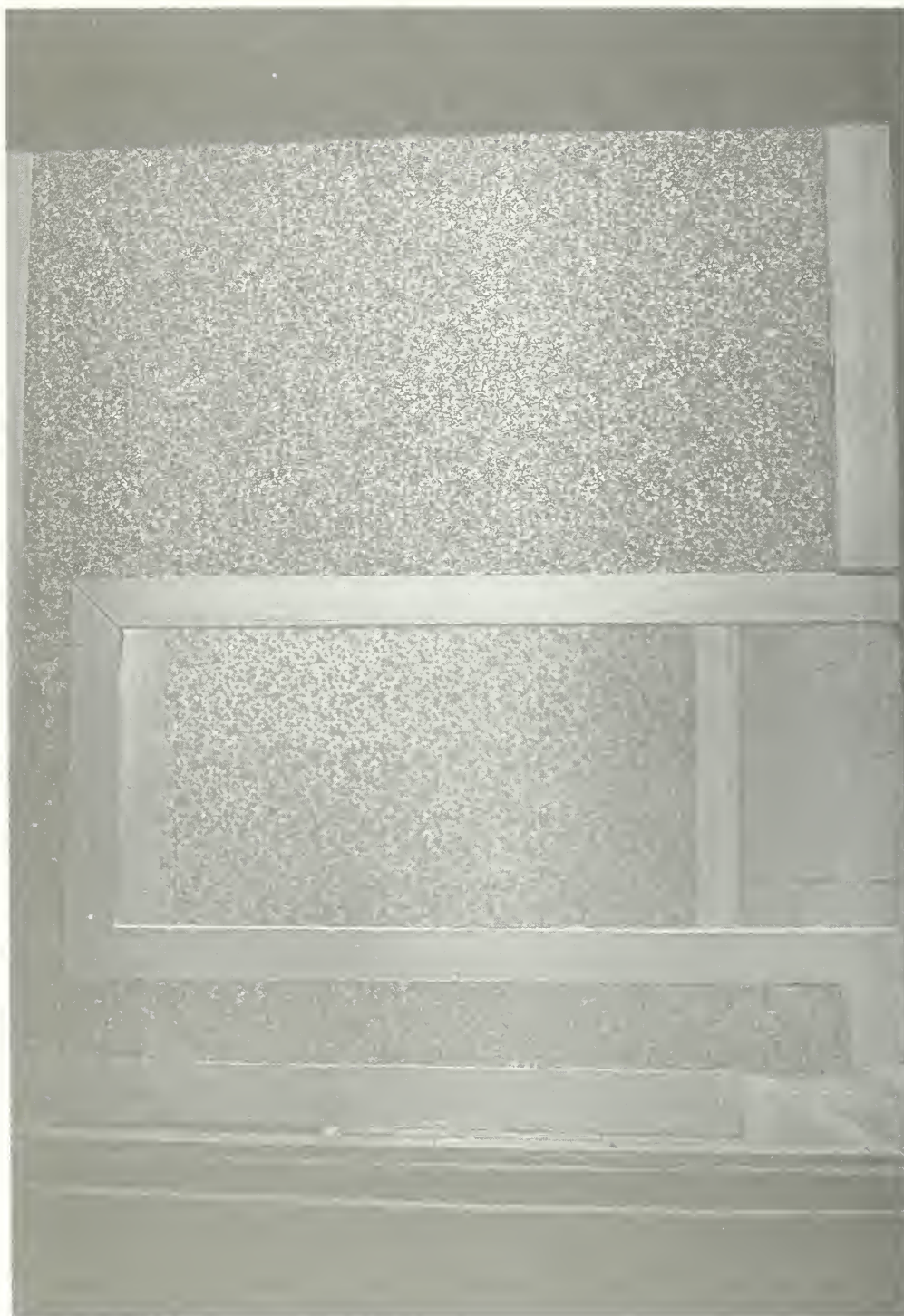




Figure 27. Schuyler House: Dining room (Room 103), fireplace hearth (ca. 1955).

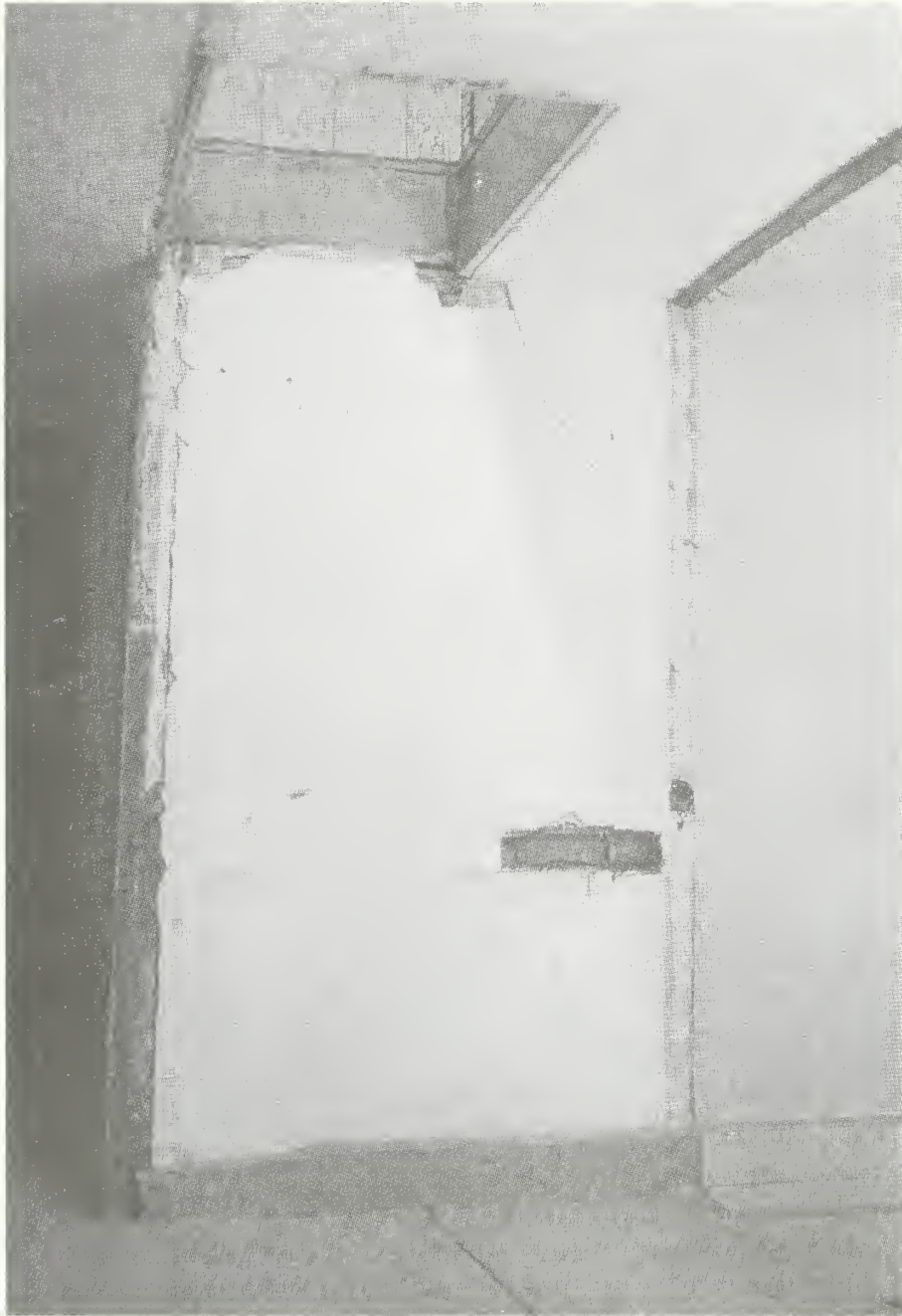


**Figure 28.** Schuyler House: North chamber (Room 205), north wall and mantelpiece (ca. 1955).



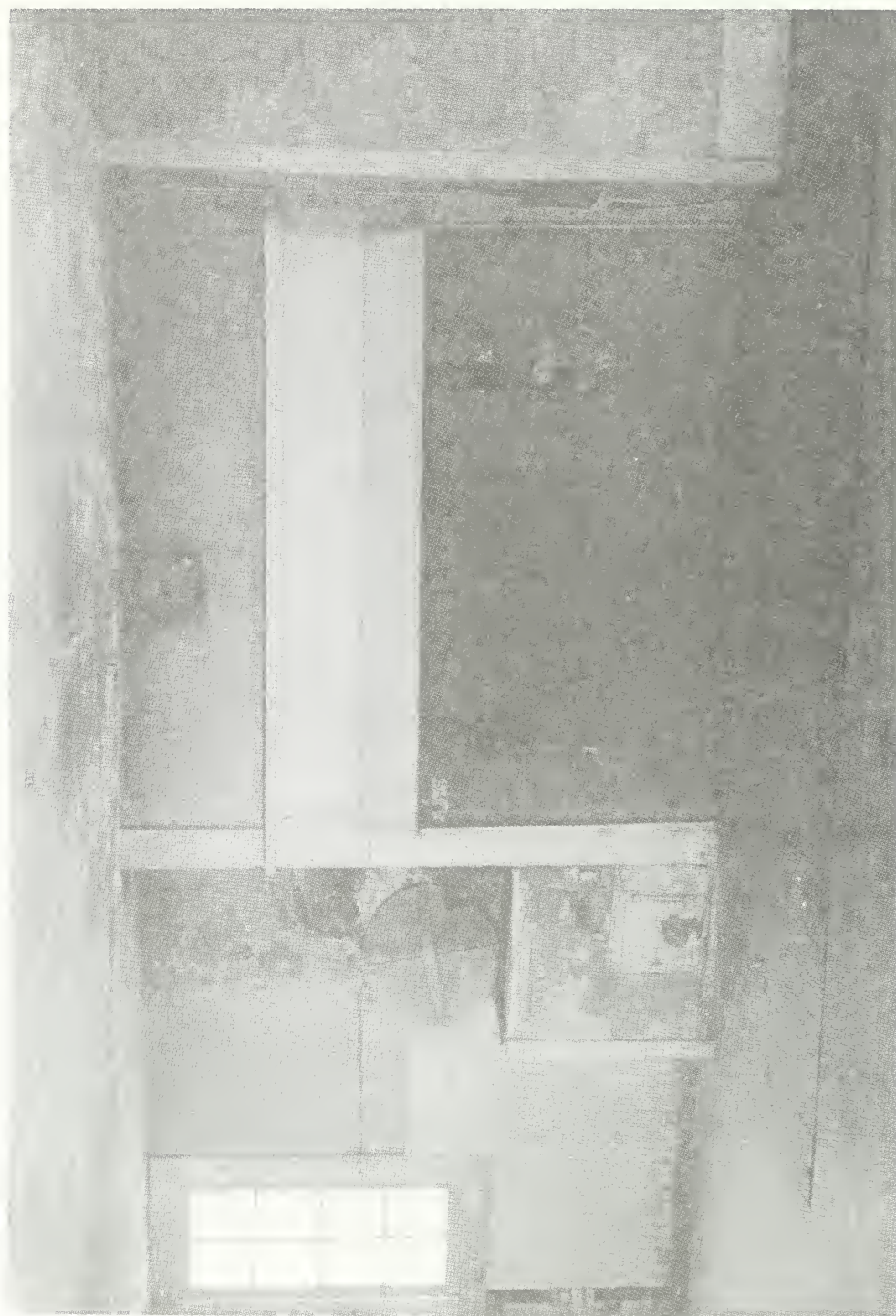
**Figure 29.** Schuyler House: View from south chamber (Room 202) through former doorway to hall chamber (Room 203) and storeroom (Room 204) beyond, ca. 1955.





**Figure 30.** Schuyler House: Second-story hall (Room 201), view of north wall and attic hatchway after partitions removed but before stairway reconstructed (ca. 1955). Note nogging exposed on wall; also mark of handrail on wall and balusters along edge of flooring at right where ca.-1815 balustrade was located before stairway was enclosed.

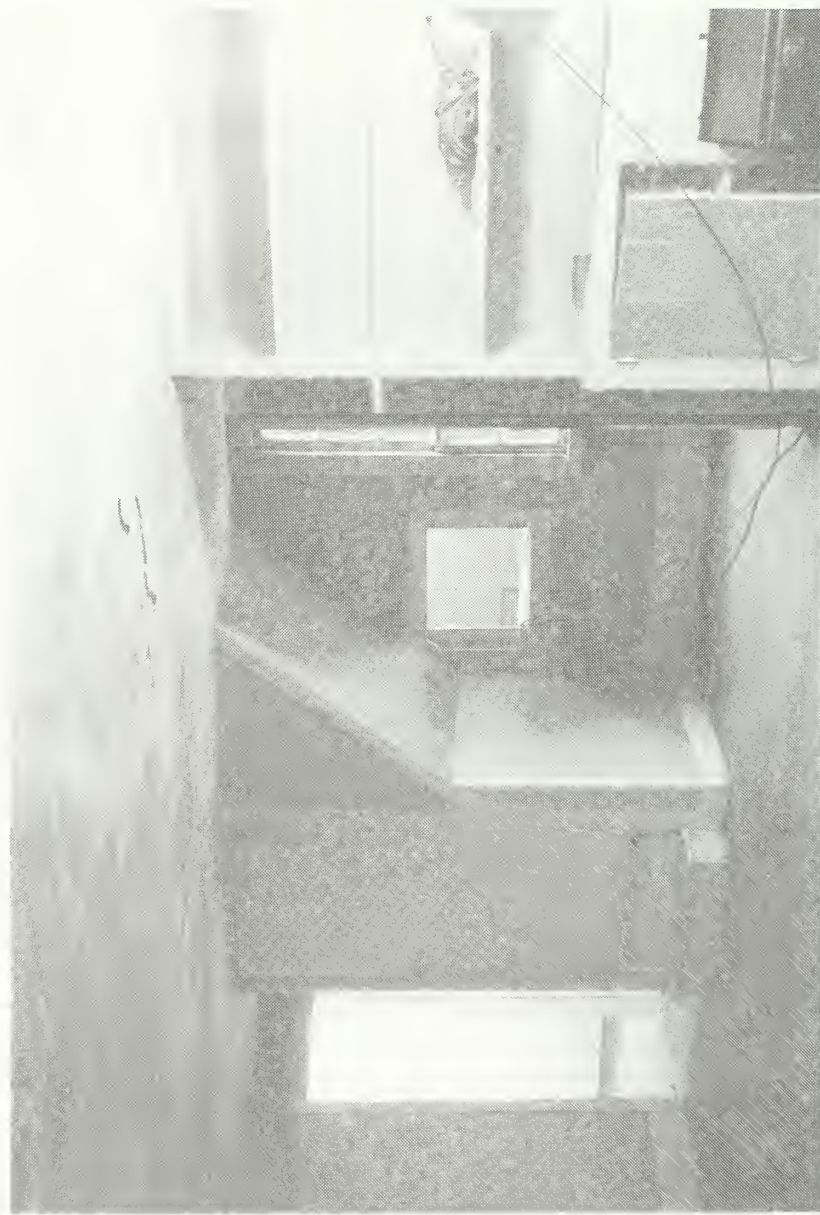




**Figure 31.** Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, east wall of kitchen (Room 105) before restoration (ca. 1955).



Figure 32. Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, southeast corner of kitchen (Room 105) before restoration (ca. 1955).



**Figure 33.** Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, southwest corner of kitchen (Room 105) before restoration (ca. 1955).





**Figure 34.** Schuyler House: Parlor (Room 102), west wall after plaster removed (ca. 1955).  
Note surviving cornice and baseboard.





**Figure 35.** Schuyler House: View from the west (1958).



**Figure 36.** Schuyler House: View from the north (June 1958).



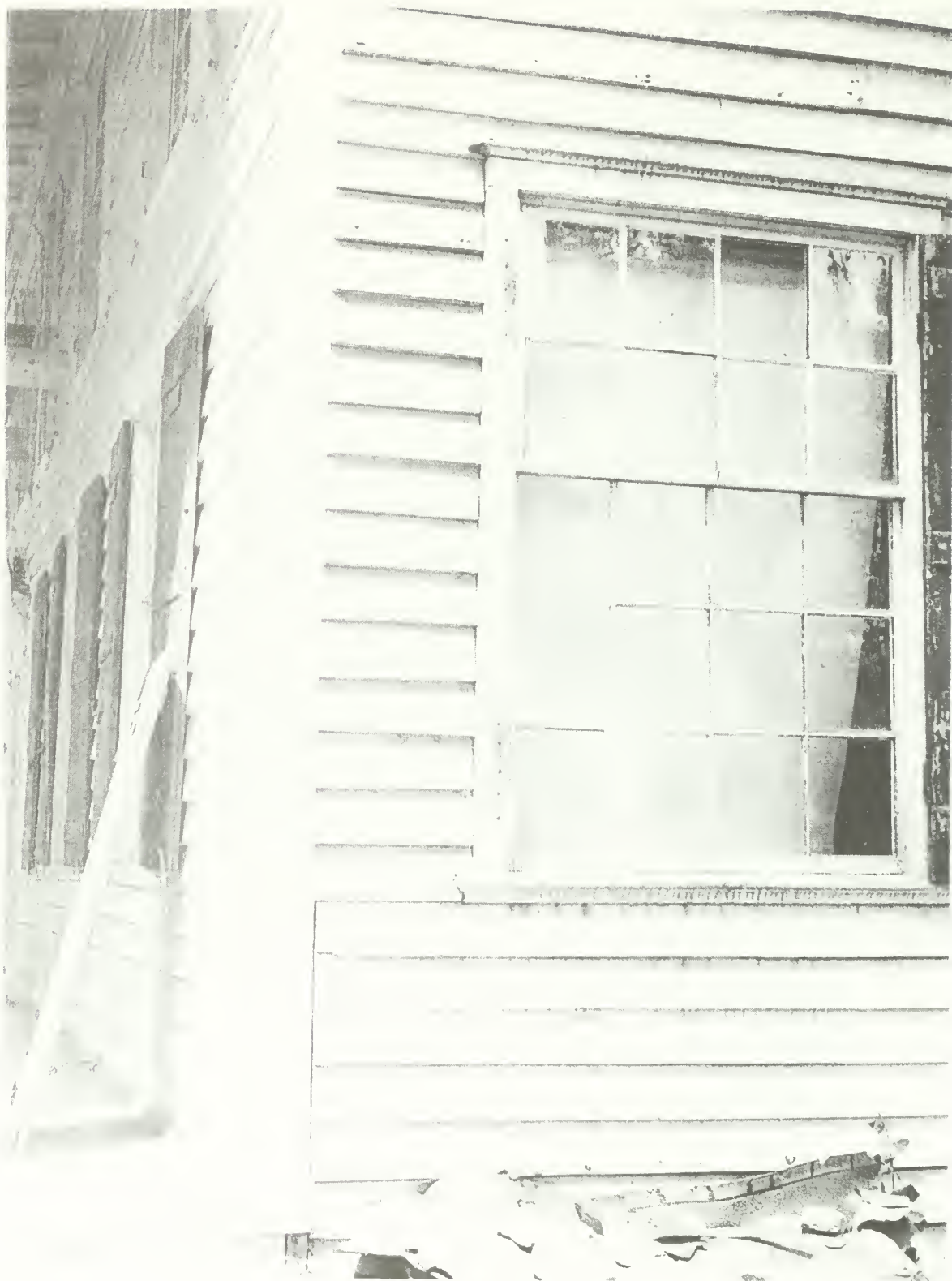


Figure 37. Schuyler House: Southwest corner (ca. 1956).



Figure 38. Schuyler House: Northwest corner, window W112 repairs (ca. 1955).

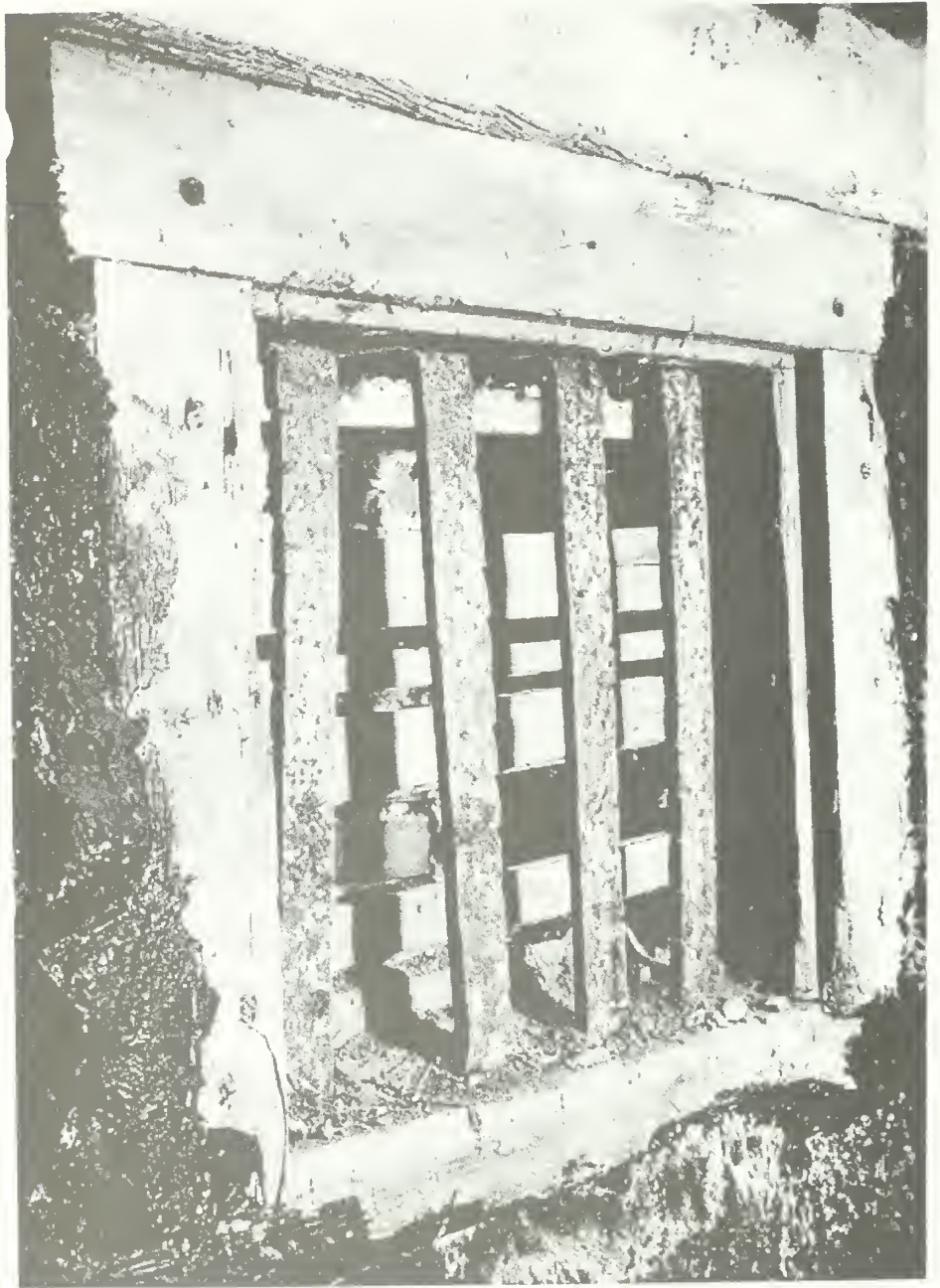




Figure 39. Schuyler House: Exposed sheathing (original weatherboarding) and nogging (1958).



**Figure 40.** Schuyler House: West façade, opening O001 with original whitewashed areaway (1958).



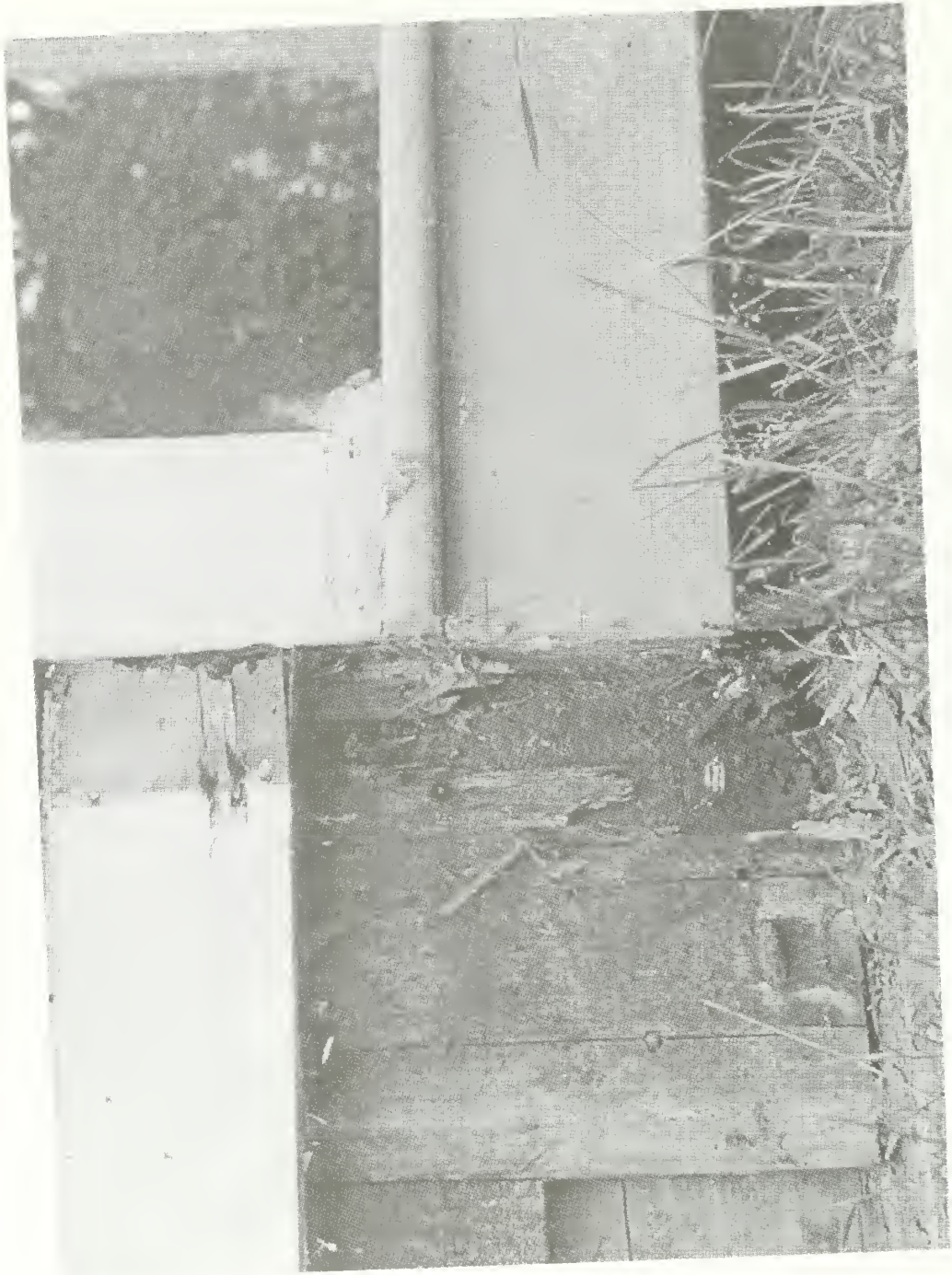
**Figure 41.** Schuyler House: West façade, cellar window W001 (1958).





Figure 42. Schuyler House: North elevation, 1777 chimney base, pre-1815 areaway, and bottom of ca.-1815 pantry addition (1958).





**Figure 43.** Schuyler House: Northwest corner, deteriorated sill (1958). Note embedded pencil.



**Figure 44.** Schuyler House: Interior of east tier before dismantling; original 1777 east exterior wall and dining-room doorway at left (1958).





Figure 45. Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, view from northeast after north porch removed (1958).



**Figure 46.** Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, southeast corner, exposed ends of original weatherboards at left (ca. 1958).





**Figure 47.** Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, north wall with north porch removed (1958).



Figure 48 Schuyler House: View from second story down to area east of kitchen wing, showing remnants of former exterior oven base at right (1958).





**Figure 49.** Schuyler House: Cellar hall (Room 001), view facing east toward bulkhead stairway (1958).



**Figure 50.** Schuyler House: Cellar kitchen (Room 004), opening O001 in west wall (1958).





**Figure 51.** Schuyler House: Section of ca.-1780 kitchen-wing roof under later east-tier roof (1958).



**Figure 52.** Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after ca.-1815 lath and plaster removed; framing for ca.-1780 doorway in south wall of kitchen (Room 105) blocked by later east-tier staircase (1958).



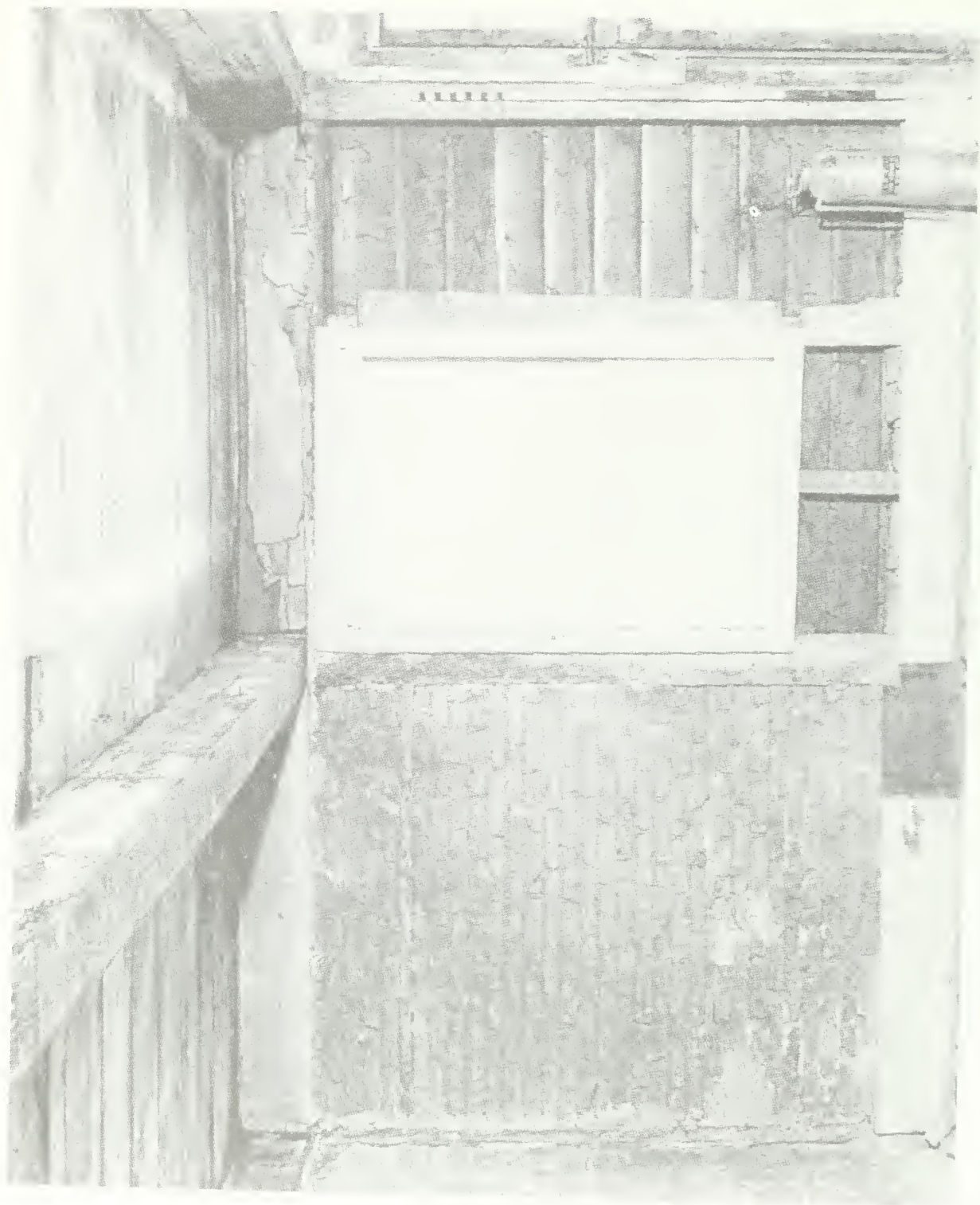
**Figure 53.** Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after ca.-1815 lath and plaster removed; evidence of original window in south wall of kitchen (Room 105) in ca.-1780 framing surrounding later window frame (1958).





**Figure 54.** Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after ca.-1815 lath and plaster removed; shadow line on ceiling marks location of ca.-1780 partition that separated kitchen from storage room and hall (1958).





**Figure 55.** Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after ca.-1815 lath and plaster removed; view toward west end of north wall, showing mark of ca.-1780 partition in line with later window (1958). Original nogging for storage room at left.



**Figure 56.** Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after ca.-1815 lath and plaster removed; north end of west wall in location of ca.-1780 storage room (1958). Window at left was originally a ca.-1780 exterior doorway.



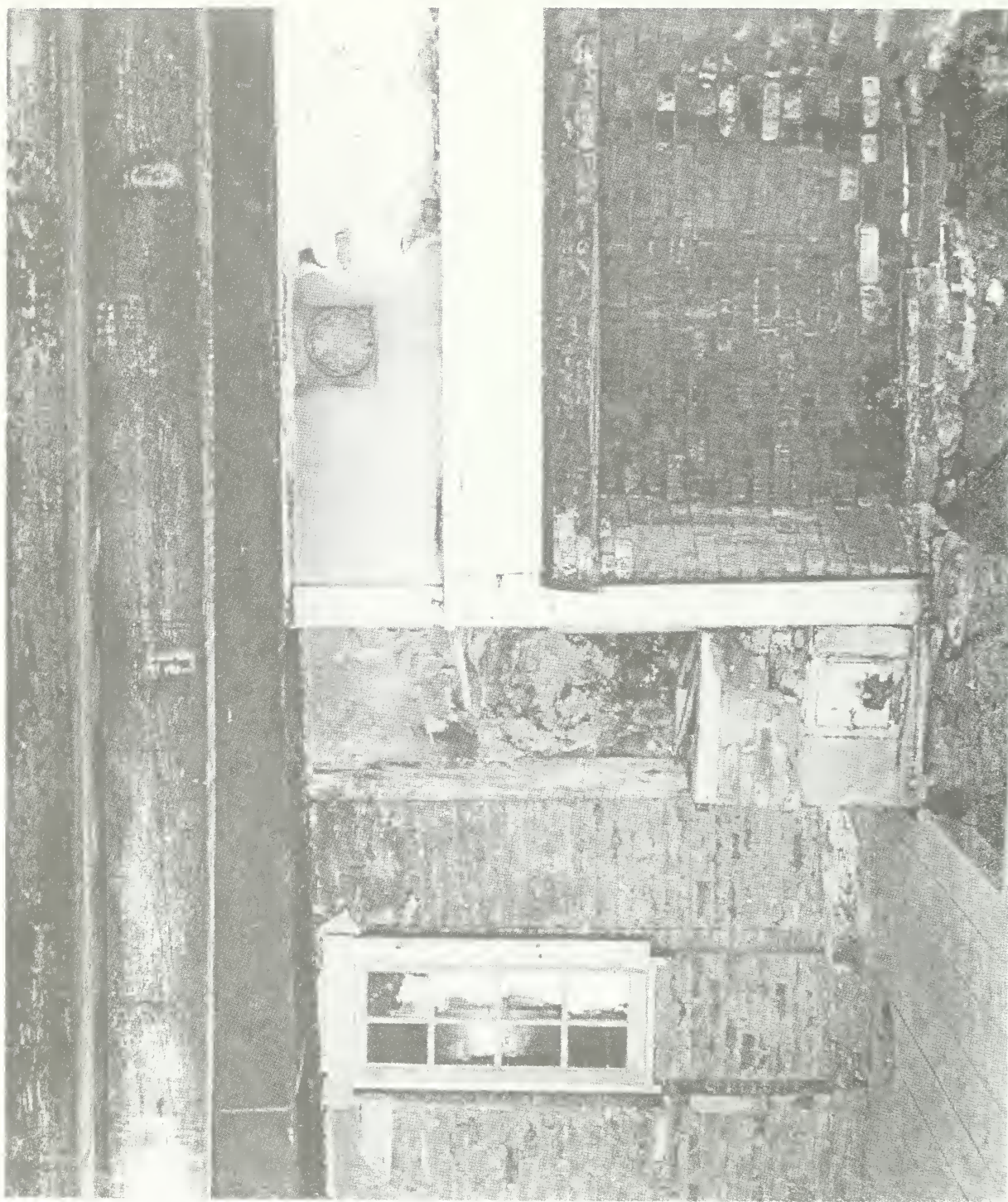


**Figure 57.** Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after ca.-1815 lath and plaster removed; ca.-1815 features at south end of west wall (1958). From left: doorway to east tier, doorway and staircase to second story, pass-through to dining-room pantry, and window in former ca.-1780 exterior doorway.



**Figure 58.** Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after ca.-1815 lath and plaster removed; west wall, area under ca.-1815 pass-through to dining-room pantry and paint line of original staircase to second story (1958).





**Figure 59.** Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing after ca.-1815 lath and plaster removed; view of east wall showing post-1780 window, fireplace, mantel, and boiler station (1958).





**Figure 60.** Schuyler House: First story of kitchen wing, east wall after post-1780 fireplace removed (1958); detail shows evidence of bake oven.



**Figure 61.** Schuyler House: Second story of kitchen wing after ca.-1815 lath and plaster removed; worn flooring in hall (Room 206) at location of ca.-1780 staircase landing (1958).

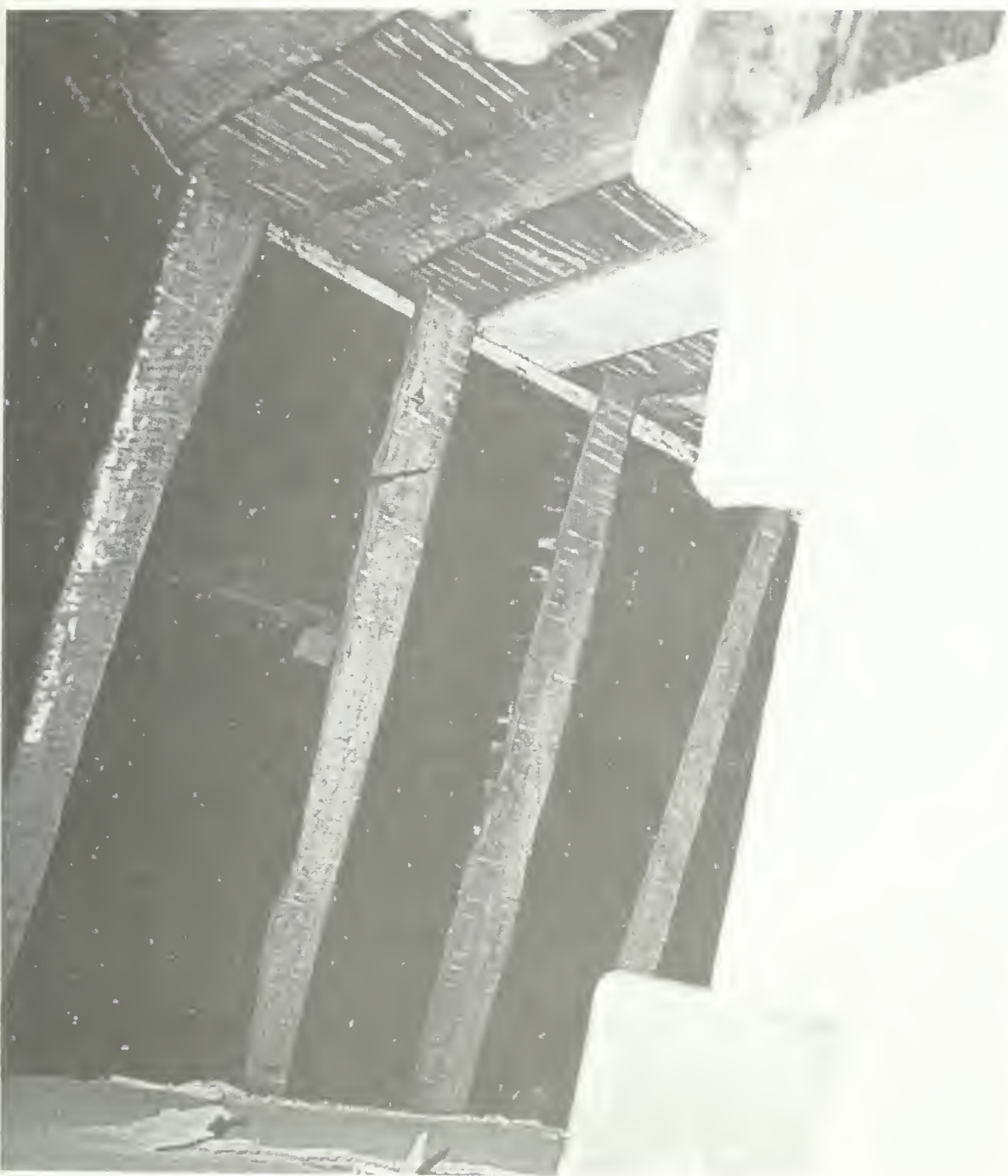
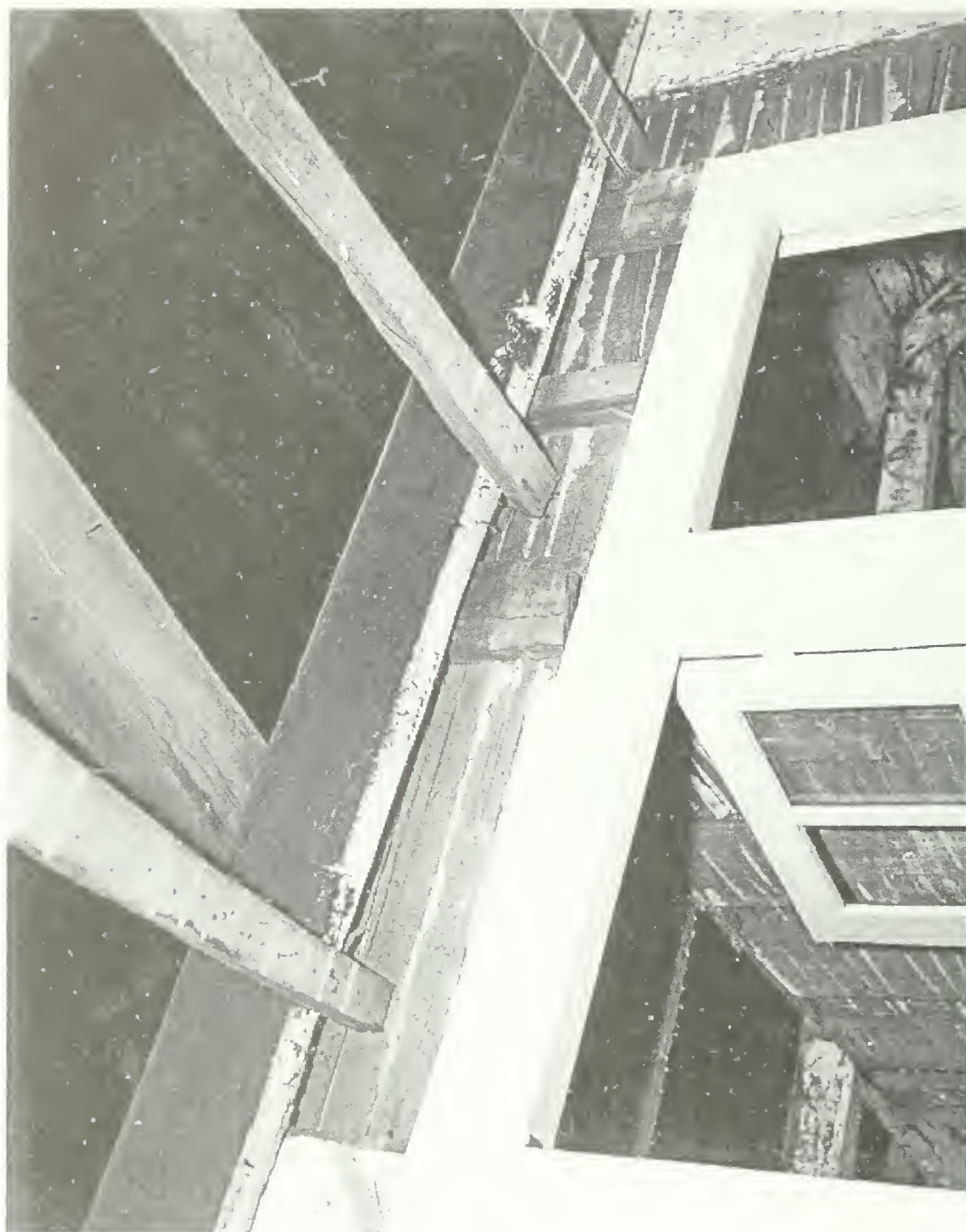
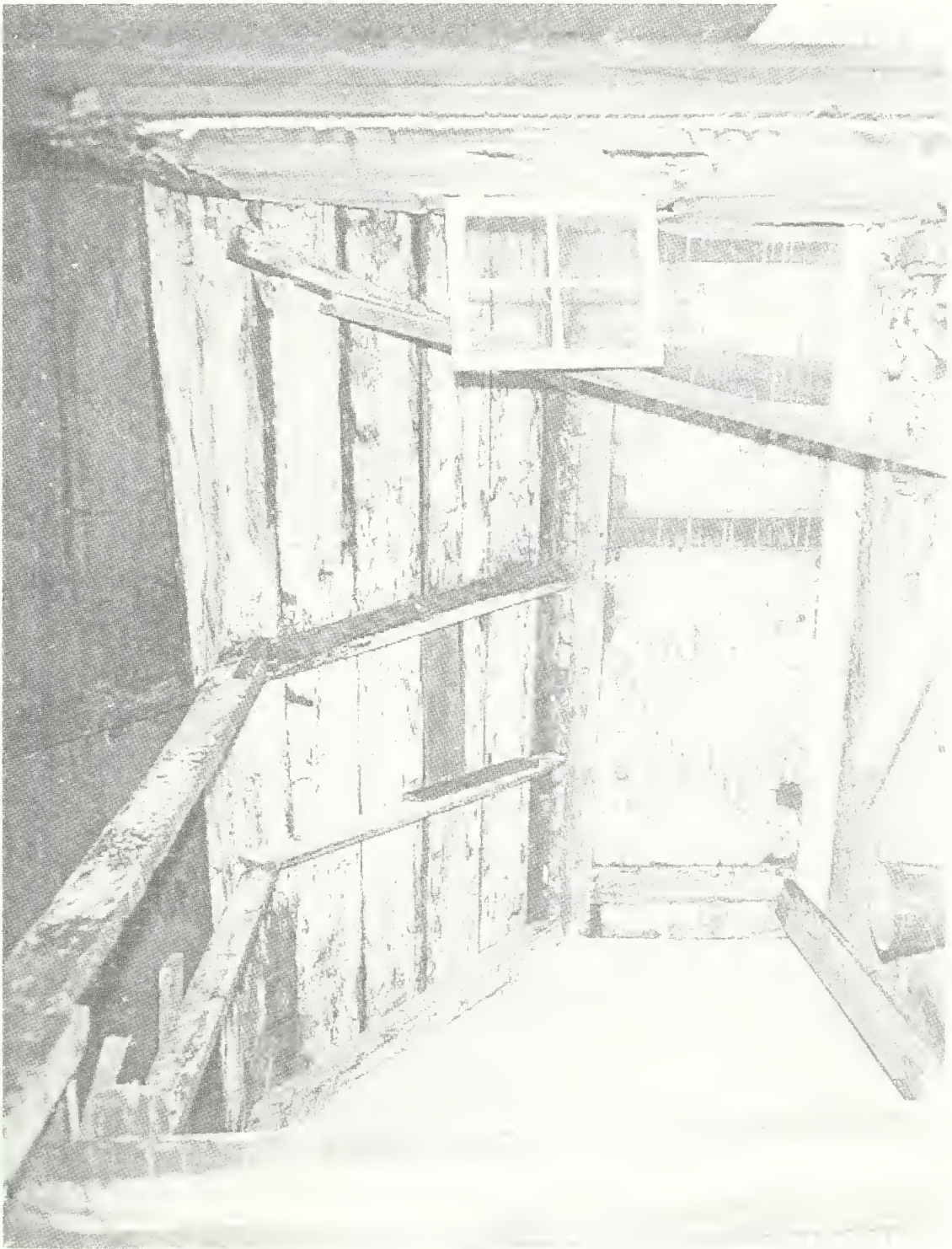


Figure 62. Schuyler House: Second story of kitchen wing after ca.-1815 lath and plaster removed; remnants of original newel post in hall (Room 206) at location of ca.-1780 staircase (1958).





**Figure 63.** Schuyler House: Second story of kitchen wing after ca.-1815 lath and plaster removed; east wall of hall (Room 206), where mortises in collar beam over ca.-1815 doorways mark location of ca.-1780 doorway (1958).



**Figure 64.** Schuyler House: Second story of kitchen wing after chimney removed; view looking north in east servants' room (Room 209), showing pre-1815 whitewash on nogging and ceiling boards, ca.-1815 plaster walls, and mid-19<sup>th</sup> century window sash to right (1958).



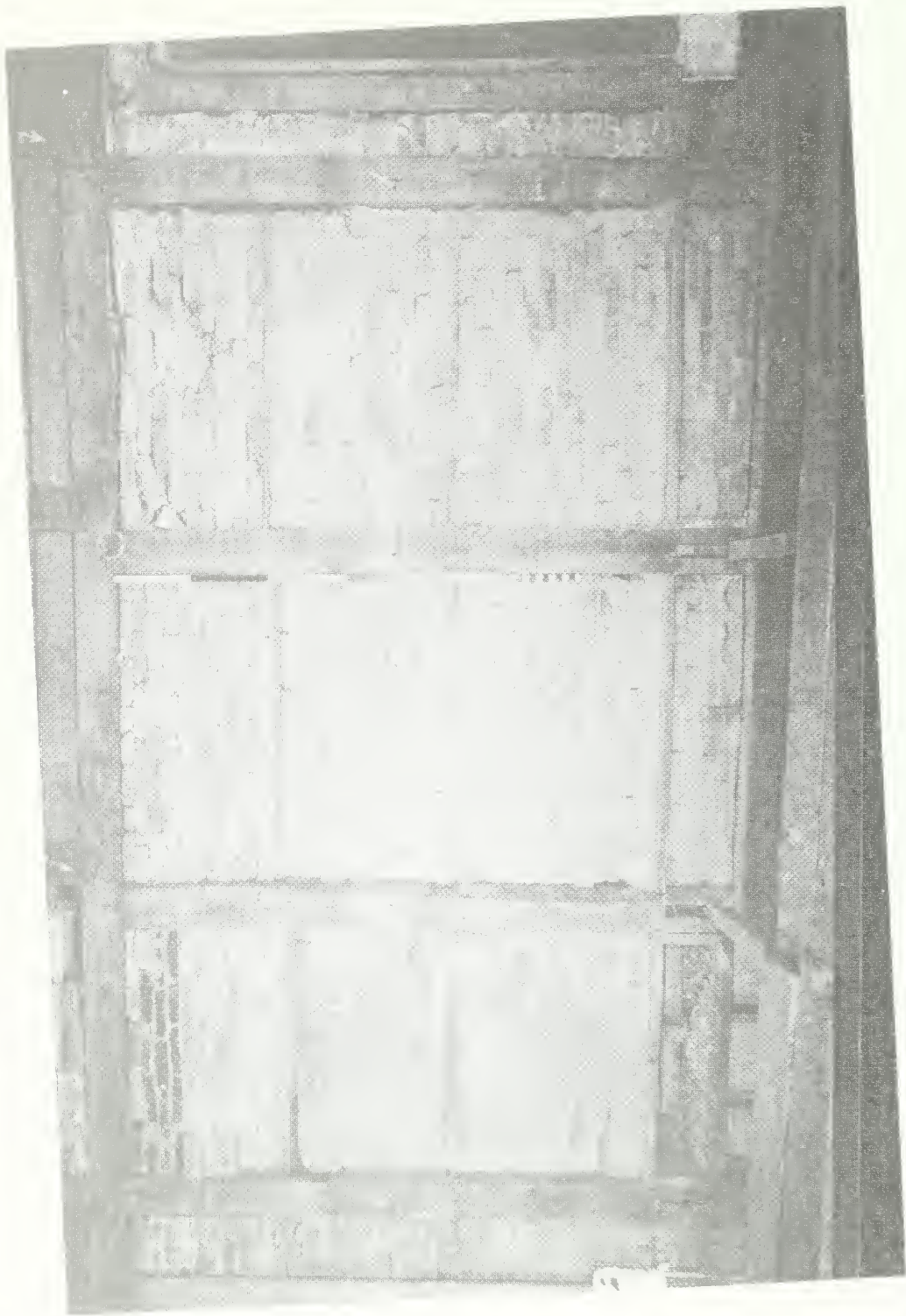


**Figure 65.** Schuyler House: Second story of kitchen wing after ca. -1815 lath and plaster removed; southeast corner of south servant's room (Room 207), showing whitewash lines on edges of planks where other planks had originally overlapped (1958).



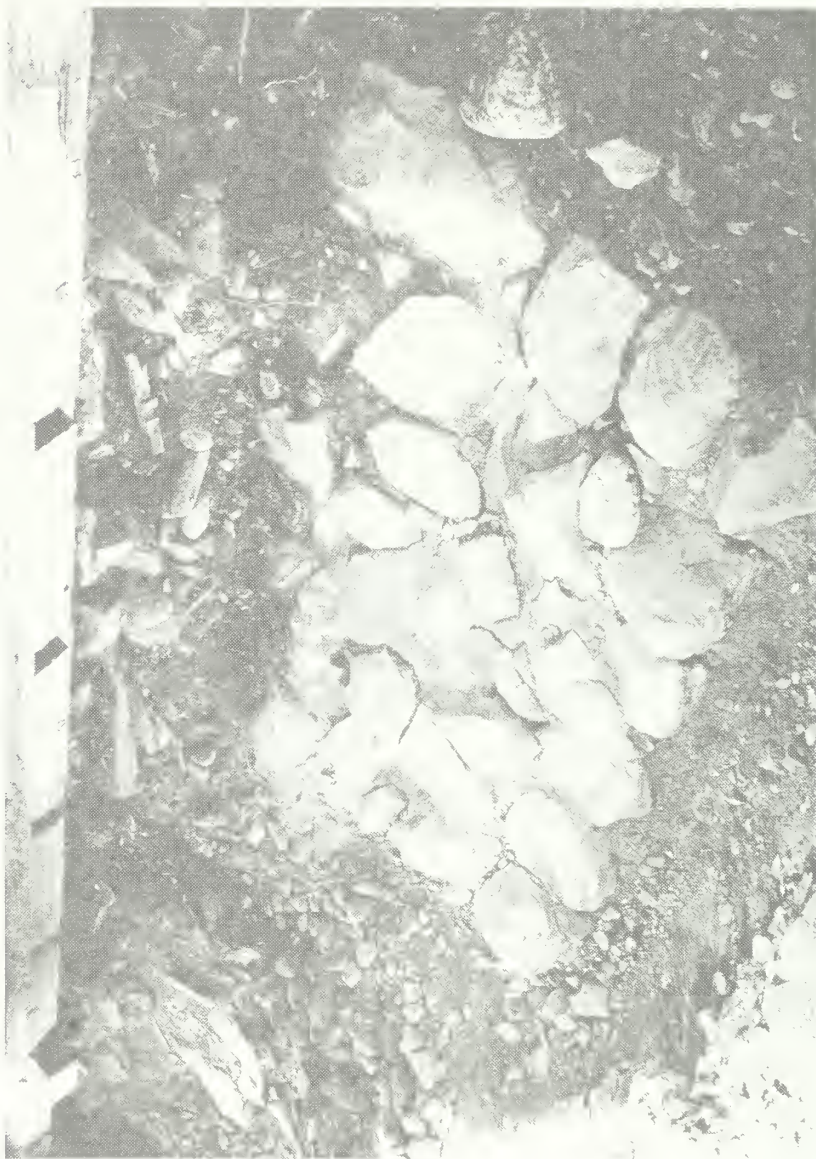
**Figure 66.** Schuyler House: Exposed framing of exterior east (rear) wall; mortises in studs were used for horizontal ties or joists for 1787 porch located south of Father's Office (November 1959).





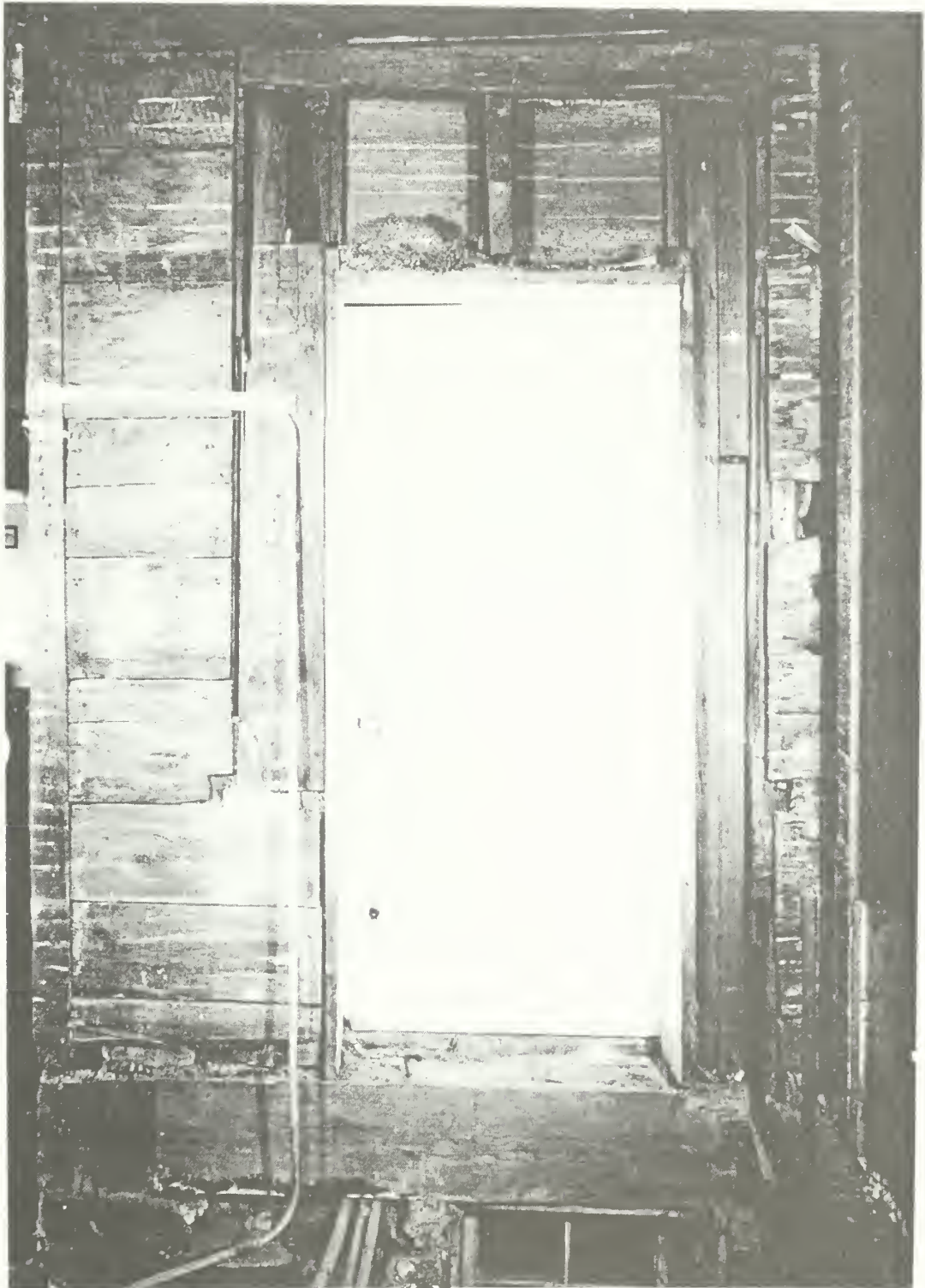
**Figure 67.** Schuyler House: Exposed framing of exterior east (rear) wall; arrows along horizontal midpoint indicate holes from wrought nails that held rafter cleats for shed roof of 1787 Father's Office and porches (November 1959).





**Figure 69.** Schuyler House: Stone pile along east (rear) wall, possible footing for 1787 south porch (November 1959).





**Figure 70.** Schuyler House: View of north wall of main house from inside ca.-1815 pantry addition; evidence in framing of 1787 window converted to a doorway (November 1959).



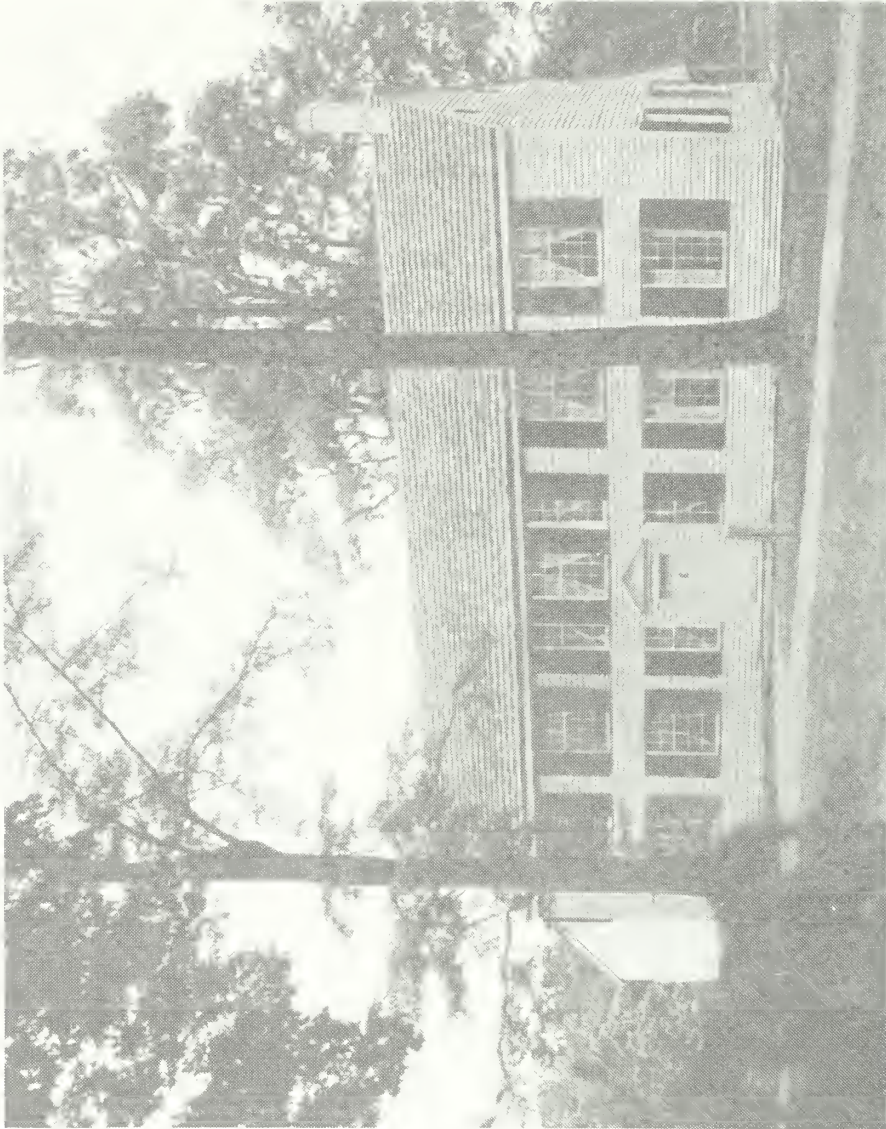
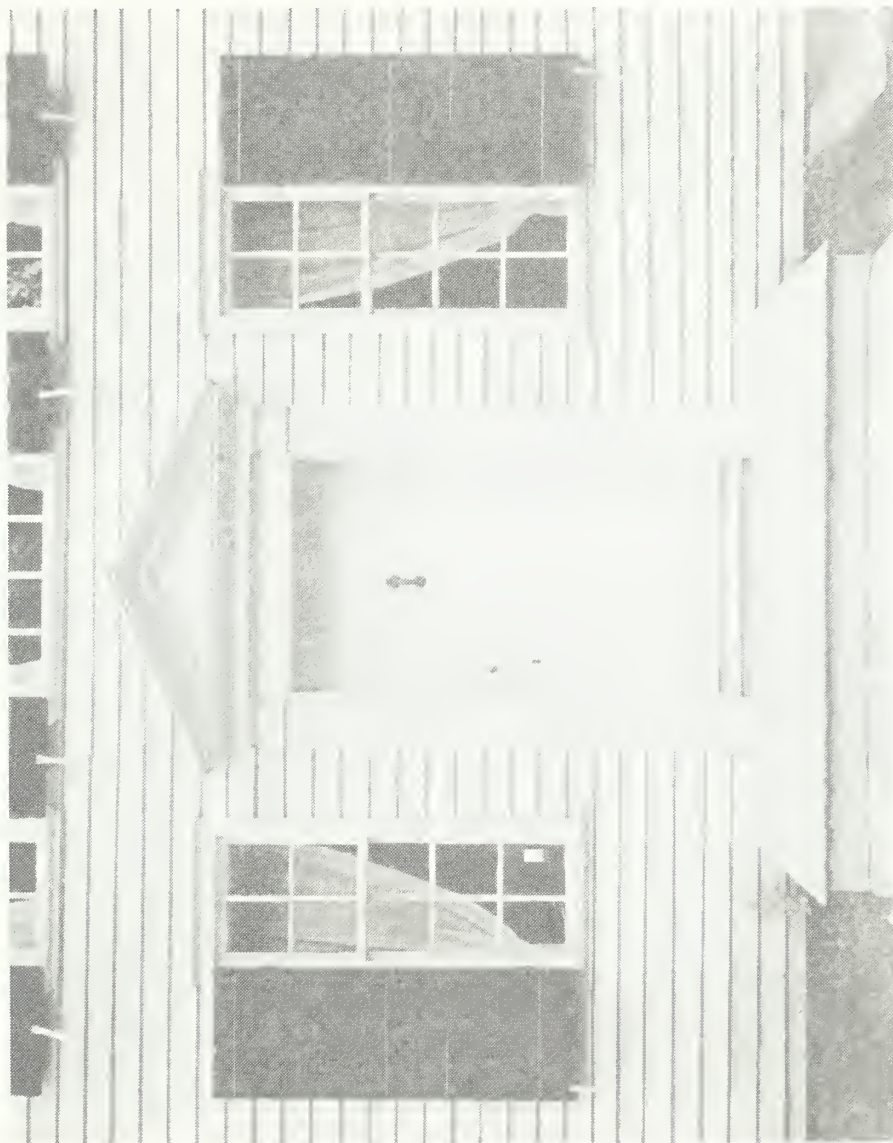


Figure 71. Schuyler House: Restored west façade (1963).



**Figure 72.** Schuyler House: Restored west façade, front entrance D101 (1963).



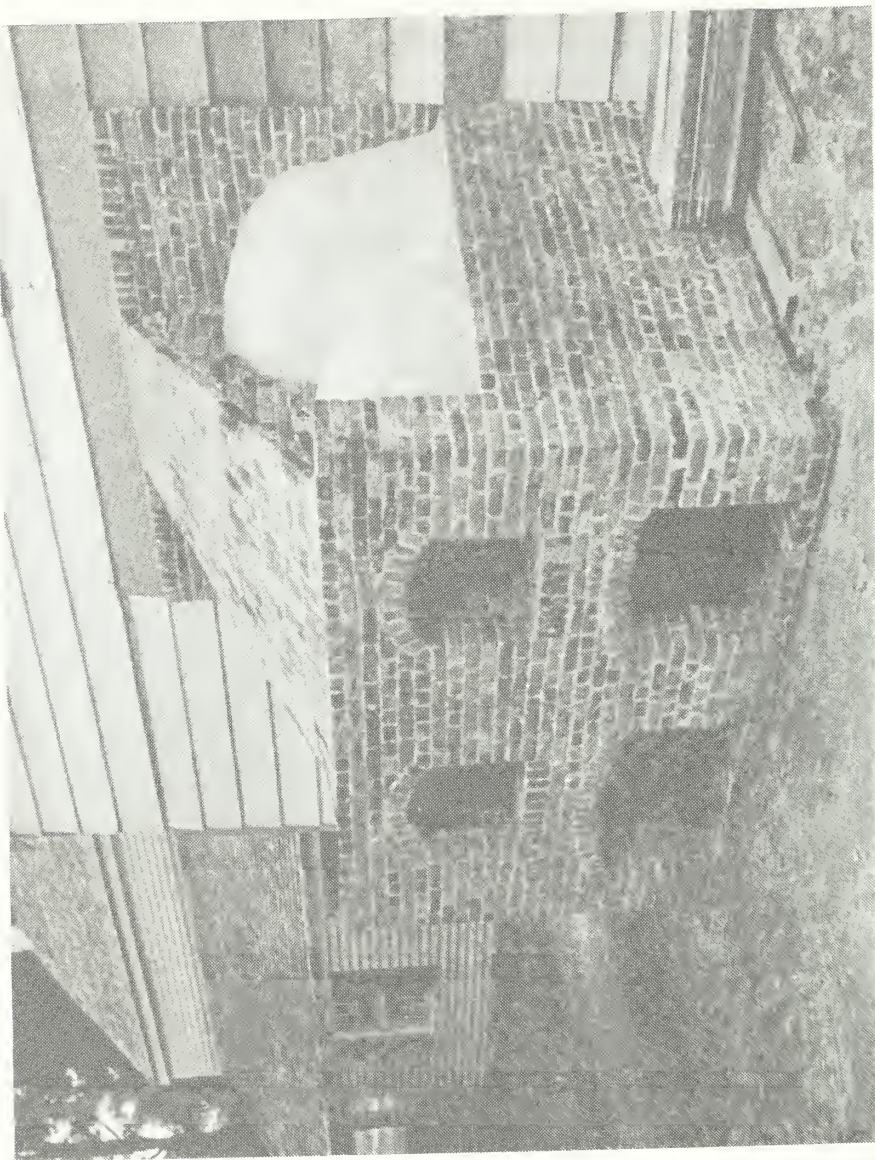
**Figure 73.** Schuyler House: Kitchen wing during restoration, view from the northwest (1963).



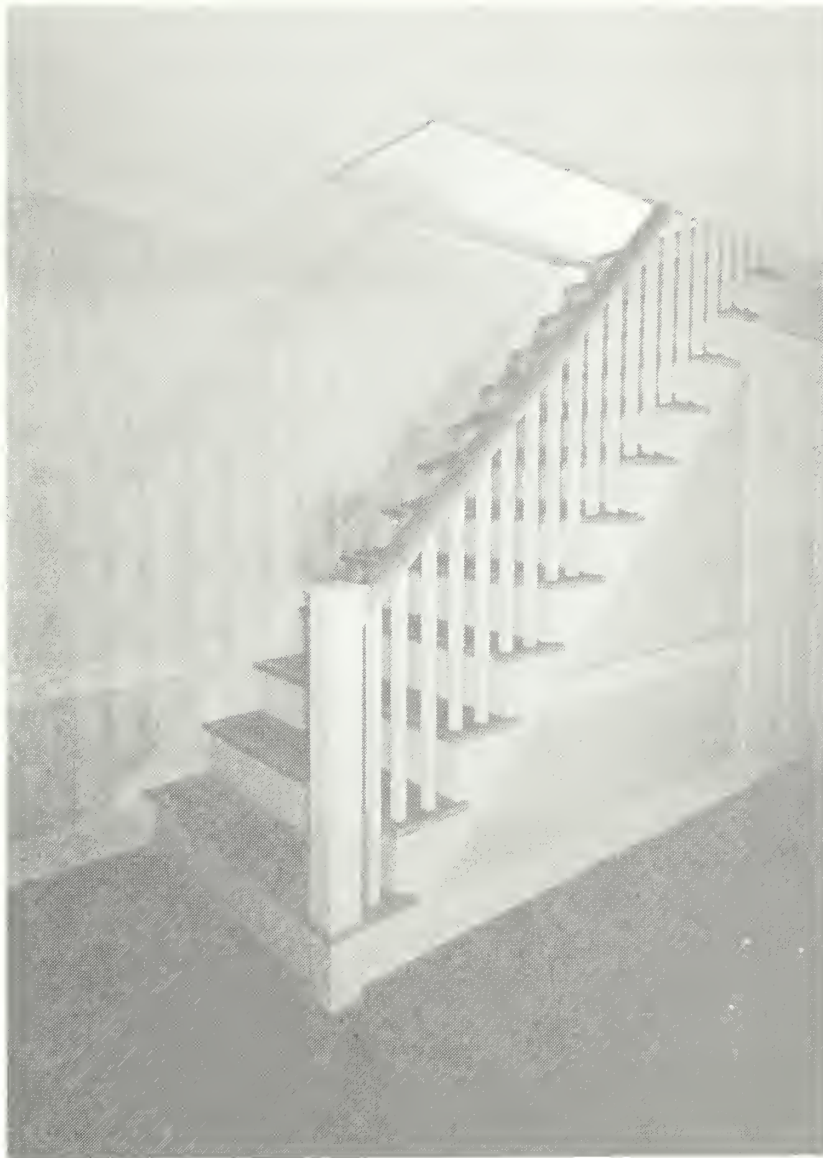


**Figure 74.** Schuyler House: Kitchen wing during restoration, view from the south/southeast (1963).





**Figure 75.** Schuyler House: Kitchen wing during restoration, reconstructed exterior bake ovens (1963).



**Figure 76.** Schuyler House: Reception hall (Room 101) after restoration (ca. 1960).



**Figure 77.** Schuyler House: Dining room (Room 103), restored pantry doorway D103a (ca. 1960).





**Figure 78.** Schuyler House: Second-story hall (Room 201), reconstruction of staircase, balustrade, and attic ladder stairway (ca. 1960).



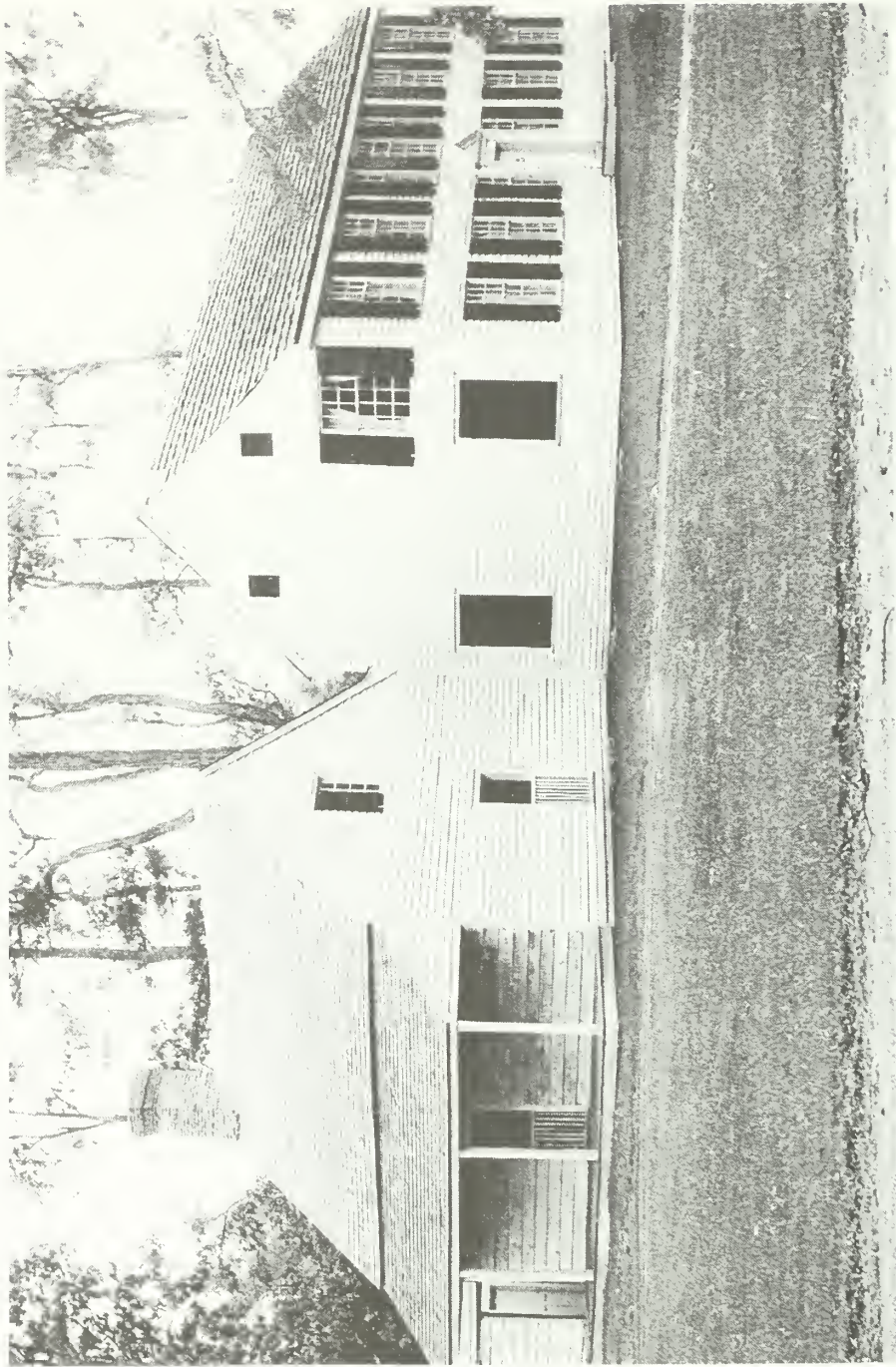


**Figure 79.** Schuyler House: Second-story hall (Room 201), view under reconstructed attic ladder stairway (ca. 1960).



**Figure 80.** Schuyler House: View from the south/southwest (1968).





**Figure 81.** Schuyler House: View from the north/northwest (ca. 1986).



Figure 82. Schuyler House: View from the east/southeast (1986).





**Figure 83.** Schuyler House: Cellar storage room (Room 002), view to the south (1982).



**Figure 84.** Schuyler House: Cellar food storage room (Room 003), view to the southeast (1982).





**Figure 85.** Schuyler House: Cellar kitchen (Room 004), view of fireplace on south foundation wall (1982).





**Figure 86.** Schuyler House: View from the northwest (ca. 1990).





**Figure 87.** Schuyler House: View from the southeast (ca. 1990).



**Figure 88.** Schuyler House: West end of south elevation (ca. 1990).





**Figure 89.** Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, view westward toward north porch (ca. 1990).



**Figure 90.** Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, east elevation, reconstructed exterior bake ovens (ca. 1990).

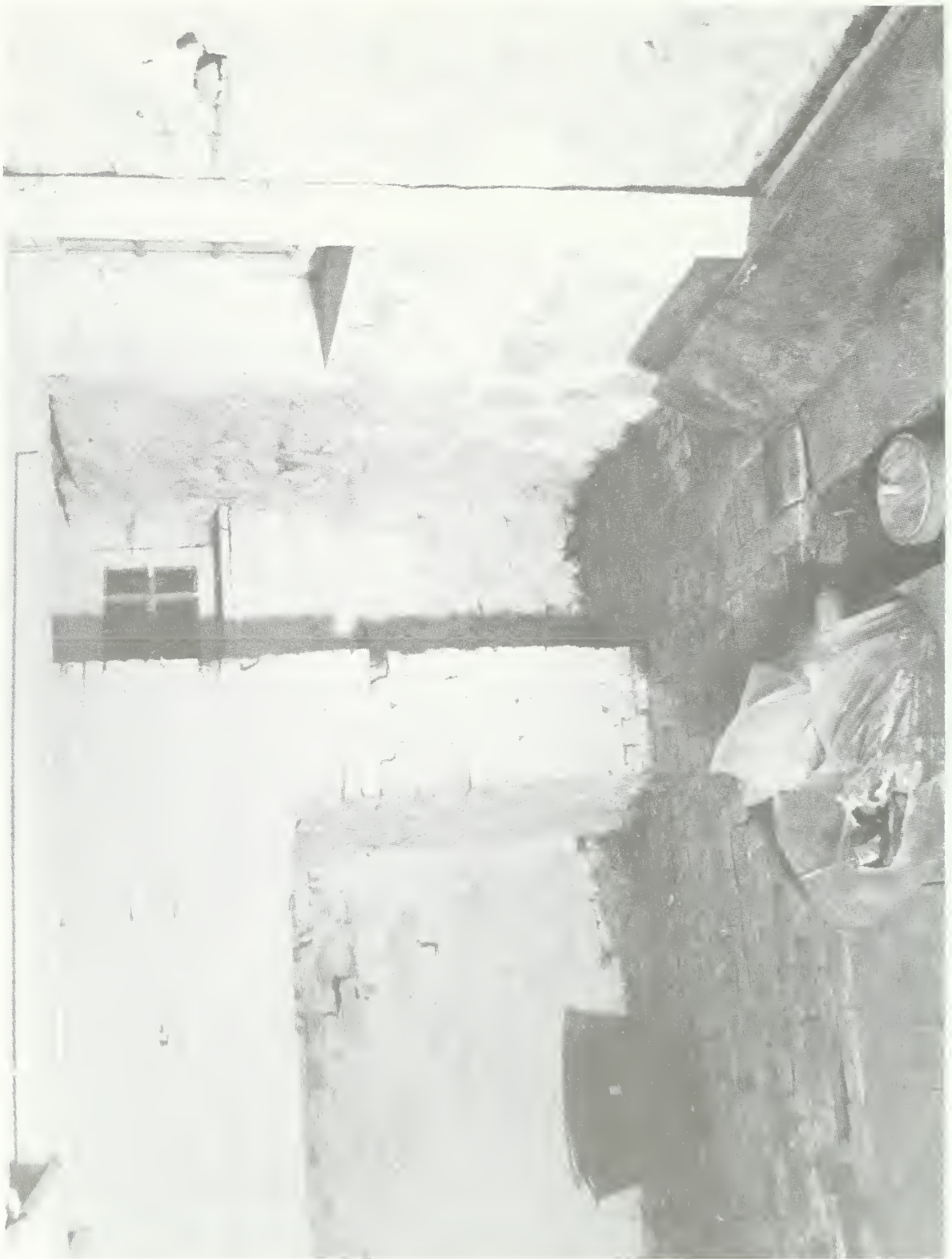




**Figure 91.** Schuyler House: Kitchen wing, south elevation, window W110 (ca. 1990).



Figure 92. Schuyler House: Cellar storage room (Room 002), view to the northwest (ca. 1990).



**Figure 93.** Schuyler House: Cellar kitchen (Room 004), view to south along west foundation wall (ca. 1990).





**Figure 94.** Schuyler House: Kitchen (Room 105), south wall and window W110 (ca. 1990).





#### IV. PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION



## DESCRIPTION OF EXTERIOR FEATURES





## OVERVIEW

The Schuyler House (fig. 95) consists of a two-story main house with a one-story addition on its rear (east) wall (fig. 100), and a story-and-a-half kitchen wing attached to its northeast corner (figs. 96-99). The main house is a rectangular structure that measures approximately 60 feet 4 inches wide by 21 feet deep; it sits on a fieldstone foundation with full cellar. The rear addition measures 15 feet wide by 12 feet deep, and the kitchen wing measures approximately 25 feet by 26 feet 4 inches; both sit on low fieldstone foundations. Brick bake ovens are built against the kitchen wing's east exterior wall (fig. 139). The main house faces west, and has a gable roof whose ridge runs north/south. The kitchen wing also has a gable roof, with its ridge oriented east/west, at right angles to that of the main house. The rear addition and its flanking porches are covered by a shed roof that extends across the entire east (rear) wall of the main house; on the kitchen wing, deep shed-roofed porches protect the north wall and the bake ovens on the east wall (figs. 99-101 and 137-140).

All of the walls of the Schuyler House are covered with clapboards except for the north and east walls of the kitchen wing, which are covered with wide weatherboards. The walls of the main house are trimmed with beaded corner boards 5 inches wide (fig. 132); the walls of the kitchen wing have corner boards 4 inches wide. Molded wood cornices with 5-inch overhangs trim the eaves of the east and west walls of the main house (fig. 128). A verge board 6 ½ inches wide with an ogee molding 2 ½ inches wide trims the gables of the main house and the kitchen wing, the top of the south wall of the kitchen wing, and the rakes and eaves of all of the porch walls. All roofs are covered with wood shingles; the west slope of the main-house roof, and the north slope of the kitchen-wing roof, end in roof combs (fig. 136). Brick chimneys are located at the north and south ends of the main-house roof, and at the east end of the kitchen-wing roof (fig. 101). A restored 19<sup>th</sup>-century privy (not a subject of this report) sits to the east of the kitchen wing.

The primary entrance to the Schuyler House is a pedimented doorway centered on the west façade (fig. 106). Other doorways are located in the south wall of the rear addition (fig. 108); in the east wall of the main house (figs. 109-110); and in the south, north, and west walls of the kitchen wing (figs. 110-115). A bulkhead opening to the cellar is located on the east elevation of the main house (fig. 105), and a small opening to the cellar kitchen is located in the west foundation wall (fig. 104).

On the west façade of the main house, narrow windows flank the main entrance. Large windows with double-hung sashes are positioned on either side of the doorway, and across the second story (figs. 95, 120, and 127-128). Large windows with double-hung sashes are also located as follows: two on the first story of the main house's south wall (figs. 118-119); two on the first story, and one on the second story, of the main house's north wall (figs. 97, 125-126); and one on the rear addition's east wall (fig. 121). On the kitchen wing, casement windows are located on the south wall (fig. 122), on the second story of the east wall (fig. 102), and on the second story of the west wall (fig. 98). All windows are fitted with solid exterior blinds. Two small casement windows protected by wooden louvered blinds are at the north and south gables of the main house. Cellar windows with stone-lined areaways and wooden hatch covers are located on the west façade, and on the north and south walls, of the main house (figs. 116-118).

## EXTERIOR FEATURES CHARTS

The extant exterior features of the Schuyler House are described on the following pages using both narratives and charts, and they are depicted in photographs included at the end of this section. Numbers for doorway and window openings refer to those used on the 2002 annotated plans for the Schuyler House presented in Appendix H.



# EXTERIOR FEATURES

## Doorways

Num ber	Location	Opening Size	Door	Casing	Hardware	Other
O001	West Façade, North Main House 1777	2' ½" wide 2' 3½" high	<b>Batten</b> cover; vertical boards w/ wrought nails 1777	None – plain jamb	Two strap hinges on pintles ca. 1777	Opening to cellar kitchen; areaway 4'10" wide x 4' 4" high x 2' 3" deep
D001	East Wall, Center Main House 1777 [1960]	4' 4" wide 6' high	Two <b>batten</b> door leaves; vertical beaded-boards 1960	Butt w/ inner-edge bead; 11½" on N [right] side, 5" on S [left] side & along top	Two 2'-long strap hinges on pintles ea. leaf; antique (?)	Doorway in bulkhead 1960 reconstruction of conjectured bulkhead
D002	East Wall, Center Main House 1777 [1960]	4' 8" wide 6' 2" high	1¼" thick; two <b>batten</b> door leaves 1960	None - plain jamb; repaired & moved 1' towards interior in 1960		Doorway to cellar from bottom of bulkhead
D101	West Façade, Center Main House 1777	3' 8" wide 6' 8" high	1 7/8" thick; <b>solid batten</b> ; four ext vertical boards 9"- 12½" wide; hand-planed 1787 [1960 repair]	Carved wood plinth; plain 7 ½" wide pilasters support carved wood pediment 1787 [1960 & 1980 repairs]	1787 key lock & oval brass knob; 19 <sup>th</sup> -c. brass door knocker	Front/main entrance
D102	South Wall, Center Office Addition 1960	3' 6" wide 6' 3½" high	1 7/8" thick; <b>solid batten</b> ; ext. vertical boards 12½" wide; hand-planed	5 ¼" wide side casings w/ bead on inner edge; top crossed by porch chamfered tie beam 1960	Antique oval brass knob; brass key lock	Doorway to office; 1960; reconstruction of conjectured office doorway
D103	East Wall, North Main House ca. 1780	2' 11" wide 6' 6" high	1¼" thick; six raised panels; Federal style ca. 1815 (?)	Butt w/ mitered, 4 ½" wide, ogee molding 1960	Cast-iron Suffolk latch	Doorway to dining room; door/hardware antique replacement
D104	South Wall, Center Kitchen Wing ca. 1780 [1963]	3' 6" wide 6' 2" high	1½" thick; <b>solid batten</b> ; exterior vertical boards 12½" wide; hand-planed 1963	Butt w/ mitered, 4 ½" wide ogee molding 1963	Lg antique Norfolk latch; wrought iron plate w/ decorative cast-iron handle	Doorway to kitchen 1963; ca.-1780 opening blocked ca. 1815; reopened 1963
D105	North Wall, Center Kitchen Wing ca. 1780	3' 2½" wide 6' 5" high 1¼" thick	1¼" thick; <b>solid batten</b> ; ext. vertical beaded boards; hand-planed Early 19 <sup>th</sup> c (?)	Butt; 5 ¾" wide plain side casings; 11½" wide board w/ inner-edge bead across top Early 19 <sup>th</sup> c. (?)	Wrought-iron handle w/ "spade"- shaped top/bottom Early 19 <sup>th</sup> c. (?)	Doorway to kitchen Handle attached w/ cut nails
D106	West Façade, Center Kitchen Wing ca. 1780 [1963]	3' 1¼" wide 6' 1½" high	1½" thick; <b>solid batten</b> ; ext. vertical boards 12½" wide; hand-planed 1963	Butt; 4½" wide w/ bead on inner edge 1963	No handle	Doorway to kitchen hall; ca.-1780 opening blocked ca. 1815; reopened 1963

## Porches/Stoops

Location	Size	Foundation/Base	Platform/Deck	Ceiling/Roof	Other
West Façade, Center Main House	7' 10" wide 4' 10½" deep	Mortared fieldstone; one mortared stone step; 9" high skirt attached w/ repro hand-headed nails	Tongue & groove boards; alternating 7" & 5" wide, laid E/W; blind nailed except repro hand- headed nails along N & S edges	None	At D101 main entrance 1959
East Wall, South Main House	19' 5" wide 12' deep	Mortared fieldstone and concealed concrete piers support deck; 7" high skirt attached w/ repro hand-headed nails	Tongue & groove boards; alternating 7" & 5" wide, laid E/W; blind-nailed	Shed roof; ceiling = exposed roof sheathing & framing	To D102 office entrance 1960 reconstruction of conjectured ca.-1787 porch
East Wall, North Main House	25' 5" wide 12' deep	Mortared fieldstone and concealed concrete piers support deck; 7" high skirt attached w/ repro hand-headed nails	Tongue & groove boards; alternating 7" & 5" wide, laid E/W; blind-nailed	Shed roof; ceiling = exposed roof sheathing & framing	To D001 bulkhead, D103 dining room entrance, & D104 kitchen entrance  Two horizontal rails installed between south & center posts; top rail is 2' 9" above deck 1960 reconstruction of conjectured ca.-1787 porch
East Wall Kitchen Wing	24' 10" wide 11' deep	None	Brick	Shed roof; ceiling = exposed roof sheathing & framing	1963 reconstruction of conjectured ca.-1780 roof
North Wall Kitchen Wing	26' 4" wide 8' deep	Concealed concrete piers support posts; non-structural perimeter stones; 8" high skirt attached w/ repro hand-headed nails	5" wide boards laid N/S; attached with repro hand-headed nails	Shed roof; ceiling = exposed roof sheathing & framing	To D105 kitchen entrance 1963 reconstruction of conjectured ca.-1780 porch
West Façade, Center Kitchen Wing	5' wide 2' deep	None	Granite slab step	None	At D106 kitchen entrance

# Window Openings

## Main House, West Facade

Number	Location	Opening Size	Sashes	Casing	Sill	Other
W001	Cellar Story Near north end 1777	2' wide 2' 1" high	Vertical batten panel blocking opening	Plain 4" wide	Original jamb (?)	Mortared fieldstone areaway rebuilt 1960; 4' 4" high x 4' 2" wide x 2' 3" deep
W002	Cellar Story Near south end 1777	2' 1" wide 2' 5" high	Repro 9-light casement sash; wide mesh screen 1960	Plain 4" wide	1960 repro sill & jamb	Possible pre-1777 opening; mortared fieldstone areaway rebuilt 1960; 4' high x 4' 4" wide x 2' 3" deep
W101 W102 W105 W106	First Story W101 - N end W102 - S of W101 W105 - N of W106 W106 - S end 1777	3' 11" wide 5' 5" high	8-over-12 lights in pegged double-hung sashes 1787	3" wide plain with molded cornice 1787	2' 1/8" thick with molded trim [same profile as cornice molding] 1787	Solid blinds: two vertical beaded boards ea [W105 cut nails, remainder wire nails]; HL hinges; shutter dogs, interior bolt & keeper
W103 W104	First Story W103 - N of D101 W104 - S of D101 1777	2' 2 1/2" wide 5' 5" high	4-over-6 lights in pegged double-hung sashes 1787	3" wide plain with molded cornice 1787	2' 1/8" thick with molded trim [same profile as cornice molding] 1787	Solid blinds: two vertical beaded boards ea [W103 wire nails & W104 cut nails]; HL hinges; shutter dogs, interior bolt & keeper
W201 W202 W204 W206 W207	Second Story W201 - N end W202 - S of W201 W204 - center W206 - N of W207 W207 - S end 1777 [W204 = 1787]	3' 11" wide 5' 5" high	8-over-12 lights in pegged double-hung sashes 1787	3" wide plain side casing; molded cornice continuous with wall cornice 1787 [1950s repairs]	2' 1/8" thick with molded trim [same as 1 <sup>st</sup> story] 1787	Solid blinds: two vertical beaded boards ea.; crescent cutout; HL hinges, shutter dogs, interior bolt & keeper
W203 & W205	Second Story W203 - S of W202 W205 - S of W204 1777	2' 2 1/2" wide 5' 5" high	4-over-6 lights in pegged double-hung sashes 1787	3" wide plain side casing; molded cornice continuous with wall cornice 1787 [1950s repairs]	2" thick with molded trim [same as 1 <sup>st</sup> story] 1787	Solid blinds: two vertical beaded boards ea.; crescent cutout; HL hinges, shutter dogs, interior bolt & keeper

## Window Openings Main House, South Elevation

Number	Location	Opening Size	Sashes	Casing	Sill	Other
W003 W004	Cellar Story W003 - west end W004 - east end 19 <sup>th</sup> century	1' 7" wide 1' 8" high	Repro 6-light awning sash 1960	Plain 4" wide 1960	1960 repro wood sill & jamb	Mortared fieldstone areaway rebuilt 1960; 4' high x 4' 4" wide x 2' 3" deep; sash recess 2' 5" wide x 2' 7½" high [W004 is 2' 2½" wide]
W107 W108	First Story W107 - west end W108 - east end 1777 [W107] 1787 [W108]	3' 11" wide 5' 5" high	8-over-12 lights in pegged double-hung sashes 1787	3" wide plain with molded cornice 1787	2" thick wood sill with molded trim [same profile as cornice molding]	<b>Solid blinds:</b> two vertical beaded boards ea [wrought nails]; HL hinges, shutter dogs, interior bolt & keeper
W301 W302	Attic Story W301 - west end W302 - east end 1787	1' 7" wide 2' high	4-light casement sash 1787	3" wide plain	2" thick wood sill	Fixed wooden louver blind

## Window Openings Main House, East Elevation

Number	Location	Opening Size	Sashes	Casing	Sill	Other
W109	First Story, Center Office Addition	3' 10" wide 4' 4½" high	8-over-8 lights in double-hung sashes	Plain 2¾" wide side casings w/ simple molded cornice	2 ½" thick w/ simple molded trim [wider but same profile as casing]	All features date to 1960 conjectured reconstruction of office <b>Solid blinds:</b> two vertical beaded boards each [screws]; HL hinges; interior bolt & keeper



# Window Openings

## Main House, North Elevation

Number	Location	Opening Size	Sashes	Casing	Sill	Other
W005 W006	Cellar Story W005 - east end W006 - west end 19 <sup>th</sup> century	1' 4" wide 1' 6" high	Repro 6-light awning sash 1960	None	1960 repro wood sill & jamb	W005 has 1960 mortared stone areaway; W006 has 19 <sup>th</sup> -c. mortared stone areaway repaired 1960
W111	First Story East End 1787	3' 10" wide 5' 5" high	8-over-12 lights in pegged double-hung sashes 1787	3" wide plain with molded cornice 1960	2" thick wood sill with molded trim 1960	Converted to doorway ca. 1815; returned to window 1960 using sashes from R202 <b>Solid blinds:</b> two vertical beaded boards ea [wire nails]; HL hinges, shutter dogs, interior bolt & keeper
W112	First Story West End 1787	3' 11" wide 5' 5" high	8-over-12 lights in pegged double-hung sashes 1787	3" wide plain with molded cornice 1787 (?)	2" thick wood sill with molded trim 1787 [2000 repair]	<b>Solid blinds:</b> two vertical beaded boards ea [cut nails]; HL hinges, shutter dogs, interior bolt & keeper
W211	Second Story West End 1787	3' 11" wide 5' 5" high	8-over-12 lights in pegged double-hung sashes 1787	3" wide plain with molded cornice 1787 [repairs?]	2" thick wood sill with molded trim along bottom 1787	<b>Solid blinds:</b> two vertical beaded boards ea; HL hinges, shutter dogs, interior bolt & keeper
W303 W304	Attic Story W303 - east end W304 - west end 1787	1' 7" wide 2' high	4-light casement sash 1787	3" wide plain	2" thick wood sill	Fixed wooden louver blind

## Window Openings Kitchen Wing

Number	Location	Opening Size	Sashes	Casing	Sill	Other
W110	South Elevation First Story ca. 1780	3' 10" wide 4' 4½" high	Double casements; each 8 lights (2 x 4); open to interior 1963	3" wide plain side casing with simple molded cornice 1963	1 7/8" thick 2000	Ca.-1780 opening 1963 sashes & trim; 2000 sill Altered ca. 1815; returned to original configuration 1963 <b>Solid blinds:</b> two vertical beaded boards each [repro cut nails]; HL hinges, shutter dogs, wrought hook/eye on interior
W208 W209	East Elevation Second Story W208 - south W209 - north ca. 1815-1835 (?)	1' 7" wide 2' high	Casement w/ 4 lights (2 x 2); open to interior Post 1890	3" wide plain side casing with simple molded cornice 1963	1 7/8" thick 1963	<b>Solid blinds:</b> three vertical boards; butt hinges
W210	West Façade Second Story ca. 1780	1' 9" wide 3' 11" high	8 lights (2 x 4) 1963	3" wide plain side casing with simple molded cornice 1963	1 7/8" thick 1963	Altered ca. 1815; returned to original configuration 1963 <b>Solid blind:</b> 2 vertical boards; butt hinges, shutter dog

Location	Style	Sheathing	Roofing	Chimneys	Other
Main House	Gable with N/S ridge; 6 1/2" overhang on eaves	Sawn wide boards	Cedar shingles	Two brick chimneys, one each at N & S ends of roof on ridge; 3' 6" x 1' 10"; simple two-brick high corbel near top	Chimneys rebuilt from roof line 1955 Roof comb on W slope [shingles extend 6" beyond ridge]
Kitchen Wing	Gable with E/W ridge	Sawn wide boards	Cedar shingles	Brick chimney at E end of roof on ridge	Chimney and exterior ovens rebuilt 1963 Roof comb on N slope [shingles extend 6" beyond ridge]
Porches	Shed with high pitch	Variable-width band-sawn boards	Cedar shingles	None	1960 reconstruction of conjectured porches

## Drainage

Location	Gutters	Leaders
Main House	None	None
Kitchen Wing South Eave	Wood V-shaped gutter along edge of roof not protected by porch	Metal leader head at E end; no downspout
Porches	None	



**Figure 95.** West façade.





**Figure 96.** View from the northwest.



**Figure 97.** Main house, north elevation.



**Figure 98.** Kitchen wing, west elevation.



**Figure 99.** North elevation.





**Figure 100.** Main house, east elevation.



**Figure 101.** View from the southeast.



**Figure 102.** Kitchen wing, view from the east/southeast.

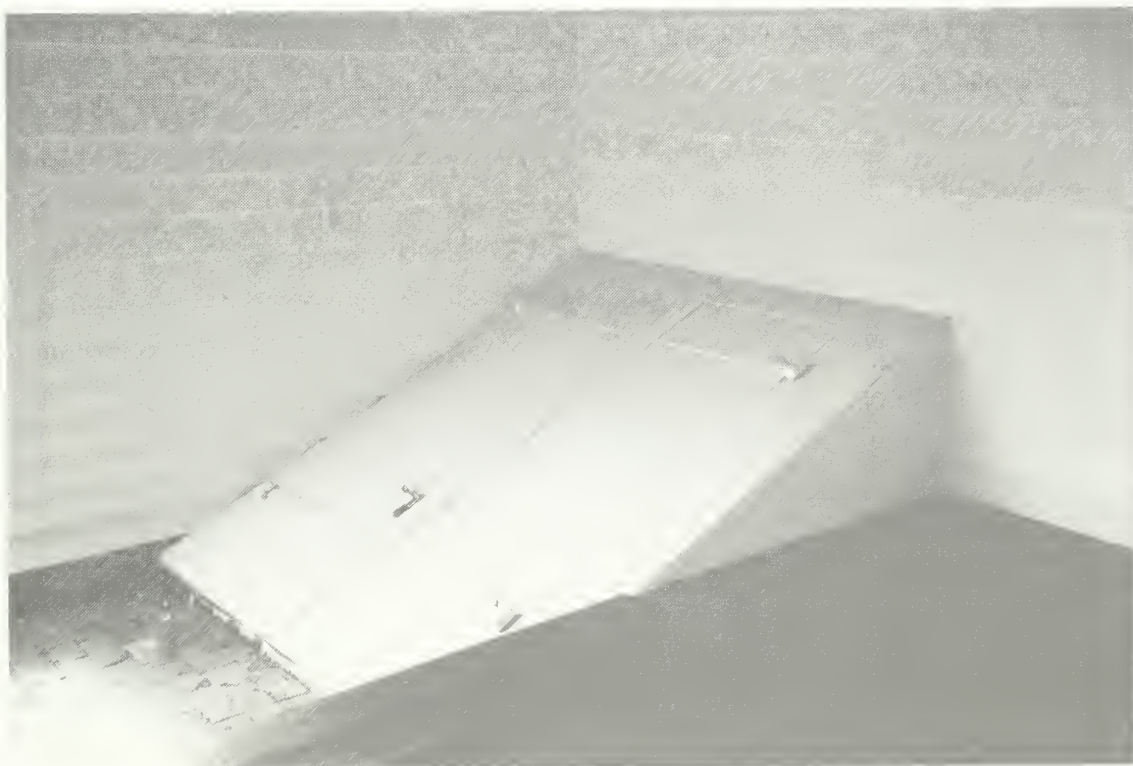


**Figure 103.** Main house, south elevation.





**Figure 104.** Main house, west façade, opening O001.



**Figure 105.** Main house, east elevation, doorway D001.



**Figure 106.** Main house, west façade, doorway D101.



**Figure 107.** Main house, west façade, hardware detail of doorway D101.



**Figure 108.** Rear addition, south wall, doorway D102.

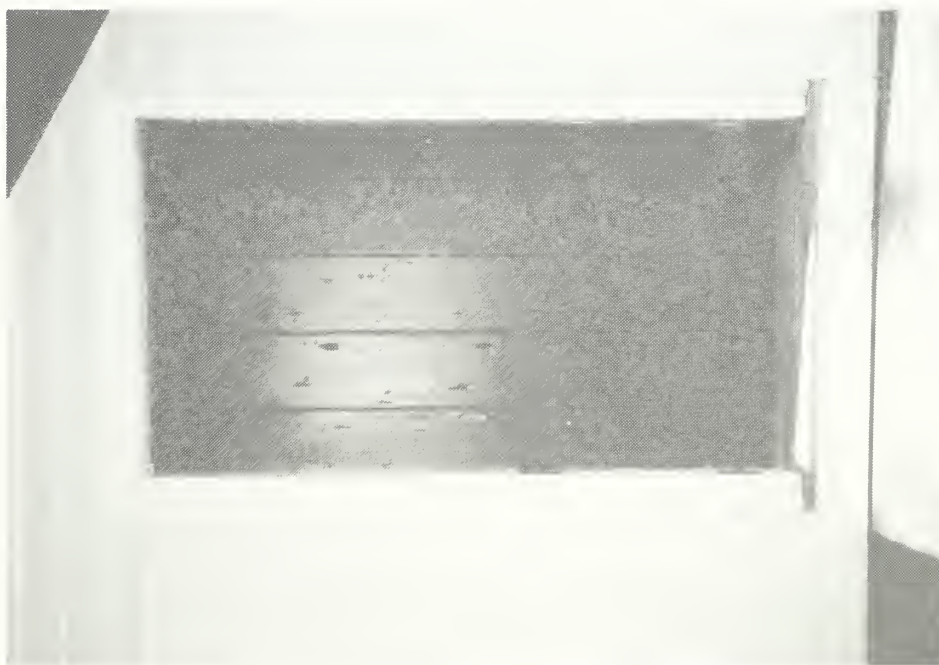


**Figure 110.** Main house, east elevation, hardware detail of doorway D103.



**Figure 109.** Main house, east elevation, doorway D103.

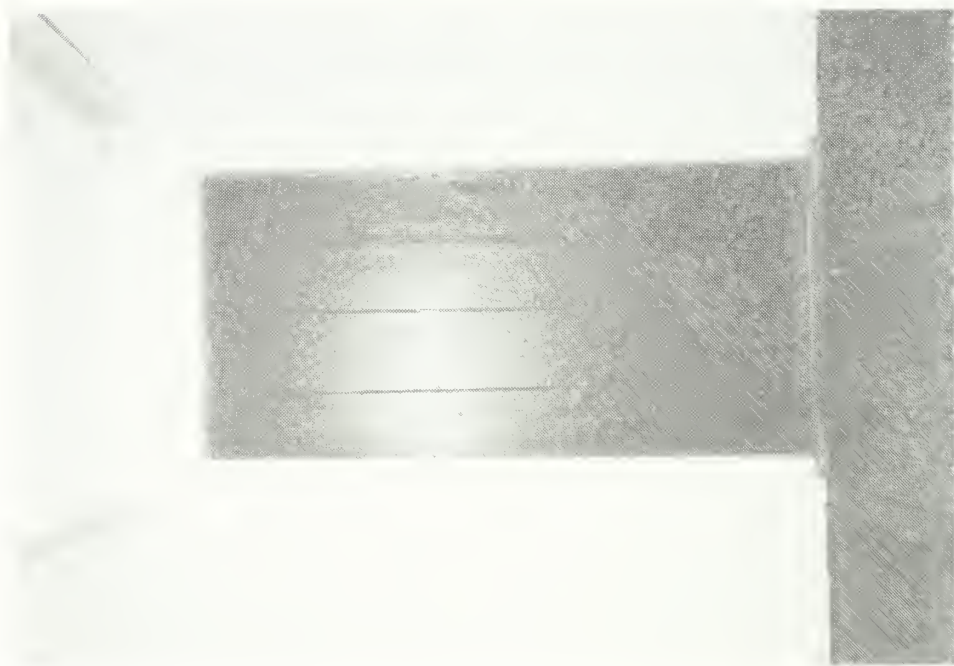




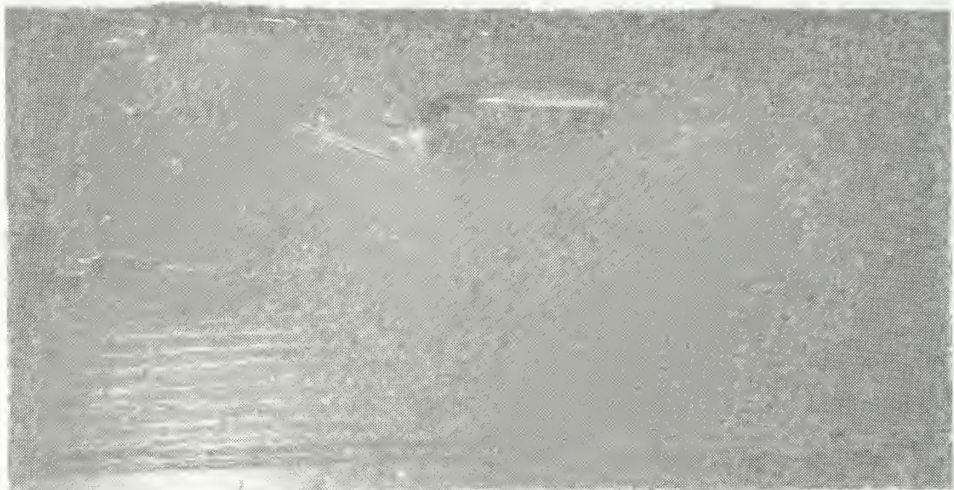
**Figure 111.** Kitchen wing, south elevation, doorway D104.



**Figure 112.** Kitchen wing, south elevation, hardware detail of doorway D104.



**Figure 113.** Kitchen wing, north elevation, doorway D105.



**Figure 114.** Kitchen wing, north elevation, hardware detail of doorway D105.



**Figure 115.** Kitchen wing, west wall, doorway D106.





**Figure 116.** Main house, north elevation, window W106.

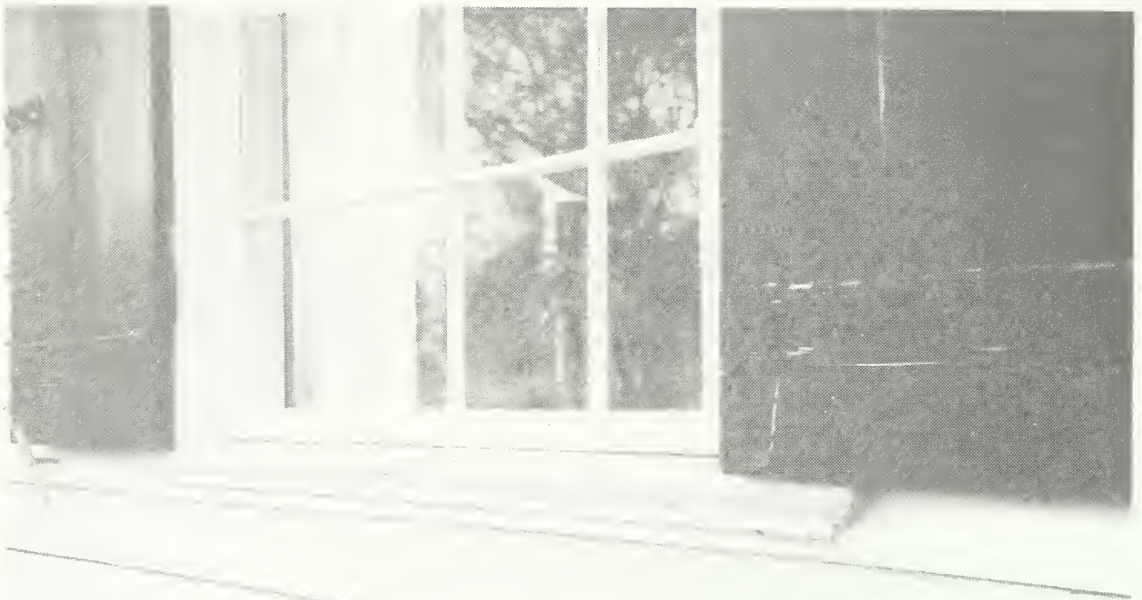


**Figure 117.** Main house, south elevation, window W004 areaway cover.





**Figure 118.** Main house, south elevation, window W107 and W003 areaway cover.



**Figure 119.** Main house, south elevation, sill detail of window W108.



**Figure 120.** Main house, west façade, cornice detail of window W106.





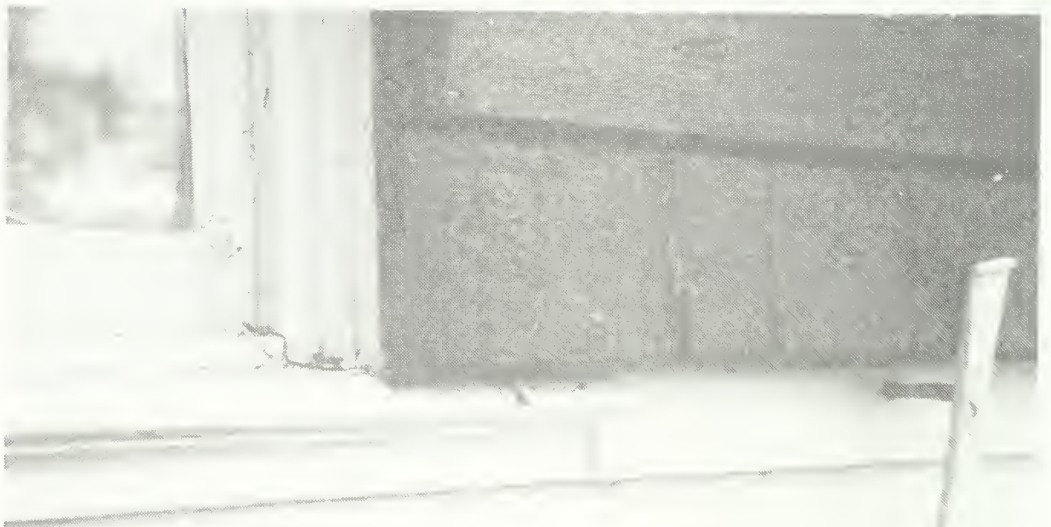
**Figure 121.** Rear addition, east elevation, window W109.



**Figure 122.** Kitchen wing, south elevation, window W110.



**Figure 123.** Main house, north elevation, window W111.



**Figure 124.** Main house, north elevation, sill detail of window W111.





**Figure 125.** Main house, north elevation, window W112.



**Figure 126.** Main house, north elevation, sill detail of window W112.



**Figure 127.** Main house, west façade, windows W203-W205.





**Figure 128.** Main house, west façade, shutter detail of window W206.



**Figure 129.** Kitchen wing, east elevation, window W208.



**Figure 130.** Main house, east elevation. stone pier of north porch.

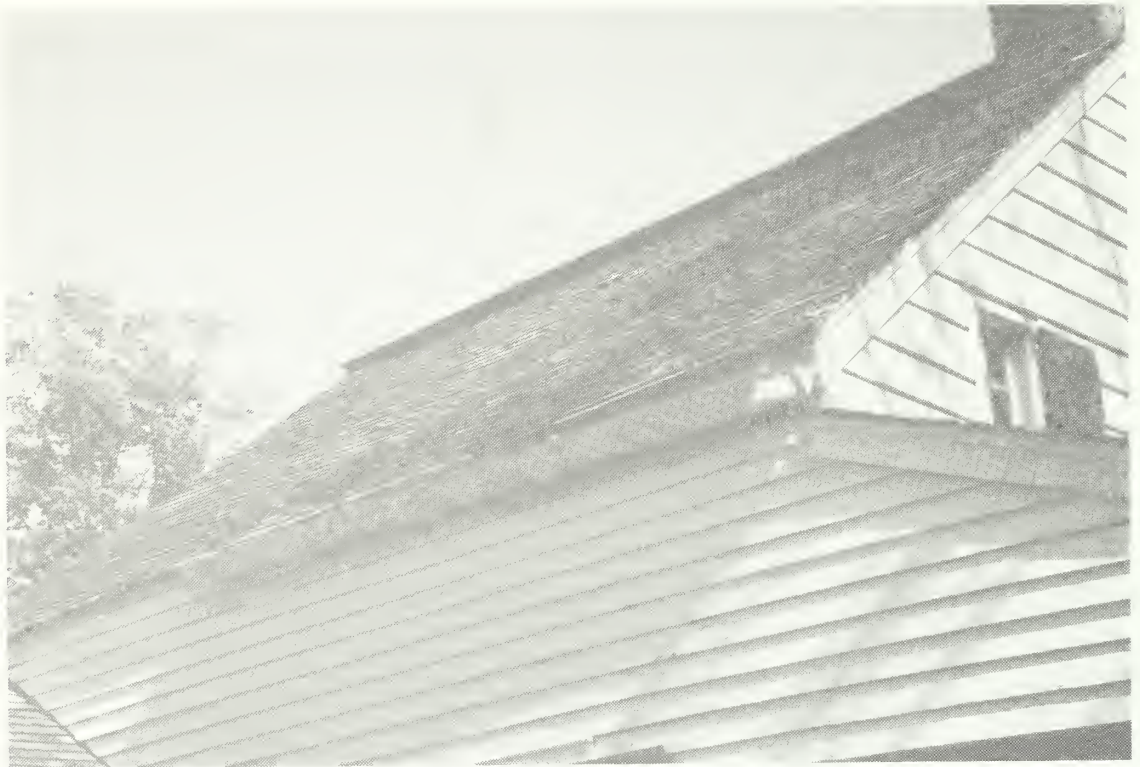


**Figure 131.** Kitchen wing, south elevation, fieldstone foundation.





**Figure 132.** Main house, west façade, north corner board.



**Figure 133.** Kitchen wing, south elevation, south roof and north-roof comb.



**Figure 134.** East elevation, cricket at junction of north-porch roof and kitchen-wing roof.

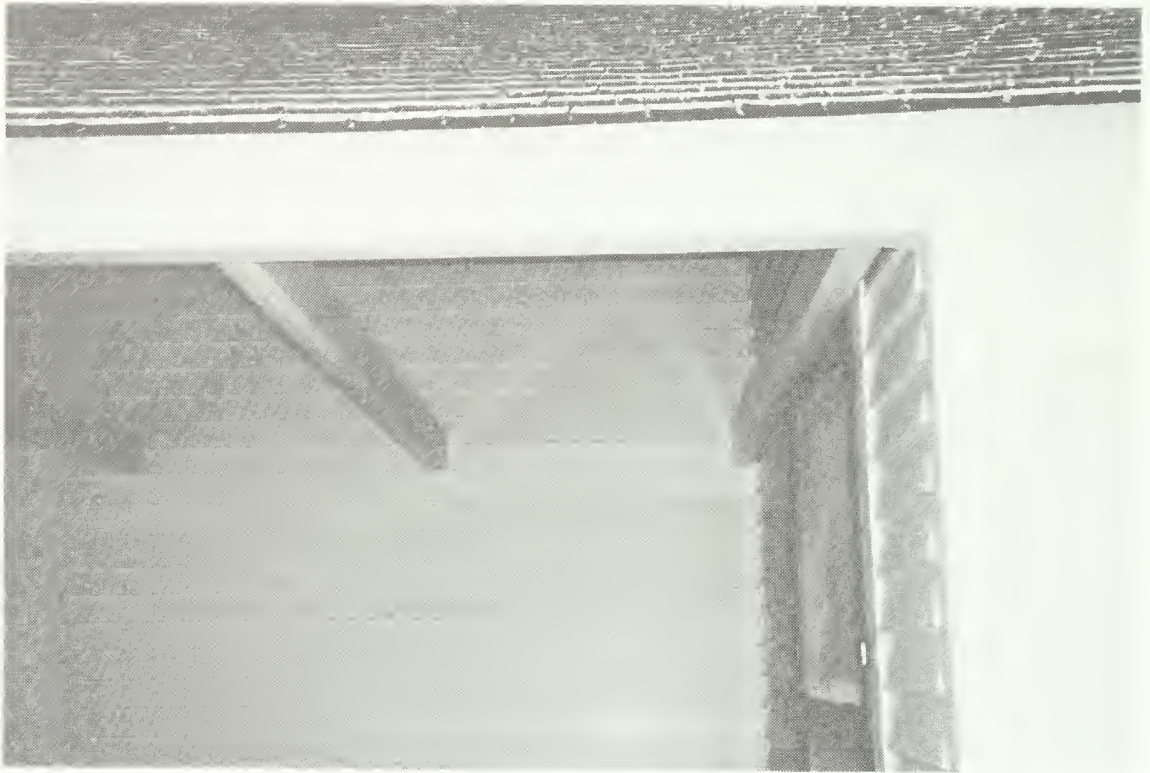


**Figure 135.** Main house, south chimney.



**Figure 136.** Kitchen-wing chimney.



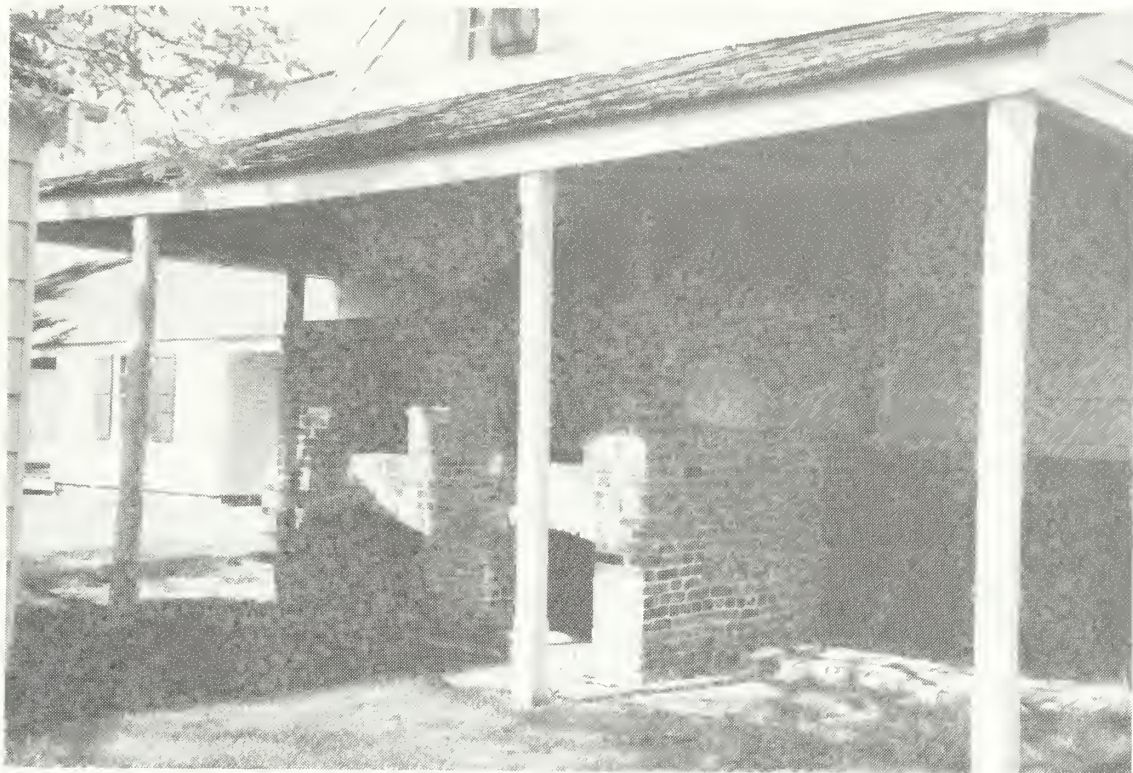


**Figure 137.** Main house, east elevation, south porch at rear addition.

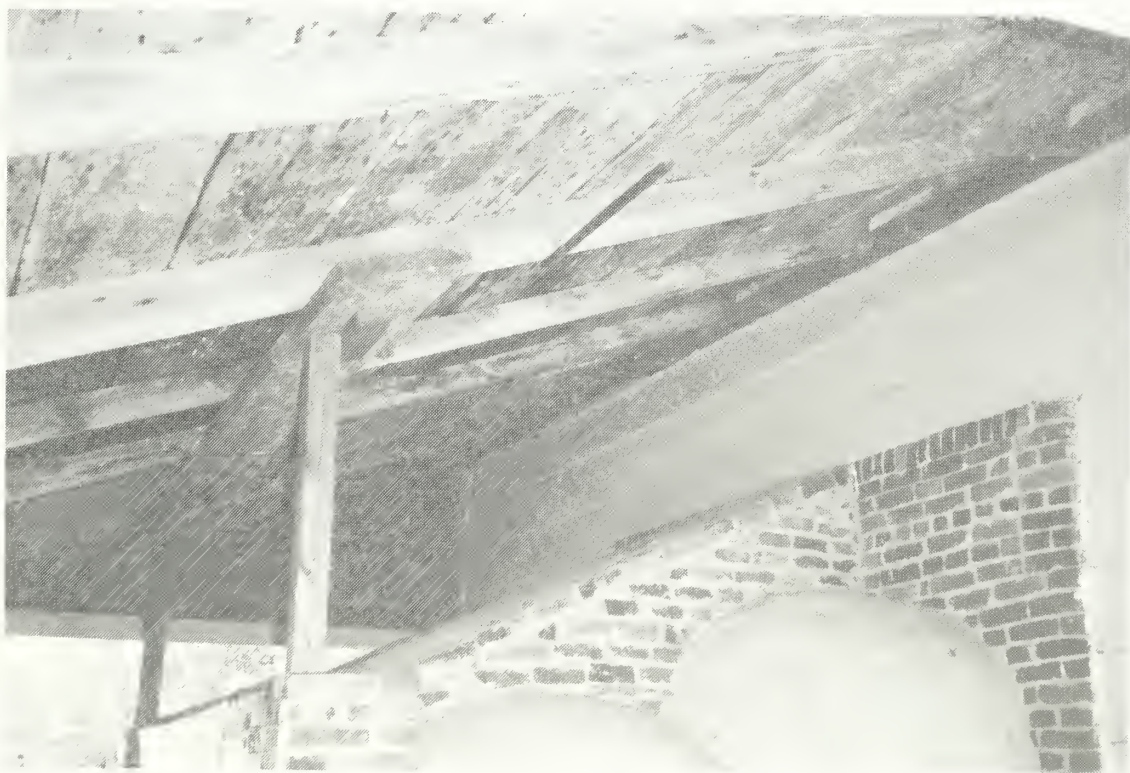


**Figure 138.** Kitchen wing, porch on north elevation.





**Figure 139.** Kitchen wing, east elevation, exterior bake ovens.



**Figure 140.** Kitchen wing, east elevation, porch roof over exterior bake ovens.



## **DESCRIPTION OF INTERIOR FEATURES**





## OVERVIEW

The interior of the Schuyler House reflects its restoration in the 1950s by the National Park Service to its conjectured appearance circa 1804, the year of General Philip Schuyler's death. The house has two stories, a cellar, and an attic in the main house, and two stories in the kitchen wing. In the main house, the cellar level has four rooms—a hall, two storage rooms, and the original kitchen. The first story has four rooms: the reception hall occupies the center of the first story, and doorways lead to the parlor to the south, to the dining room to the north, and to "Father's Office" to the east. The dining room has a pantry, and a small closet is located under the main staircase in the reception hall. That staircase leads up to a hall on the second story, from which doorways open into the north, south, and hall chambers. A small storeroom is adjacent to the hall chamber, and closets are located in the south chamber and in the hall. The attic level is open except for one finished room at the north end of the space.

The first story of the kitchen wing has three rooms. The largest space is the kitchen, with a small storage room located in the northwest corner of the room and a stair hall to the west. This latter space contains a stairway that leads up to a hall on the west side of the garret (second-story) level. Two doorways on the east wall of the hall open into two servants' rooms in the center of the garret. Two additional doorways open from these rooms into a space on the east side of the garret that had been two rooms prior to 1960.

The features in each room in the Schuyler House are described on the following pages using both narratives and charts, and they are depicted in photographs included after each room description. Room numbers, and numbers for doorway and window openings, refer to those used in the 2002 annotated plans presented in Appendix H. Molding profiles (muntins, door panels, casings, baseboards, etc.) referenced on the charts can be found in Appendix I. Known or conjectured dates are assigned to each feature to help convey the physical evolution of the rooms.

## CELLAR STORY

### Cellar Hall (Room 001)

#### General Information

The cellar hall (fig. 141) is centered along the east side of the cellar level of the Schuyler House. The room measures approximately 6 feet wide by 16 feet long. The east wall of the room is the fieldstone foundation wall; the north and south walls are occupied by doorways; and the west wall is a vertical-plank partition. There are a total of four doorways in the hall. A double doorway (D002) near the north end of the east wall opens to the exterior, bulkhead entrance to the cellar. The single doorway (D003: fig. 142) in the north wall opens to a storage room (Room 002), while the single doorway (D005: fig. 143) in the south wall leads to the cellar kitchen (Room 004). A single doorway (D004: figs. 144-145) at the north end of the west wall opens to a food storage room (Room 003). There are no windows in the room.

Most of the features in the cellar hall appear to date to the 1777 construction of the house except for the bulkhead, which was altered during the 1950s restoration work. The doorway to the bulkhead (D002) holds what appears to be the original door leaves, but the door jamb was moved 1 foot to the west (fig. 147). In addition, the bulkhead stairway was rebuilt (fig. 146), and the stone wall was repaired. It also appears that the batten door (D004) in the doorway to the storage room was moved here from the doorway (D006) between the storage room and the food storage room.

#### Paint Finishes

All features in the cellar hall are whitewashed.

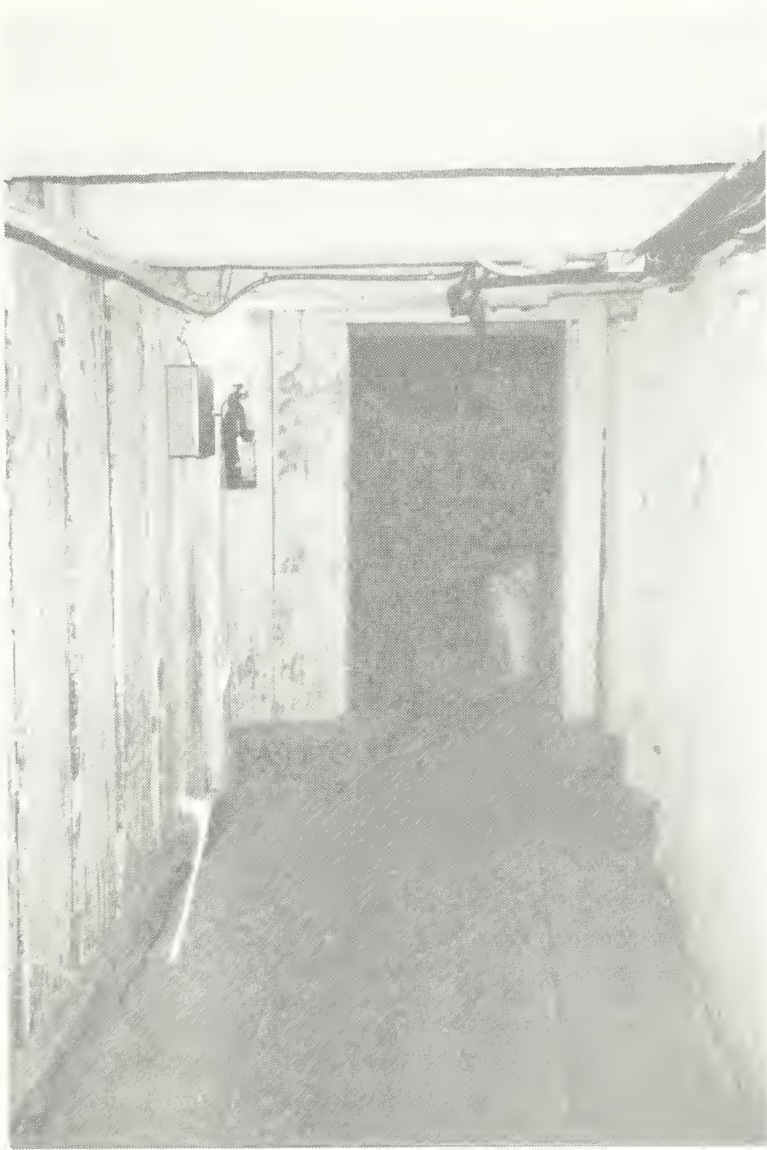
**Cellar Story**  
**Cellar Hall (Room 001)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	<b>Wood</b> – 14"-15" wide boards; laid N/S over wood sleepers; [repro?] hand-headed nails attach boards to sleepers in some areas; 1960 patch in front of D002; 1½" x 2¾" x 12' 6" long board attached w/ rusted hand-headed nails braces planks in W wall	1777
<b>WALLS</b>		
East Wall	Exterior foundation wall; <b>mortared fieldstone</b> , recessed above joists	1777 [S end possibly earlier]
South Wall	<b>Vertical boards</b> & D005	1777
West Wall	Overlapping <b>vertical boards</b> , 13"-14" wide, spaced 3"-4" apart [over noggin on R003 side]; full-dimension 2" x 4" board attached to joists at top of vertical boards	1777
North Wall	One <b>vertical board</b> to left [west] of doorway D003	1777
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D002 - East Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 4' 1 3/8" wide x 6' 2" high; <b>batten door</b> - 1¼" thick, two leafs, ea w/ three horizontal ledge boards, 9 ¾" wide, attached to vertical boards w/ wrought nails [two 1'-wide boards on S leaf, same on N leaf plus one narrow board]; <b>casing</b> - none; plain jamb repaired in 1960; <b>hardware</b> - two 2'-long antique strap hinges on pintles for each leaf	Doorway from bulkhead 1777 opening, moved 1' towards interior 1960
D003 - North Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 6" wide x 6' 1" high; <b>batten door</b> - 1¼" thick, vertical boards on R001 side [three boards 1' wide, one board 5" wide]; <b>casing</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - none [held open by cleat attached to ceiling against E wall of R002]; keyhole in door	Doorway to R002 1777 opening & door [possibly switched w/ door in D006 ca. 1960]
D004 - West Wall, North	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 6½" wide x 6' high; <b>batten door</b> - 1" thick, vertical boards, 12"-13" wide; <b>casing</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - wrought iron staple in door holding L-shaped wrought-iron hook w/ long eye; wrought-iron staple on left [S] jamb/post as catch for hook	Doorway to R003 1777 opening & door
D005 - South Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 3' ¾" wide x 6' 1¾" high; <b>batten door</b> - 1" thick, four vertical boards, 8¼"-9¾" wide; <b>casing</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - 19 <sup>th</sup> -c. hook w/ eye on right [W] jamb/post; holes in door indicate former rim locks	Doorway to R004 1777 opening & door



**Cellar Hall (Room 001)**  
(cont.)

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
CEILING		
BULKHEAD	Exposed first-floor E/W joists and N/S subfloor	1777
East Wall	4' 3" wide; mortared fieldstone walls; open stairway, seven steps from D002 up to bulkhead doorway [D001] at east end; wall area over D002 covered w/ wide horizontal boards attached w/ hand-headed repro (?) nails	1777 opening; 1960 stairway & door [see D001 in <b>Exterior Doorways</b> ]; converted to interior cellar stairway ca. 1815 when E tier built; reconstructed as bulkhead 1960
UTILITY SYSTEMS		
Lighting	Bare-bulb ceiling fixture in wire cage at N end of W wall; electrical box at N end of W wall; conduits & wiring along tops of all four walls	Ca. 1960s - 1990s



**Figure 141.** Cellar hall (Room 001), looking north to doorway D003.



**Figure 143.** Cellar hall (Room 001), south wall, doorway D005.



**Figure 142.** Storage-room side of door in doorway D003.

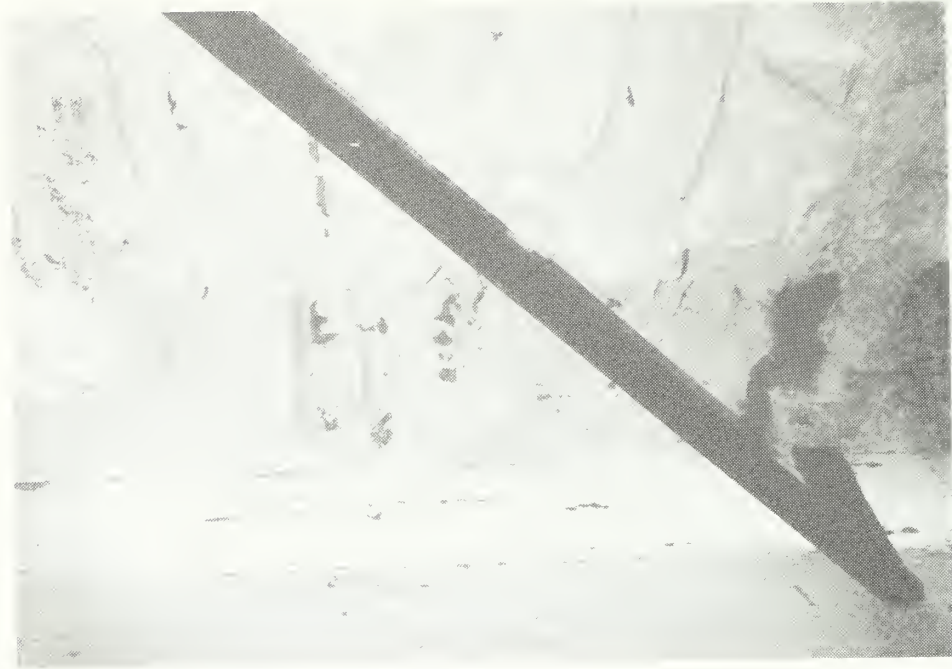




**Figure 144.** Cellar hall (Room 001), west wall, doorway D004.



**Figure 145.** Cellar hall (Room 001), west wall, detail of doorway D004 hardware.



**Figure 147.** Cellar hall (Room 001), north wall of bulkhead, showing former location of doorway jamb.



**Figure 146.** Cellar hall (Room 001), looking east through doorway D002 at bulkhead stairway.

## Cellar Storage Room (Room 002)

### General Information

The cellar storage room (fig. 148) is located at the north end of the cellar level of the Schuyler House. The room measures approximately 16 feet 6 inches square. The east, north, and west walls of the room are the fieldstone foundation walls, and the south wall is constructed of spaced wooden slats (an "open-slat partition"). A doorway (D003) at the east end of the south wall opens from the cellar hall (Room 001), and an open-slat doorway (D006) at the center of the south partition (fig. 149) leads to the food storage room (Room 003). A brick chimney arch sits at the center of the north wall (fig. 148). Cellar windows (W005, W006) are located east and west of the chimney arch (figs. 148, 150), and in the west foundation wall (W001: fig. 151).

Most of the features in the cellar storage room appear to date to the 1777 construction of the house. The opening of window W005 (east of the chimney arch) was enlarged circa 1815. During the 1950s restoration the enlarged area was filled with brick. Also during the 1950s restoration, reproduction sashes were installed in the two windows in the north wall, and it appears that the doors in the two doorways were switched from their pre-1956 locations.

### Finishes

All features in the cellar storage room, except for the reproduction sashes on the north wall, are whitewashed. The sashes are painted cream.



**Cellar Story**  
**Storage Room (Room 002)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>	Wood - 14"-15" wide boards; laid N/S over wood sleepers; some [repro?] hand-headed nails	1777
<b>WALLS</b>		
East & West Walls	Exterior foundation walls; <b>mortared fieldstone</b> ; recess above joists filled w/ smaller fieldstones (joist tenon buried in stone)	1777; 19 <sup>th</sup> -c. fill in recess
North Wall	Exterior foundation wall; <b>mortared fieldstone</b> ; recess above joists filled w/ smaller fieldstones; integral brick arch supporting 1 <sup>st</sup> -floor hearth springs from wall 3' 9" from floor, arches to first E/W joist	1777; 19 <sup>th</sup> -c. fill in recess
South Wall	Slats; 2" wide x 1 1/2" thick, spaced 2 1/4" apart; vertical boards cover left (E) end	1777
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D003 - South Wall, East	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 6" wide x 6' 1" high; <b>batten door</b> - 1 1/4" thick, three horizontal ledge boards on R002 side, 11 3/4" wide; <b>casing</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - long strap hinges on pintles (cannot access to measure, held open by cleat attached to ceiling against E wall); sliding bolt on bottom w/ keeper on jamb; wooden case lock	Doorway from R001 1777 opening & door
D006 - South Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 1 1/2" wide x 5' 11" high; <b>door</b> - 3" wide x 1" thick slats, spaced 2 1/4" apart; <b>casing</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - none	Doorway to R003 1777 opening & door Doors in D006 & D003 may have been switched ca. 1960
<b>WINDOWS</b>		
W001 - West Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 1" high x 2' wide; <b>sash</b> - none, later hand-hammered bars; <b>casing</b> - none; possible original jamb; opening lined w/ stone & some bricks near exterior	1777 opening
W005 - North Wall, East	<b>Opening</b> - 1' 6" high x 1' 4 1/2" wide; brick & stone recess; <b>sash</b> - repro 6-light awning w/ <i>muntin Profile B</i> ; <b>casing</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - butt hinges; wood turn latch	Pre-1815 opening 1960 sash, jamb, & hardware
W006 - North Wall, West	<b>Opening</b> - 1' 6" high x 1' 4 1/2" wide; stone recess; <b>sash</b> - repro 6-light awning w/ <i>muntin Profile B</i> ; <b>casing</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - butt hinges; wood turn latch	Pre-1815 opening 1960 sash, jamb, & hardware
<b>CEILING</b>	Exposed first-floor E/W joists and N/S subfloor	1777
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
Lighting	Bare-bulb fixture in center of ceiling; outlet on N wall; conduits across ceiling & to outlet on N wall	1960s - 1990s
Ventilation	Vent pipe on W wall travels through S wall to R003	1990s



**Figure 148.** Cellar storage room (Room 002), looking northwest.

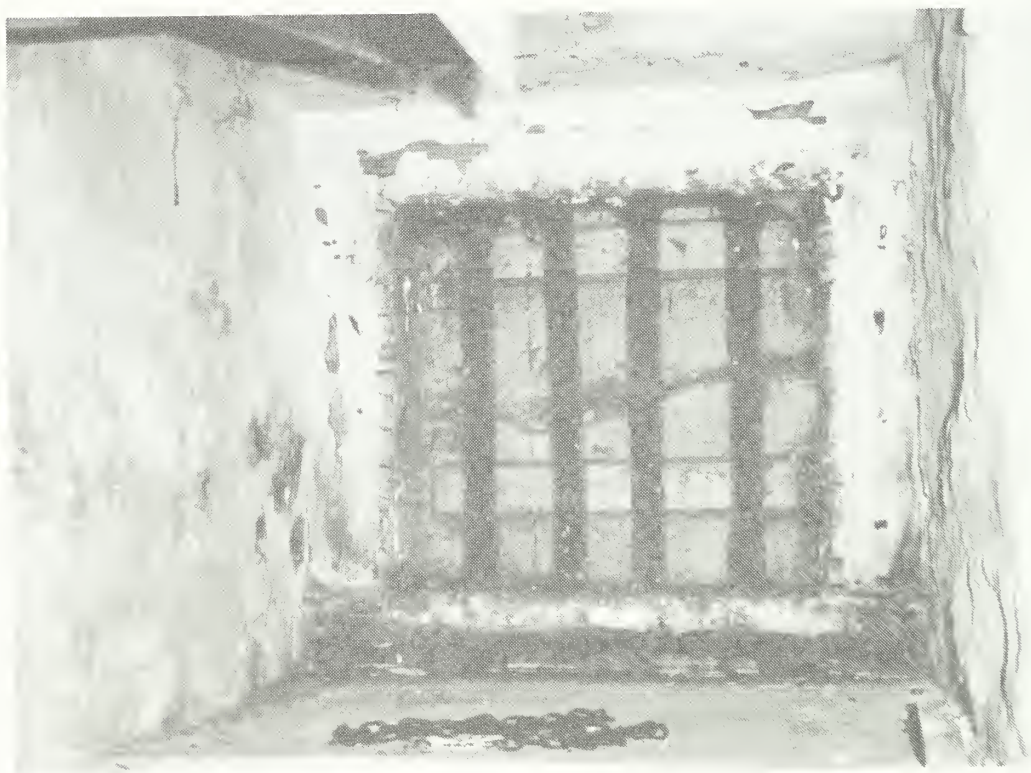


**Figure 149.** Cellar storage room (Room 002), south wall.





**Figure 150.** Cellar storage room (Room 002), north wall, window W006.



**Figure 151.** Cellar storage room (Room 002), west wall, window W001.



## **Food Storage Room (Room 003)**

### **General Information**

The food storage room (figs. 152-153) is centered on the west side of the cellar level of the Schuyler House. The room measures approximately 16 feet wide by 10 feet deep. The west wall of the room is the fieldstone foundation wall. The north wall is the open-slat partition described in connection with the storage room (Room 002). The south wall is a horizontal-board partition (over brick nogging on the kitchen-cellar side). The east wall is brick nogging backed by the vertical-plank partition described in association with the cellar hall. A doorway (D004) at the north end of the east wall leads to the cellar hall (Room 001), and an open-slat doorway (D006) at the center of the north partition opens to the storage room (Room 002). A hatchway with a trap door to the dining-room pantry above is located in the ceiling just west of the doorway from the cellar hall. Deep shelves are located at the east end of the south wall, and suspended frames for addition shelving are located on the east wall. There are no windows in the room.

Most of the features in the food storage room appear to date to the 1777 construction of the house. An original window on the west foundation wall was filled in with small stones circa 1815. In the 1950s the open-slat door in doorway D006 was moved here from the doorway (D004) to the cellar hall.

### **Finishes**

All features in the food storage room are whitewashed.

**Cellar Story**  
**Food Storage Room (Room 003)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood – 14"-15" wide boards; laid N/S over wood sleepers; some [repro] hand-headed nails; S end butts against plank S wall	1777
<b>WALLS</b>		
East Wall	Brick nogging - between posts	1777
South Wall	Plank wall - butted horizontal planks, 13" wide [nogging on R004 side]	1777
West Wall	Exterior foundation wall; mortared fieldstone: recess above joists filled w/ smaller fieldstones [joist tenon buried in stone]	1777 - South end possibly earlier; 19 <sup>th</sup> -c. fill in recess
North Wall	Slats; 3" wide x 1" thick, spaced 2 1/4" apart; vertical boards cover right (E) end	1777
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D004 East Wall, North	Opening - 3' 6 1/2" wide x 6' high; batten door - 1" thick, two ledge boards 1 1" wide; casing - none; hardware - small H hinge at top; small butt (cabinet?) hinge on bottom	Doorway from R001 1777
D006 North Wall	Opening - 3' 1 1/2" wide x 5' 11" high; door - slats [see R002] attached to two "rails" [4 1/2" wide on top & 8 1/2" wide on bottom] w/ wrought nails; casing - none; hardware - two 1' 9"-long strap hinges on pintles; wooden case lock	Doorway to R002 1777 opening & door [possibly switched w/ door in D003 ca. 1960]
Stored Door	Batten; 2' 11" wide x 5' 11" high x 1" thick; three pairs of ledge boards fastened w/ wrought nails to vertical boards; 5" square cut-out in lower left corner	Ca. 1777(?) [possibly from former R004 "entry"]
<b>CEILING</b>		
	Exposed first-floor E/W joists and N/S subfloor; trap door to dining-room pantry just W of D004; 2 1/2" x 5" board spans space between 1 <sup>st</sup> two N joists along E edge of trap door framing	1777
<b>SHELVING</b>	S wall - shelves 1" thick, 1' 7" deep [two boards each], wrought nails; E wall - frame for shelves suspended from joists, wrought nails	1777
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
Lighting	Bare-bulb fixture attached to joist; conduits through N & S walls	1960s - 1990s
Ventilation	Vent pipe travels through N wall from R002, along W wall, through S wall to R004	Ca. 1990s



**Figure 152.** Food storage room (Room 003), north wall, doorway D006.



**Figure 153.** Food storage room (Room 003), looking southeast.



## Cellar Kitchen (Room 004)

### General Information

The cellar kitchen (figs. 154-160) is located at the south end of the cellar level of the Schuyler House. The room measures approximately 16 feet 6 inches wide by 22 feet deep. The east, south, and west walls of the room are the fieldstone foundation walls; the north wall is brick nogging backed by the horizontal-plank partition described in connection with the food storage room. A doorway (D005) at the east end of the north wall opens from the cellar hall (Room 001), and a small exterior opening (O001) with a batten door is located at the north end of the west wall (fig. 157). A brick fireplace is built against the south wall (fig. 154). Cellar windows are located east and west of the fireplace (W004, W003: figs. 154, 160), and near the south end of the west foundation wall (W002: fig. 158).

Most of the features in the cellar kitchen, except for some window elements, appear to date to the 1777 construction of the house. The south-wall windows were installed in the 19<sup>th</sup> century. During the 1950s restoration, reproduction sashes were installed in all three windows in the room, and a post-1850 brick hearth was replaced with antique bricks. Currently the south-wall sashes have been removed to accommodate vent ducts (fig. 160). The presumably original partition enclosing the northwest corner of the cellar kitchen is also missing.

### Finishes

All features in the cellar kitchen except the reproduction sashes are whitewashed. The sashes in the south-wall windows are painted cream, and the sash in the west-wall window is painted white.

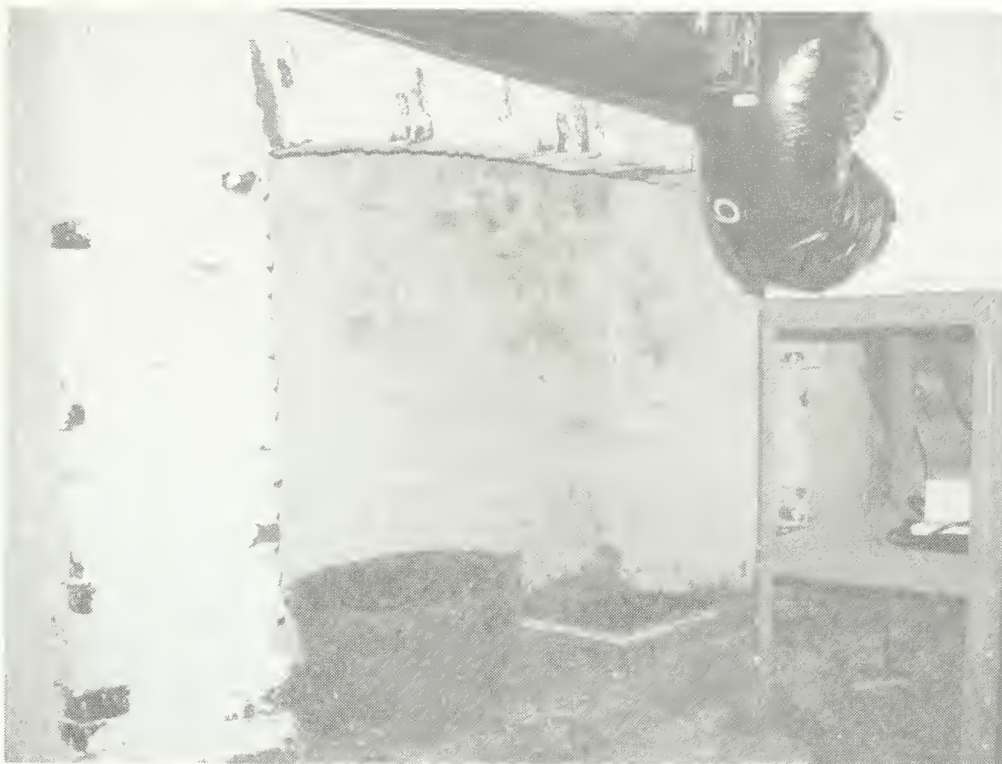
**Cellar Story**  
**Cellar Kitchen (Room 004)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood – 14"-15" wide boards; laid N/S over wood sleepers; some [repro] hand-headed nails; ca.-1960 hearth & flooring to right [E] of hearth using antique bricks	1777
<b>WALLS</b>		
East/South/West Walls	Exterior foundation walls, <b>mortared fieldstone</b> to joists, recessed brick above; top of studs attached to E/W joists at W wall, hold plank [old floor board] against bottom of wall	1777 [may pre-date 1777]
North Wall	<b>Brick nogging</b> – [horizontal plank wall on R003 side]; remnant of stud attached to wall post 4' 2" from W wall indicates location of former partitioned area in NW corner; three vertical boards attached to each other at center of wall [unknown use & date]	1777
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
O001- West Wall, North End	<b>Opening</b> - 2' ½" wide x 2' 3½" high, recessed 1'; <b>cover</b> - batten w/ wrought nails; <b>casing</b> - none; 1½" wide jamb; <b>hardware</b> - wrought latch, keeper on left (S) frame	Exterior opening 1777 [possibly earlier]
D005 - North Wall, East End	<b>Opening</b> - 3' ¾" wide x 6' 1¾" high; <b>batten door</b> - 1" thick, three ledge boards on R004 side 7½", 8¼", & 10¼" wide; <b>casing</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - two strap hinges 1' 10" long; keeper on left [W] frame post for latch; hole in center ledge board for former rim lock	Doorway from R001 1777 opening & door
<b>WINDOWS</b>		
W002 - West Wall, South End	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 5" high x 2' 1" wide; brick-faced recess 3' 6¼" high x 2' 7½" wide; <b>sash</b> - repro 9-light [3 x 3] casement w/ <i>muntin Profile B</i> ; <b>casing</b> - none; repro jamb; <b>hardware</b> - two butt hinges	1777 opening [possibly earlier] 1960 sash, jamb, & hardware
W003 - South Wall, West End W004 - South Wall, East End	<b>Opening</b> - 1' 8" high x 1' 7" wide; brick-faced recess 2' 7½" high x 2' 5" wide [W004 is 2' 1½" wide]; sashes - repro 6-light awning w/ <i>muntin Profile B</i> [sashes removed & openings blocked w/ plywood & opening for vent]; <b>casings</b> - none; repro jamb; <b>hardware</b> - two butt hinges; wood turn latch	19 <sup>th</sup> -c. openings 1960 sashes, jamb, & hardware

**Cellar Story**  
**Cellar Kitchen (Room 004)**  
 (cont.)

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
CEILING		
	Exposed first-floor E/W joists and N/S subfloor; battens cover 1 <sup>st</sup> -floor flooring joints; variable-width boards attached to E/W joists down center of room [unknown use or date]; non-integral brick arch supporting R102 hearth above extends to first E/W joist	1777
FIREPLACE		
South Wall	Size - 8' 10½" wide to ceiling; <b>firebox</b> - joins but not integrated w/ south wall; 6' 1" wide x 4' 2" high x 2' 1" deep; top is flattened arch; no bake oven; <b>hearth</b> - 6' 1" wide plus 2' 6" to W wall; antique bricks	1777 Hearth — post-1956, replaced 19 <sup>th</sup> -c. fired-brick hearth
UTILITY SYSTEMS Lighting	Bare-bulb ceiling fixture; outlet on N wall; electrical panel on S end of E wall	1960s-1990s





**Figure 154.** Cellar kitchen (Room 004), south-wall fireplace.



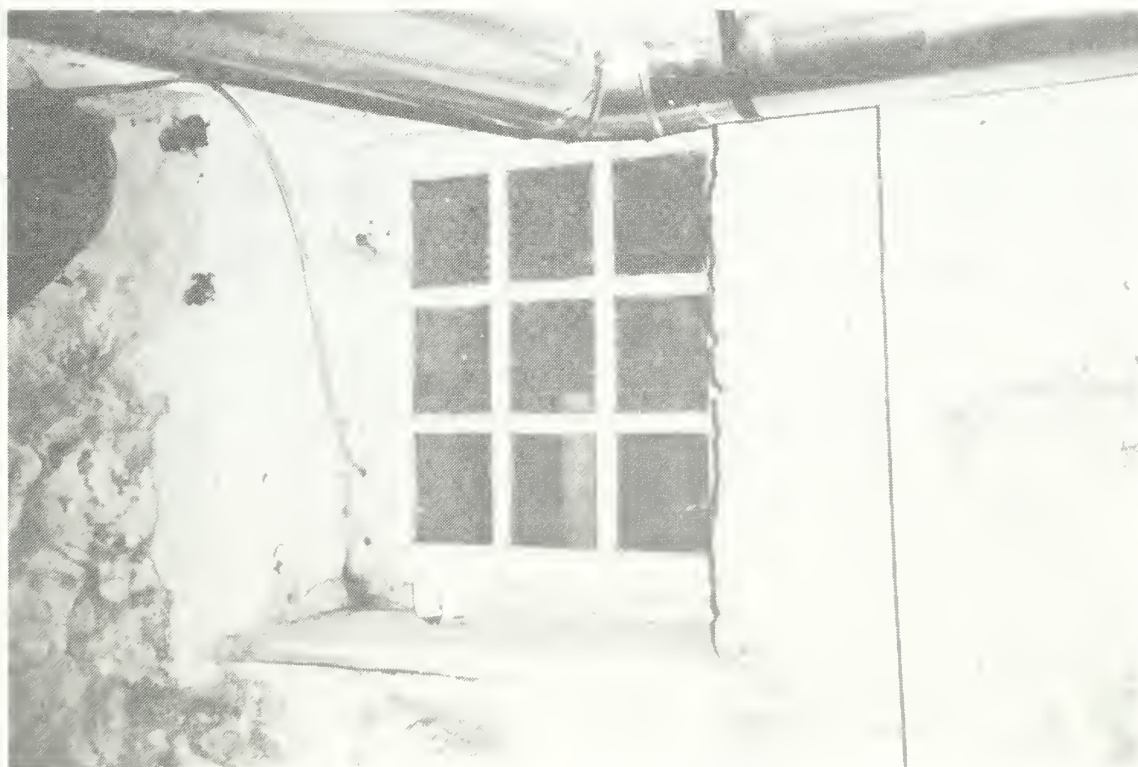
**Figure 155.** Cellar kitchen (Room 004), looking southwest at west wall.



**Figure 156.** Cellar kitchen (Room 004), looking northwest.

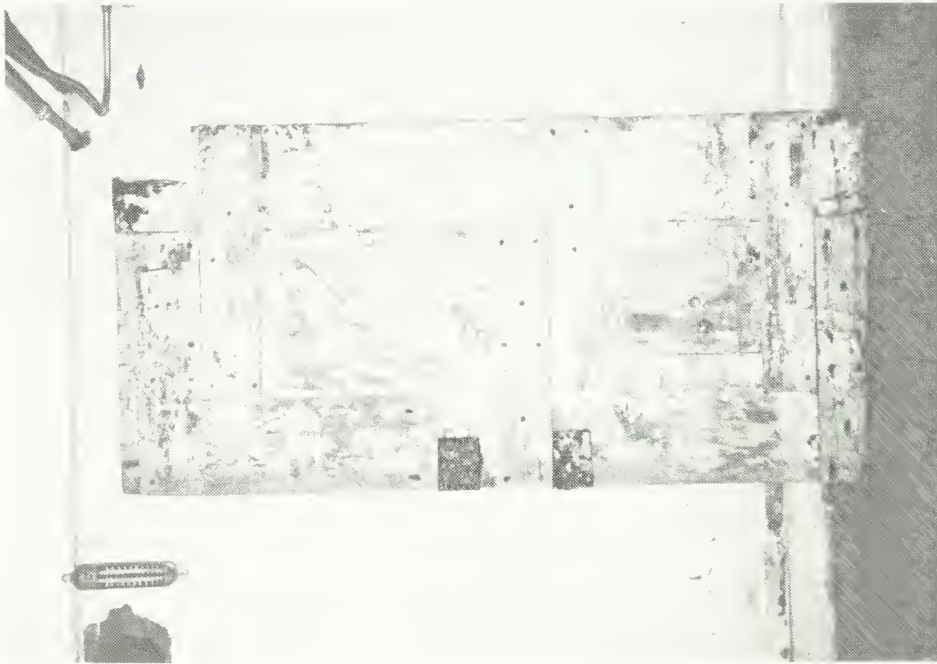


**Figure 157.** Cellar kitchen (Room 004), west wall, opening O001.

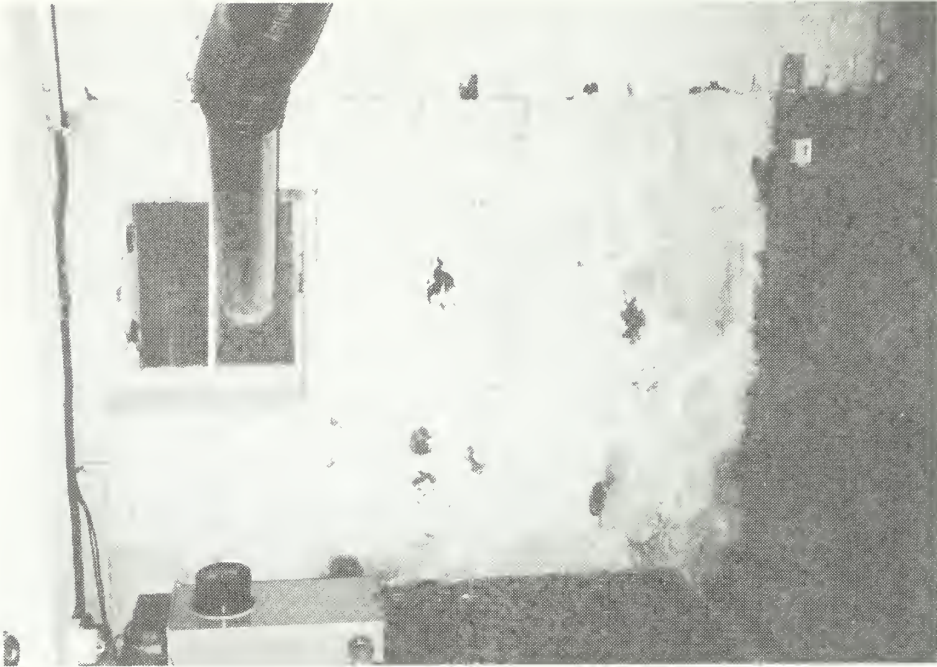


**Figure 158.** Cellar kitchen (Room 004), west wall, window W002.





**Figure 159.** Cellar kitchen (Room 004), stored door.



**Figure 160.** Cellar kitchen (Room 004), south wall,  
window W004.

## FIRST STORY

### Reception Hall (Room 101)

#### General Information

The reception hall of the Schuyler House (figs. 161-168) is located at the center of the first story of the main house. The room measures approximately 17 feet 1½ inches wide by 20 feet deep. A staircase to the second story is located on the north wall of the room (figs. 165-166). The primary exterior entrance to the house is located on the west wall (D101: figs. 167-168). A doorway at the west end of the south wall (D107: fig. 161) opens into the parlor (Room 102); one at the west end of the north wall (D109: fig. 162) leads to the dining room (Room 103). A doorway on the east wall (D108: fig. 163) opens to Father's Office (Room 104), and one under the staircase (D101a) opens to a closet. Narrow windows with double-hung sashes (W103, W104) are located in the west wall on either side of the main entrance. They feature carved wooden valances and wooden venetian blinds dating to the 1950s restoration. The flooring is the original wide-board flooring, and the walls are trimmed with baseboards, chair rails, and cornices (fig. 164).

Except for the flooring, most of the features in the reception hall date to the 1787 renovations and to the 1950s restoration of the house. The staircase and closet on the north wall, and the east-wall doorway features, date to the 1950s restoration, as do the baseboard, chair rail, and cornice on the north and east walls.

#### Finishes

The woodwork in the reception hall is painted gray. The walls are covered with reproduction wallpaper patterned after remnants of a late 18<sup>th</sup>-century paper found in the room during the 1950s restoration. It is a "grisaille" wallpaper, with a white and dark-gray lattice and flower design on a gray ground.

**First Story  
Reception Hall (Room 101)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood - tongue & groove w/ two tongues on one board, two grooves on next; 9"-12" wide, most 12' 10" long; laid N/S, continuous from R102 & into R101A [closet] & R103A [pantry]; wrought nails; marks in closet & along E wall indicate location of ca.-1815 staircase & passage to E tier [removed 1956]	1777
<b>WALLS</b>		
South & West Walls	Wire lath & plaster over 1777 nogging; <b>baseboard</b> - 5 3/4" high, <i>Profile A</i> ; repro section at E end of S wall indicates former location of ca.-1815 passage into E tier [under ca.-1815 staircase]; <b>chair rail</b> - 4 1/2" wide, <i>Profile A</i> [repro on ca.-1956 section]; <b>cornice</b> - 3 1/2" high, <i>Profile A</i>	1787 baseboard, chair rail & cornice; 1956 wire lath/plaster & repro trim
North & East Walls	Wire lath & plaster; <b>baseboard</b> - 5 3/4" high, <i>Profile A</i> ; <b>chair rail</b> - 4 1/2" wide, <i>Profile A</i> ; <b>cornice</b> - 3 1/2" wide, 1956 repro <i>Profile A</i>	1956 reconstruction of 1777 staircase
North Wall, West End	Wire lath & plaster over 1787 <b>sawn lath</b> w/ wrought nails; <b>baseboard</b> - 5 3/4" high, <i>Profile A</i> ; <b>chair rail</b> - 4 1/2" wide, <i>Profile A</i> ; <b>cornice</b> - 3 1/2" high, <i>Profile A</i>	1787 baseboard, chair rail & cornice; 1956 wire lath & plaster
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D101 - West Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 8" wide x 6' 8" high; <b>solid batten door</b> - [bottom repaired 1960], 1 3/4" thick, hand-planed, horizontal boards ea. 12 1/2" wide, <b>casing</b> - 6" wide butt w/ side casings outside top casing, <i>door casing Profile A</i> ; <b>hardware</b> - two strap hinges on pintles 3' 3" long, rim lock w/ key 7" x 12"; keeper on casing 7" x 2 1/2"; key-shaped wrought-iron latch w/ brass oval knob	Main exterior entrance 1777 doorway 1787 door, hardware, casing
D107 - South Wall, West	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 2" wide x 6' 6" high; <b>door</b> - 1 3/8" thick, through-tenon, six-panel late-Georgian style, 10"- wide raised panels: top 1' 3/4" high, center 1' 11" high, bottom 1' 10" high; <i>panel Profile A</i> ; <b>casing</b> - 4 3/4" wide butt, <i>door casing Profile A</i> [inner-edge bead only on right (W) side]; <b>hardware</b> - antique oval brass knob & brass escutcheon	Doorway to R102 1777 doorway, door, & hardware 1787 casing
D108 - East Wall, North	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 8" wide x 6' 9" high; <b>solid batten door</b> - repro, 1 7/8" thick, horizontal beaded boards 12 1/2" wide, hand-planed; <b>casing</b> - 4 3/4" wide butt, <i>door casing Profile C</i> ; <b>hardware</b> - repro strap hinges 3' 3" long, antique 8" x 4 1/2" brass rim lock	Doorway to R104 1956; 1777 doorway closed ca. 1815; reopened 1956



**First Story**  
**Reception Hall (Room 101)**  
**(cont.)**

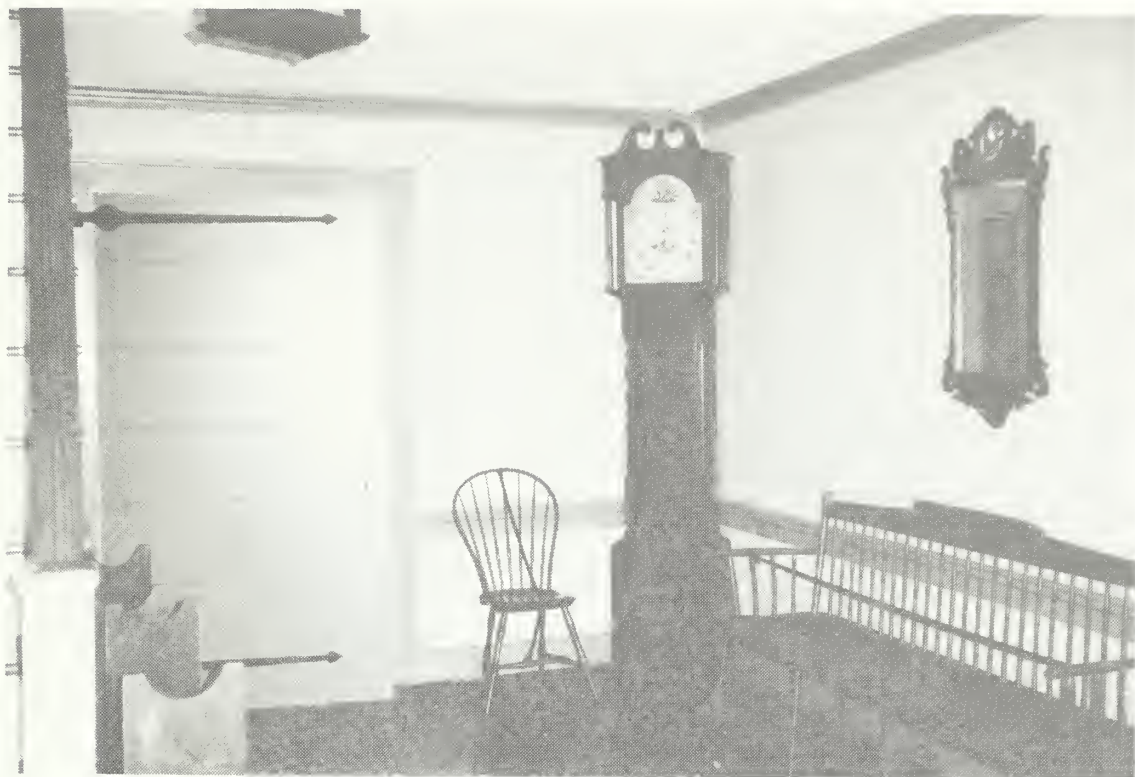
FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>DOORWAYS (cont.)</b>		
D109 - North Wall, West	Opening - 3' 2½" wide x 6' 6" high; door - 1⅞" thick, through-tenon, six-panel early Federal style, 1' 1" wide raised panels: top 1' 2½" high, center & bottom 1' 10½" high; <i>panel Profile B</i> ; casing - 4¾" wide butt, <i>door casing Profile A</i> ; hardware - antique oval brass knob & brass escutcheon	Doorway to R103 1777 doorway 1787 door & casing
D101a - North Wall, East [under staircase]	Opening - 2' 4" wide x 6' 5½" high; door - 1⅞" thick, through-tenon, six-panel repro, <i>panel Profile C</i> ; 9¼" wide raised panels: top 1' 1" high, center & bottom 1' 10½" high, casing - 4¾" wide butt, <i>door casing Profile C</i> ; hardware - repro HL hinges & brass escutcheon, antique 6" x 4" brass rim lock on interior of closet	Doorway to R101A 1956 reconstruction of conjectured 1777 stair closet
<b>WINDOWS</b>		
W103 - West Wall, North	Opening - 2' 2½" wide x 5' 4½" high w/ 6" reveal; sashes - pegged double-hung sashes, 4-over-6 lights w/ <i>muntin Profile A</i> ; casing - top is wall cornice; sides are 2¾" wide, <i>window casing Profile A</i> , stops have beaded inner edge; stool - 6" deep, apron - continuation of chair rail; carved wood valance and wood venetian blinds	1777 openings 1787 sashes & casings 1957 stops, valances, and blinds
CEILING	Plaster over wire lath; height - 8' 2½"	1956
<b>STAIRCASE</b>		
North Wall	Open - straight run to 2' deep landing @ 2 <sup>nd</sup> -story level; width - 3' 11"; risers - 7" w/ molded nosing; treads - 10⅝" w/ nosed edge; decorative stringer; balustrade - square newel post w/ flat-hipped cap, 1¼"-square balusters 3½" OC, molded hand rail	1956 reconstruction of 1777 staircase that was relocated ca. 1815
CLOSET	Location - NE corner under staircase; size - 3' 3" wide x 6' long	1956 reconstruction
Room 101A		
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
Lighting/Electrical	In R101A; bare-bulb fixture on S wall; outlet on N wall	ca. 1960



**Figure 161.** Reception hall (Room 101), looking south to doorway D107.



**Figure 162.** Reception hall (Room 101), looking north to doorway D109.



**Figure 163.** Reception hall (Room 101), looking east to doorway D108.



**Figure 164.** Reception hall (Room 101), west end of south wall, chair-rail detail.





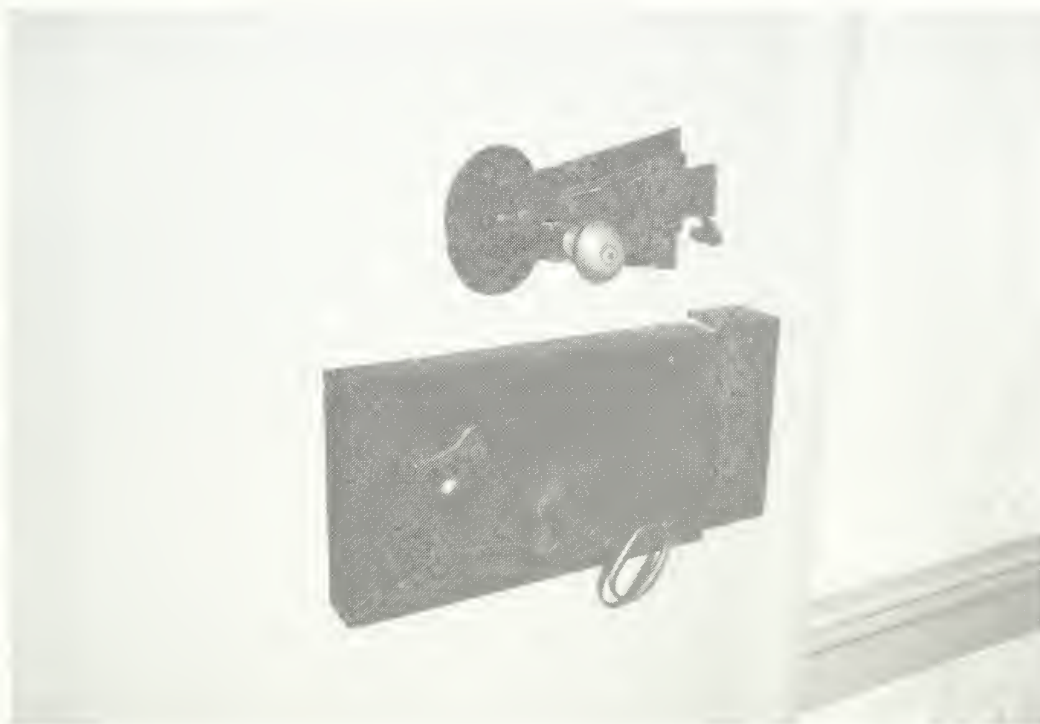
**Figure 165.** Reception hall (Room 101), north-wall staircase.



**Figure 166.** Reception hall (Room 101), north-wall staircase detail.



**Figure 167.** Reception hall (Room 101), west wall, doorway D101.



**Figure 168.** Reception hall (Room 101), west wall, detail of doorway D101 hardware.

## **Parlor (Room 102)**

### **General Information**

The parlor (figs. 169-175) is located at the south end of the first story of the Schuyler House. The room measures approximately 22 feet 7 inches wide by 20 feet deep. A fireplace is located on the south wall (figs. 171-172). A doorway at the west end of the north wall (D107: fig. 173) opens from the reception hall (Room 101). Two windows with multi-pane double-hung sashes are located in the west wall (W105, W106: fig. 169); two more in the south wall (W107, W108) flank the fireplace. The flooring is the original wide-board flooring (fig. 174), and the walls are trimmed with baseboards and cornices (fig. 175).

Most of the features in the parlor date to the 1787 renovations of the house. The mantelpiece is a reproduction that was installed during the 1950s restoration.

### **Finishes**

The woodwork in the parlor is painted light cream. The walls are covered with a mustard- and cream-stripe wallpaper. Some of this dates to ca. 1814; most is reproduction wallpaper made during the 1950s restoration to match. As will be explained in Appendix M, after this wallpaper was reproduced, remnants of an earlier “grisaille” paper were found in the room. The decision was made to use the ca.-1814 paper in the parlor, but reproduce the ca.-1787 paper for use in the dining room.



**First Story  
Parlor (Room 102)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood - tongue & groove w/ two tongues on one board, two grooves on next; 9"-12" wide, most 12' 10" long; laid N/S, continuous from R101 [small patch at edge near D107]; replaced boards on W side of hearth [hand-headed nails]	1777 1952 repairs
<b>WALLS</b>		
	Wire lath & plaster over 1777 <b>nogging</b> ; wire lath & plaster in former (ca.-1815) E-wall doorway; <b>baseboard</b> - 5 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " high, <i>Profile A</i> [wrought nails]; repro section on E wall at former doorway; 5' long section of 19 <sup>th</sup> -c. <i>Profile B</i> [cut nails] on N wall to E of D107; <b>chair rail</b> - none; <b>cornice</b> - 3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " high, <i>Profile A</i>	1787 baseboard & cornice 1956 wire lath/plaster & repro trim
<b>DOORWAY</b>		
D107 - North Wall, West	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 2" wide x 6' 6" high; <b>door</b> - 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " thick, through-tenon, six-panel late-Georgian style, 10"-wide recessed panels; top 1' <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " high, center 1' 11" high, bottom 1' 10" high; <i>panel Profile A-1</i> ; <b>casing</b> - 4 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " wide, butt, <i>door casing Profile A</i> w/ inner-edge bead; <b>hardware</b> - HL hinges on casing & door face [drill bit acts as pin in bottom hinge]; evidence of former mortises in door edge; antique rim lock 7 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " x 4 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " w/ escutcheon & oval brass knob	Doorway to R101 1777 opening, door, & hardware 1787 casing
<b>WINDOWS</b>		
W105 - West Wall, North W106 - West Wall, South W107 - South Wall, West W108 - South Wall, East	<b>Openings</b> - 3' 11" wide x 5' 5" high w/ 6" reveal; <b>sashes</b> - pegged double-hung sashes, 8-over-12 lights w/ <i>muntin Profile A</i> ; <b>casings</b> - top is wall cornice; sides are 2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " wide, <i>window casing Profile A</i> , stops have beaded inner edge; stools - 6" deep	1777 openings 1787 sashes & casings 1957 stops
<b>CEILING</b>		
	<b>Plaster</b> over wire lath; <b>height</b> - 8' 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	1956
<b>FIREPLACE</b>		
South Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 4' 8" wide x 2' 10" high x 1' 6" deep; stone facing over brick; <b>hearth</b> - 6' 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " wide x 2' 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " deep; two marble slabs [spalling]; <b>mantel</b> - 5' 2" high x 7' wide [see "Mantel - Parlor Fireplace" in Appendix C]	1777 opening; reduced 1787; 1960 repro. mantel replaced 19 <sup>th</sup> -c. mantel
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
Lighting/Electrical	Outlet on E wall/N	ca. 1960

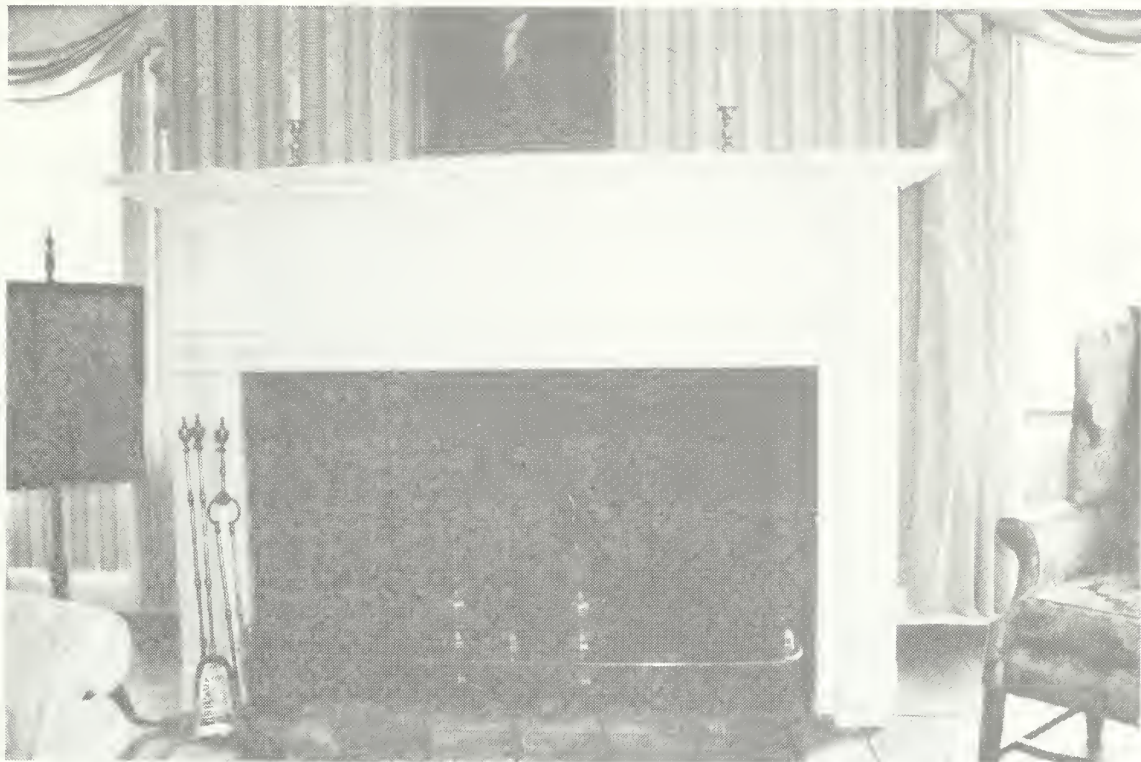


**Figure 169.** Parlor (Room 102), west wall, windows W105 and W106.



**Figure 170.** Parlor (Room 102), looking southeast.



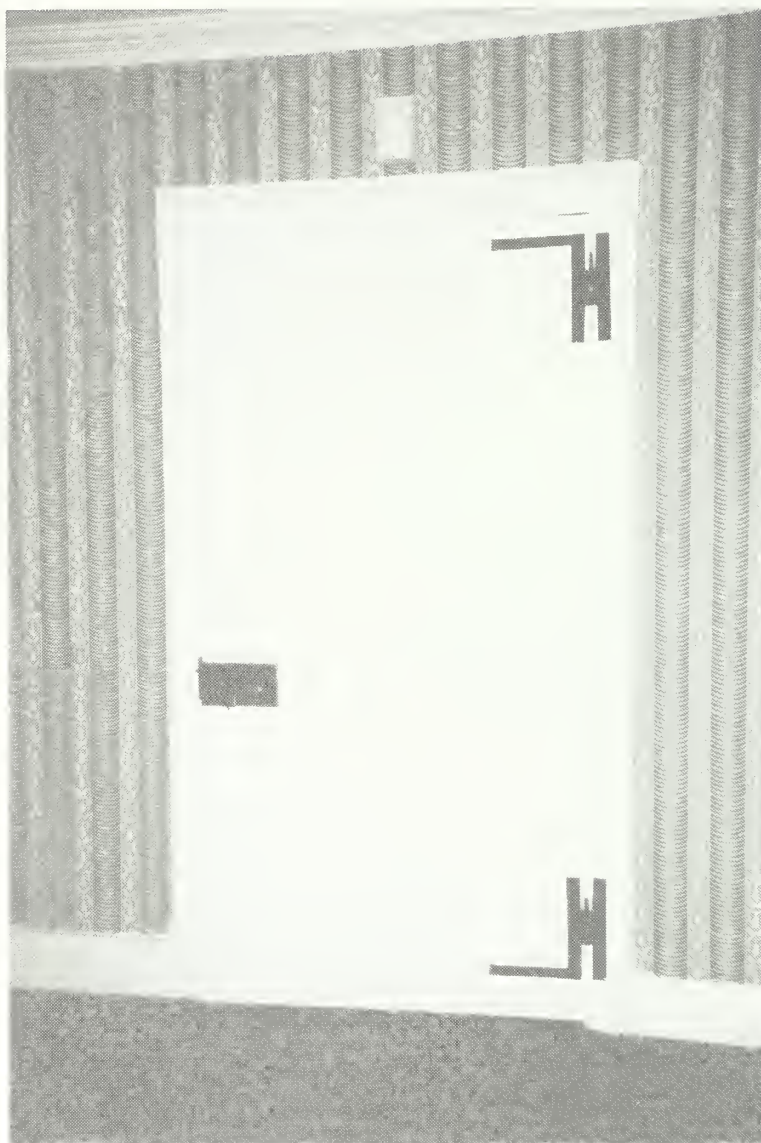


**Figure 171.** Parlor (Room 102), south-wall mantelpiece.



**Figure 172.** Parlor (Room 102), south-wall mantelpiece detail.





**Figure 173.** Parlor (Room 102), north wall, doorway D107.



**Figure 174.** Parlor (Room 102), 1777 flooring.



**Figure 175.** Parlor (Room 102), south-wall cornice detail.

## Dining Room (Room 103)

### General Information

The dining room (figs. 176-181) occupies the north end of the first story of the Schuyler House's main block. The room measures approximately 18 feet 7 inches wide by 20 feet deep. A fireplace is located on the north wall (figs. 177-178). The south wall has two doorways; one at the west end (D109: fig. 179) opens to the reception hall (Room 101), and one just east of the center of the wall leads to a pantry (D103a: fig. 180). A third doorway, in the east wall (D103: fig. 181), opens to the north porch on the east elevation. Two windows with multi-pane double-hung sashes are located in the west wall (W101, W102), and two more in the north wall (W111, W112: fig. 177) flank the fireplace. The walls are trimmed with baseboard, chair rail, and cornice.

Features in the dining room date from 1777 to 1960. The flooring is original; the baseboard on the west side of the room, the cornices, and most of the window features in the room date to the 1787 renovations; and the mantelpiece (restored in 1960) and the door in the east-wall doorway date to circa 1815. The pantry doorway and most of the chair rails belong to the 1950s restoration work. The east window on the north wall dates to 1960 but its sash (reused from a south-chamber window that was blocked) is early and may date to 1787.

### Finishes

The woodwork in the dining room is painted light green. The walls are covered with wallpaper featuring a pattern of "wheat sheaves" in dark greenish blue and black on a light gray ground. As explained previously, this "grisaille" wallpaper was reproduced from ca.-1787 remnants found in the parlor after a later paper had already been reproduced for use in that room. A different "grisaille" wallpaper had been used in the dining room ca. 1787; the NPS restoration team found fragments of it, but these were too small to use as a basis for wallpaper reproduction. The pattern appears to have been a floral and vertical band design on a light gray ground.



**First Story**  
**Dining Room (Room 103)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood - tongue & groove w/ two tongues on one board, two grooves on next; 9"-12" wide, most 12' 10" long; laid N/S, continuous from R101; wrought nails; mark in flooring in R103A [pantry] indicate former location of ca.-1815 staircase [removed 1956]	1777
<b>WALLS</b>		
	Wire lath & plaster over 1777 <b>nogging</b> [W, N, & E walls] & 1787 <b>sawn lath</b> [S wall]; <b>baseboard</b> - 5¼" high, <i>Profile C</i> ; repro section on N wall under W111; <b>chair rail</b> - 4 ½" wide repro, <i>Profile A</i> ; <b>cornice</b> - 3 ½" wide, <i>Profile A</i>	1787 baseboard, chair rail & cornice 1956 wire lath/plaster & repro trim
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D103 - East Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 9" high x 6' 3" high; <b>door</b> - 1¼" thick, through-tenon, six-panel Federal style, <i>panel Profile D</i> , 10 ¾"-wide recessed panels: top 9" high, center & bottom 1' 11" high; <b>casing</b> - 4¾" wide butt, <i>door casing Profile A</i> ; <b>hardware</b> - cast iron 5-knuckle fixed-pin butt hinges; repro cast-iron sliding latch & bar; marks on door stile of former rim lock; patched hinge mortises on N jamb	Rear entrance ca.-1780 doorway Early 19 <sup>th</sup> -c. door & hinges Mid 19 <sup>th</sup> -c. latch
D109 - South Wall, West	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 2 ½" wide x 6' 6" high; <b>door</b> - 1 ⅜" thick, through-tenon, six-panel Georgian style <i>panel Profile B</i> , 1' 1" wide raised panels: top 1' 2½" high, center & bottom 1' 10½" high; <b>casing</b> - 4 ¾" wide butt, <i>door casing Profile A</i> ; <b>hardware</b> - repro HL hinges [drill bit acts as pin in bottom hinge]; antique brass rim lock 7¾" x 4½", oval brass knob & brass escutcheon, brass keeper on W casing	Doorway from R101 1777 doorway 1787 door & casing
D103a - South Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 2¼" wide x 6' 5" high; <b>door</b> - 1 ½" thick, through-tenon, repro six-panel, <i>panel Profile C</i> ; 14 ½" wide raised panels: top 1' 1" high, center & bottom 1' 10½" high, <b>casing</b> - 4 ¾" wide butt, <i>door casing Profile C</i> ; <b>hardware</b> - repro HL hinges & brass escutcheon, antique 6" x 4" brass rim lock on interior of pantry	Doorway to R103A 1956 reconstruction of conjectured 1777 pantry
<b>WINDOWS</b>		
W101 - West Wall, North W102 - West Wall, South W112 - North Wall, West	<b>Openings</b> - 3' 11" wide x 5' 5" high w/ 6" reveal; <b>sashes</b> - pegged double-hung sashes; 8-over-12 lights w/ <i>munin profile A</i> ; <b>casings</b> - top is wall cornice; sides are 2 ¾" wide, <i>window casing profile A</i> . stops have beaded inner edge; stools - 6" deep, apron - continuation of chair rail; <b>W101</b> - "Ph Schu" scratched in upper left pane of bottom sash	1777 openings 1787 sashes & casings 1957 stops
W111 - North Wall, East	Same as above except <b>opening</b> 3' 10" wide [sashes relocated 1958 from S chamber]	1777 opening, ca.-1815 doorway; restored 1958

**First Story**  
**Dining Room (Room 103)**  
**(cont.)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
CEILING		
	Plaster over wire lath; height - 8' 2½"	1956
FIREPLACE		
North Wall	Opening - 4' 10" wide x 2' 10 ½" high x 1' 10" deep; parging over brick; hearth - 6' 1½" wide x 1' 7" deep; three marble slabs; mantel - 4' 2¾" high x 7' 2" long [see "Conditions Before 1956 Restoration," sheet 15, in Appendix B and "Restoration of Dining Room Mantel" in Appendix C]	ca. 1795-1815 mantel restored 1960
PANTRY		
Room 103A	Off SE corner of room; 3' wide x 13' 4½" long; trap door to cellar food storage room in floor at W end	1956 reconstruction 1777 trap door
UTILITY SYSTEMS		
Lighting/Electrical	Outlet on S wall to E of D013A; bare-bulb fixture in R103A	1960s - 1990s

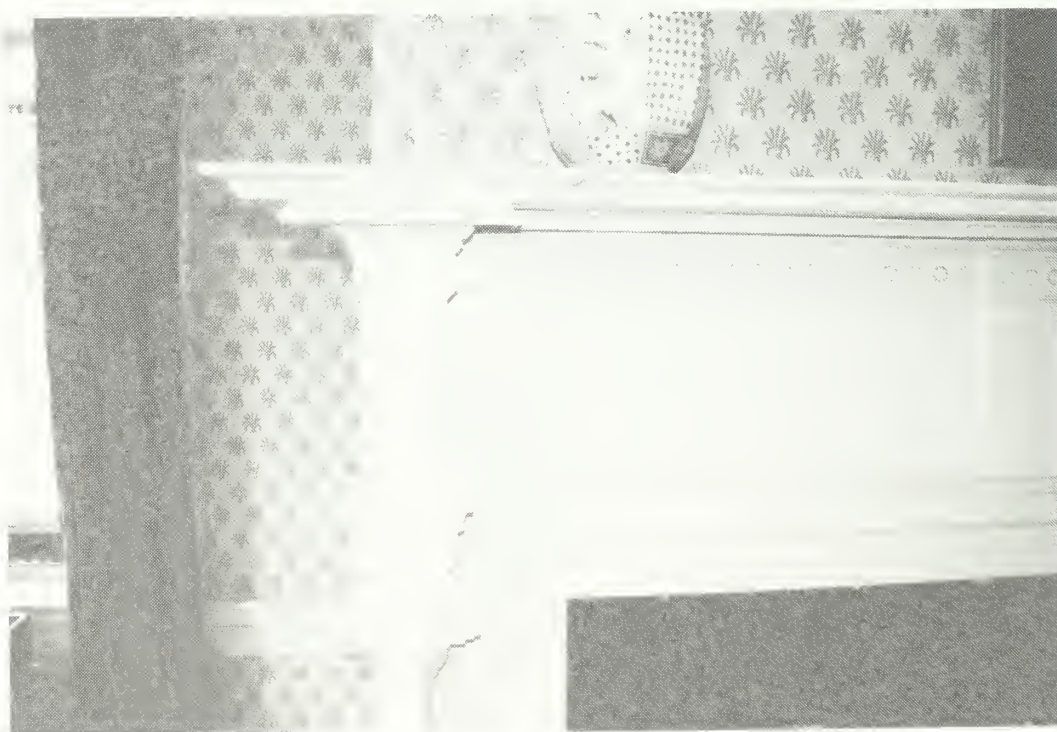


**Figure 176.** Dining room (Room 103), looking southwest.





**Figure 177.** Dining room (Room 103), north wall.



**Figure 178.** Dining room (Room 103), north-wall mantelpiece detail.



**Figure 179.** Dining room (Room 103), south wall, doorway D109.



**Figure 180.** Dining room (Room 103), south wall,  
doorway D103a.



**Figure 181.** Dining room (Room 103), east wall,  
doorway D103.



## **Father's Office (Room 104)**

### **General Information**

Father's Office (figs. 182-184) occupies the rear addition of the Schuyler House. The room measures approximately 12 wide by 9 feet deep. A doorway at the north end of the west wall (D108: fig. 183) opens from the reception hall (Room 101). A second doorway, at the east end of the south wall (D102: fig. 184) leads to the south porch on the east elevation. One window with multi-pane double-hung sashes (W109: fig. 182) is located in the east wall. It features a carved wooden valance and wooden venetian blinds dating to the 1950's restoration. The walls in the room are trimmed with baseboard and chair rails.

All features in Father's Office date to 1960. The locations of the exterior doorway and the window are conjectural.

### **Finishes**

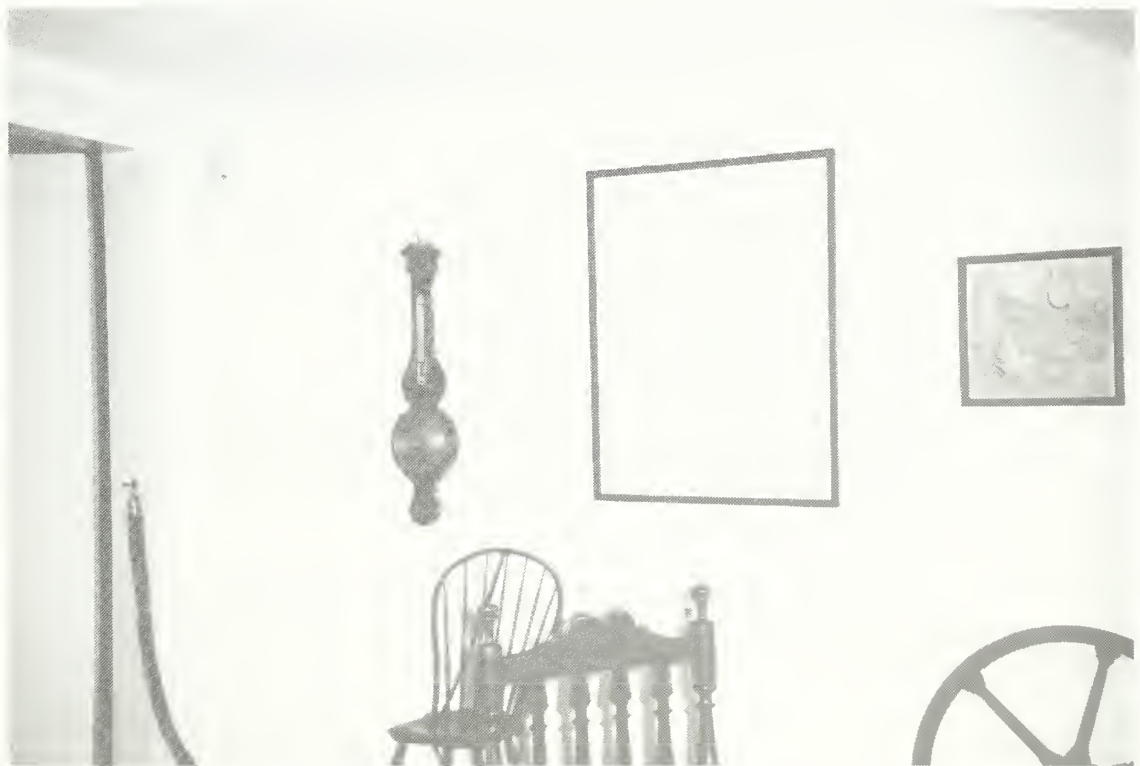
The walls in Father's Office are whitewashed, and the woodwork is painted light green.

**First Story**  
**Father's Office (Room 104)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood - 6 1/2" wide boards laid N/S attached w/ wire nails [floor level 7" lower than in R101]	1960
<b>WALLS</b>		
	Wire lath & plaster; baseboard - 6" high, <i>Profile D</i> ; chair rail - <i>Profile A</i>	1960
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D102 - South Wall, East	Opening - 3' 6" wide x 6' 3 1/2" high; solid batten door - repro of D101, 1 7/8" thick, horizontal beaded boards 12 1/2" wide, hand-planed; casing - 4 3/4" wide, butt; <i>door casing Profile C</i> ; hardware - repro HL hinges 15 1/4" x 16", large repro key-shaped back plate & latch, repro oval brass knob	Rear Entrance 1960
D108 - West Wall, North	Opening - 3' 8" wide x 6' 9" high; solid batten door - repro, 1 7/8" thick, vertical boards 12 1/2" wide, hand-planed; casing - 4 3/4" wide butt, <i>door casing Profile C</i> ; hardware - repro escutcheon keyhole	Doorway from R101 1777 doorway; closed ca. 1815, reopened w/ office reconstruction 1960
<b>WINDOW</b>		
W109 - East Wall	Opening - 3' 10" wide x 4' 4 1/2" high w/ 3 1/2" reveal; sashes - repro double-hung sashes, 8-over-8 lights w/ <i>muntin Profile B</i> ; casing - 3" wide, <i>window casing Profile B</i> w/ molding on edge of jamb; stops have beaded inner edge; carved wooden valance and wooden venetian blinds	1960
<b>CEILING</b>		
	Plaster over wire lath; height - 8' W side, slopes down last 3' to E wall	1960
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
Lighting/Electrical	Outlet on S wall/W	1960

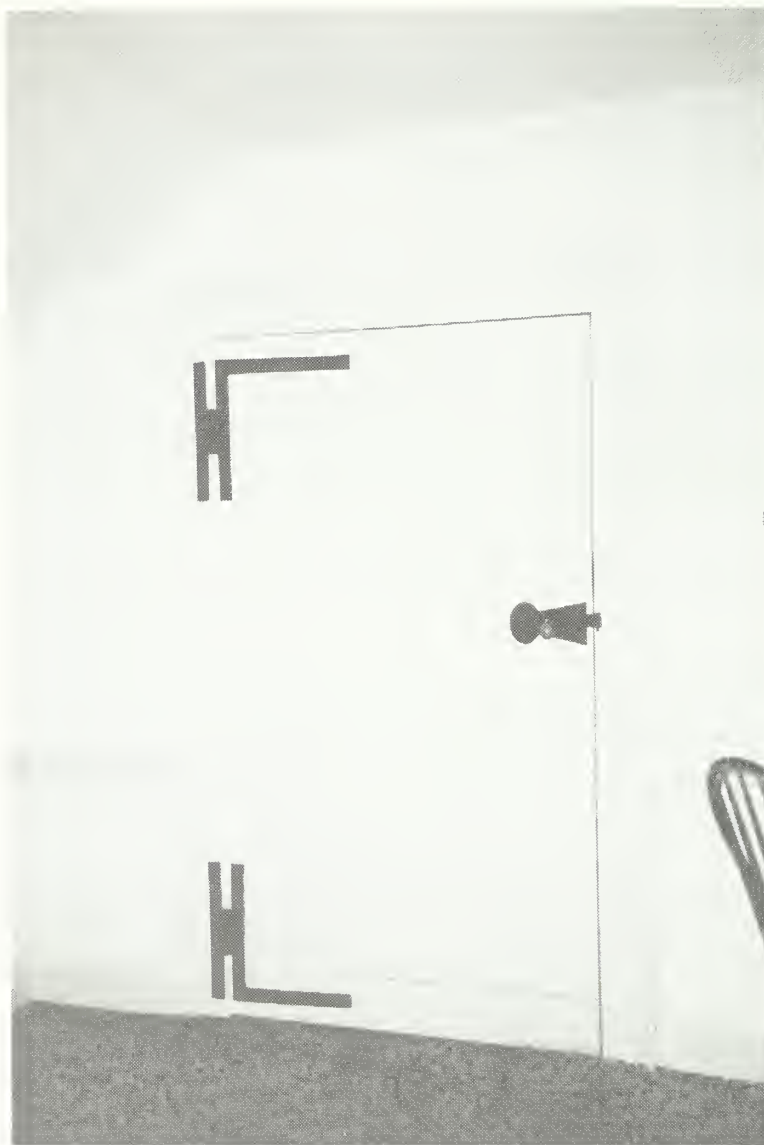


**Figure 182.** Father's Office (Room 104), east wall, window W109.



**Figure 183.** Father's Office (Room 104), looking north/northwest.





**Figure 184.** Father's Office (Room 104), south wall, doorway D102.

## Kitchen (Room 105)

### General Information

The kitchen (figs. 185-193) occupies most of the first story of the Schuyler House kitchen wing. The room measures approximately 25 feet 4 inches wide by 22 feet 9 inches deep. A fireplace with a bake oven and a tile hearth is located on the east wall (figs. 185, 189). A doorway at the west end of the south wall (D104: fig. 188) leads to the north porch on the east elevation of the main house. A second exterior doorway, centered on the north wall, opens to the porch on the north elevation of the kitchen wing (D105: figs. 190-191). There are also two interior doorways; one (D110) leads to the kitchen stair hall (Room 107) to the west, and one (D111: fig. 186) leads to a storage room (Room 106) off the northwest corner of the kitchen. One window with a pair of two-by-four casement sashes is located in the south wall (W110: fig. 187). The north, east, and south walls are composed of exposed framing and nogging that is whitewashed, while the west wall is a vertical-board partition. The ceiling is the exposed framing and flooring of the garret above.

The exposed wall and ceiling framing, and the north-wall doorway in the kitchen, date to the wing's ca.-1780 construction. All other features, including the brick nogging and the fireplace and hearth, were installed in 1963.

### Finishes

The ceiling in the kitchen has retained its early paint finishes. The doors are painted dark green, and the casement sashes are painted white. All other features in the kitchen are whitewashed.

**First Story  
Kitchen (Room 105)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood – 6"-12" wide boards laid E/W, attached w/ repro hand-headed nails [some reused boards]	1963
<b>WALLS</b>		
South, East & North	Exposed nogging & wall studs	
West	Vertical beaded planks	ca. 1780 & 1963
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D104 - South Wall, West	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 6" wide x 6' 2" high; solid batten door - repro, 1½" thick, horizontal beaded boards 7"-9" wide, wrought nails; <b>casing</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - repro strap hinges 2' 6" long, block of wood attached to E edge of door holds latch & modern lock	Rear entrance from E porch ca. 1780 doorway; closed ca. 1815, reopened 1963
D105 - North Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 2½" wide x 6' 5 high; solid batten door - 1 ¼" thick, horizontal boards of variable width, hand-planed; <b>casing</b> - 4 ¼" wide butt, plain w/ small bead on inner edge, wrought & cut nails; <b>hardware</b> - strap hinges on pintles 1' 8" long, rim lock 5" x 3 ¼" w/ no knob, sliding bolt 1' 8" long; late 19 <sup>th</sup> -c. pull under lock	Side entrance from N porch ca. 1780
D110 - North Partition on West Side of Room	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 5" wide x 8' high (to ceiling); no door or casing	Doorway to R107 1780 doorway; removed ca. 1815, reconst 1963
D111 - West Wall, North	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 6" wide x 6' 5½" high; <b>batten door</b> - repro 1 ¼" thick, vertical beaded boards of variable widths [hand-planed R106 side]; <b>casing</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - latch w/ wrought-nail "lift" on S side; wrought iron keeper on adjacent partition	Doorway to R106 ca. 1780 doorway; removed ca. 1815, reconstructed 1963
<b>WINDOW</b>		
W110 - South Wall, East	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 9" wide x 4' 4½" high; <b>sashes</b> - repro double casement, 8 lights each (2 x 4), <i>munтин Profile B</i> ; <b>casing</b> - 1 ½" wide molding on edge of frame [bottom of W edge cut off - open miter], beaded "apron"; <b>hardware</b> - wood turn latches	ca.-1780 opening; reworked 19 <sup>th</sup> c., reopened 1963
<b>CEILING</b>		
	Exposed 2 <sup>nd</sup> -floor joists & subfloor; height - 8'	ca. 1780

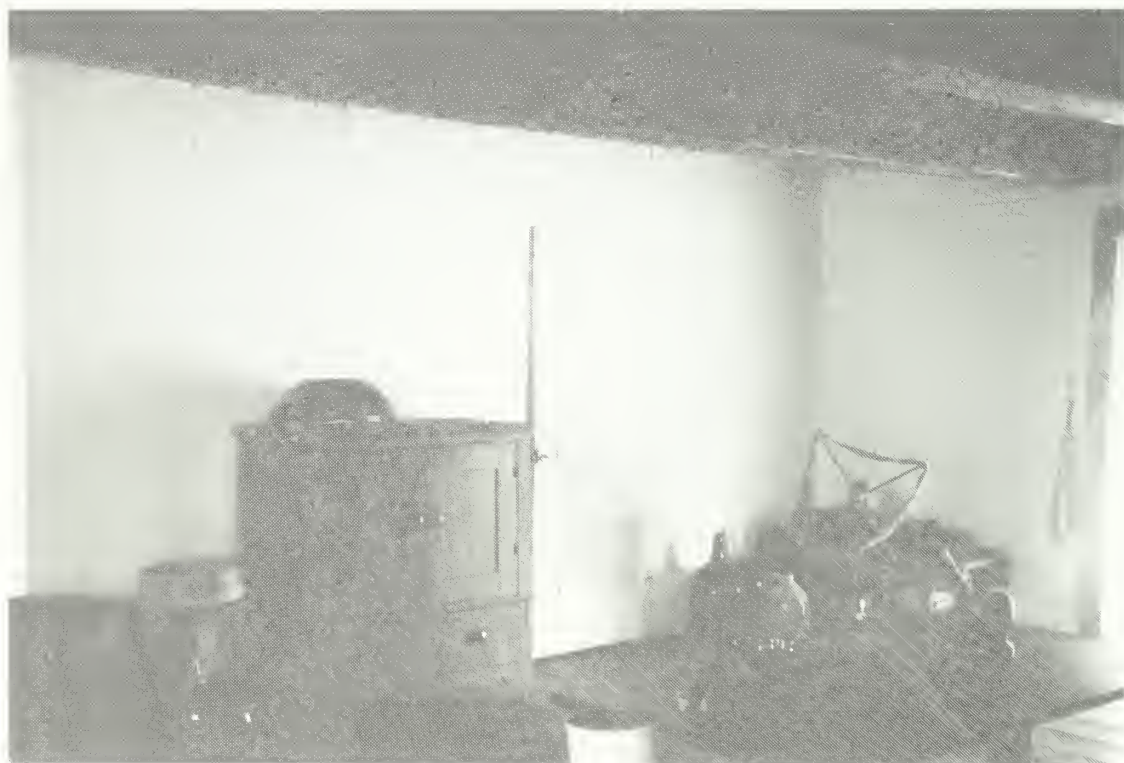


**First Story  
Kitchen (Room 105)  
(cont.)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FIREPLACE</b>		
East Wall	Size - 9' 3" wide to ceiling; <b>firebox</b> - 7' 8" wide x 5' 3" high x 3' deep; bake oven at rear/N; <b>hearth</b> - 9' 5½" wide x 3' 1" deep; 8"-square repro fired tiles on firebox floor & hearth; ca.-1780 original bricks & restored bake oven on rear wall; no mantel	Reconstructed 1963 w/ conjectured exterior ovens
<b>CLOSET</b>		
Southwest Corner	Cubby w/ no door under stairway	1963
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
Lighting/Electrical	Outlet on S wall to E of D013A; bare-bulb fixture in R103A	ca. 1960



**Figure 185.** Kitchen (Room 105), east wall, reconstructed fireplace.



**Figure 186.** Kitchen (Room 105), looking northwest.



**Figure 187.** Kitchen (Room 105), south wall, window  
W110.



**Figure 188.** Kitchen (Room 105), south wall, doorway  
D104.





**Figure 189.** Kitchen (Room 105), east wall, bake oven in fireplace.

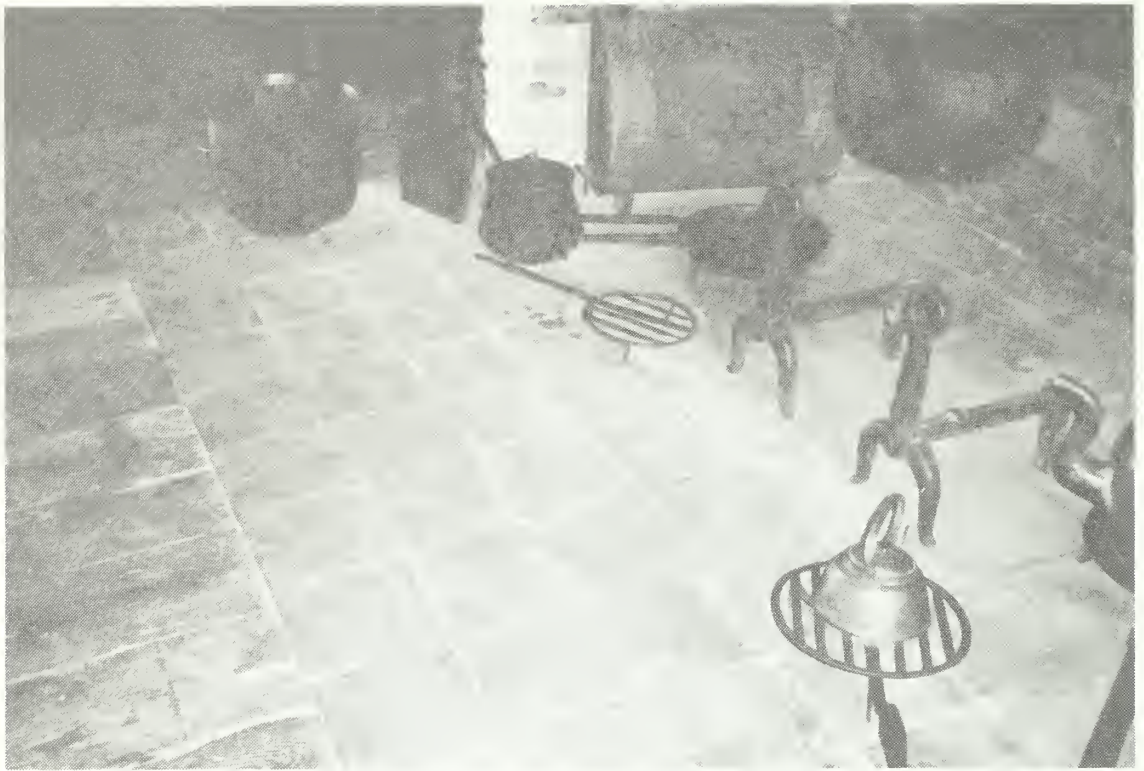


**Figure 190.** Kitchen (Room 105), north wall, doorway D105.



**Figure 191.** Kitchen (Room 105), north wall, detail of doorway D105 hardware.





**Figure 192.** Kitchen (Room 105), fireplace hearth.



**Figure 193.** Kitchen (Room 105), ceiling.



## Kitchen Storage Room (Room 106)

### General Information

The kitchen storage room (fig. 194) is located in the northwest corner of the first story of the Schuyler House kitchen wing. The room measures approximately 9 feet 6 inches wide by 8 feet deep. A doorway in the east wall (D111) opens from the kitchen (Room 105). There are no windows in the room.

The exposed ceiling framing, and the exposed exterior wall framing and nogging, date to the ca.-1780 construction of the kitchen wing. The east and south vertical-board partitions, and the doorway on the east partition wall, date to 1960.

### Finishes

The walls and doorway in the storage room are whitewashed.

**First Story**  
**Kitchen Storage Room (Room 106)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood – 6"-12" wide boards laid E/W, attached w/ repro hand-headed nails [some reused boards]	1963
<b>WALLS</b>		
West & North	Exposed nogging & wall studs	ca. 1780 & 1963
East & South	Wide vertical planks [hand planed]	1963; reconstruction of conjectured ca.-1780 partitions
<b>DOORWAY</b>		
D111 - East Wall	Opening - 2' 6" wide x 6' 5½" high; batten door - repro, 1 ¼" thick, hand-planed vertical boards; casing - plain narrow boards act as stop & frame; hardware - repro (?) Norfolk latch	Doorway from R105 ca.-1780 doorway; removed ca. 1815, reconstructed 1963
<b>CEILING</b>		
	Exposed 2 <sup>nd</sup> -floor joists & subfloor; height - 8'	ca. 1780
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
Lighting/Electrical	Fluorescent "shoplight" fixture on joist, switch to N of D111; outlet on E wall/N	ca. 1960



**Figure 194.** Kitchen storage room (Room 106), west wall.



## Kitchen Hall (Room 107)

### General Information

The kitchen hall (fig. 195) is located at the center of the west side of the kitchen wing's first story. The room measures approximately 3 feet wide by 4 feet deep. The north and east walls are vertical-board partitions, and the west exterior wall is composed of exposed framing and nogging. An exterior doorway is located in the west wall (D106), and a doorway (with no door) from the kitchen sits at the east end of the south wall. A stairway to the garret begins at the west end of the south wall and ascends southward in a straight run, with winders at the top. There are no windows in the room.

All features in the kitchen hall except the exposed framing on the west wall date to 1963.

### Finishes

The door in the west doorway is painted dark green. All other features in the kitchen hall are whitewashed.

**First Story  
Kitchen Hall (Room 107)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
<b>WALLS</b>		
West	Wood - 6"-12" wide boards laid E/W, attached w/ repro hand-headed nails [some reused boards]	1963
North, East, & Stair Wall	Exposed <b>nogging</b> & wall studs; replacement bricks in former pass-through to ca.-1815 pantry  Wide vertical <b>planks</b> [hand planed]; beaded boards on N wall	ca. 1780 & 1963  1963; reconstruction of conjectured ca.-1780 partition
South	Beveled vertical board at E end [door frame]; D110 & stairway	1963
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D106 - West Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 1" wide x 6' high; <b>solid batten door</b> - repro, 1 1/2" thick, horizontal beaded boards of variable widths; <b>casing</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - repro strap hinges on pintles 2' 2" long; antique Suffolk latch/pull, large sliding bolt, wrought iron keeper on S frame	Main kitchen wing entrance ca.-1780 opening; blocked ca. 1815, reopened 1963
D110 - South Wall, East	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 5" wide x 8' high [to ceiling]; no door or casing	Doorway from R105 1780 opening; removed ca. 1815; reconstructed 1963
<b>CEILING</b>		
	Exposed 2 <sup>nd</sup> -floor joists & subfloor; <b>height</b> - 8'	ca. 1780
<b>STAIRCASE</b>		
South Wall, West	To 2 <sup>nd</sup> -story servants' rooms; closed w/ winders at top; <b>width</b> - 3' 3"; <b>risers</b> - 8 1/4"; <b>treads</b> - 9 1/4" w/ eased edge; no railing	ca.-1780 location; moved ca. 1815; reconfigured 1963
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
	None	



**Figure 195.** Kitchen hall (Room 107), view from kitchen through doorway D110.



## SECOND STORY

### Second-Story Hall (Room 201)

#### **General Information**

The second-story hall of the Schuyler House (figs. 196-201) is centered on the east side of the second story of the main house. The main part of the room measures approximately 14 feet 6 inches deep by 21 feet 6 inches; in addition, a short hallway extends northward from the west end of the north wall (fig. 199). The remainder of the north wall features the staircase from the first story and a ladder-type stairway to the attic hatchway (figs. 196, 200-201). A doorway at the west end of the south wall (D201) leads to the south chamber (Room 202); figure 197 shows this doorway, and also a doorway in the west wall (D202: fig. 198) that leads to the hall chamber (Room 203). A third doorway (D203), at the north end of the short hallway, opens to the north chamber (Room 205). A fourth doorway (D201a), in the east wall of the short hallway, leads to a closet. The closet is an original feature of the house; it measures approximately 3 feet 8 inches wide by 7 feet 7 inches deep. There are no windows in the room.

Most of the features in the second-story hall date to the 1787 renovations and to the 1950s restoration of the house. The walls, the staircase and attic-stairway features, and the baseboard along the east wall date to the 1950s restoration. The 1777 flooring has been patched near the staircase landing.

#### **Finishes**

The walls in the second-story hall are whitewashed, and the woodwork is painted light cream.

**Second Story  
Second-Story Hall (Room 201)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood - tongue & groove w/ two tongues on one board, two grooves on next; 9"-12" wide, most 12' 10" long; laid N/S; reused & new floor boards along E wall at former location of ca.-1815 stair well; wrought & hand-headed repro nails; paint lines indicate former location of partitions for N-wall attic stair room & S-wall closet [removed 1960]	1777 & 1960
<b>WALLS</b>		
East & South	Wire lath & plaster over 1777 nogging; wire lath & plaster in former E wall doorway to E tier; <b>baseboard - 5 1/2" high, Profile A</b> , 1960 patch at S end of E wall [ca.-1815 doorway to E tier]	1787 baseboard 1960 lath & plaster
West	Wire lath & plaster over 1777 <b>plank wall</b> [ca.-1815 lath/plaster removed 1960]; <b>baseboard - 5 1/2" high, Profile E</b>	1777 baseboard 1960 lath & plaster
North	Stair wall: Wire lath & plaster over 1777 nogging; <b>baseboard - 5 1/2" high, Profile A</b> ; stairwell: balustrade & horizontal paneling under attic ladder	1960 lath/plaster & baseboard
R201A Closet	Wire lath & plaster over <b>nogging</b> on E & S walls; <b>split lath &amp; plaster over N plank wall</b>	1777 nogging & planks ca.-1815 split lath 1960 wire lath & plaster
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D201 - South Wall	<b>Opening - 3' 2 1/2" wide x 6' 6 1/2" high; door - 1 3/8" thick, through-tenon, six-panel early Federal style, 11 1/4" wide recessed panels: top 9 1/4" high, center 1' 9" high, bottom 1' 5 1/2" high; casing - 5" wide butt, door casing Profile E; hardware - antique brass escutcheon</b>	Doorway to R202 1777 doorway 1787 door & casing
D202 - West Wall	<b>Opening - 3' 2 1/2" wide x 6' 5 1/2" high; batten door - 1 1/2" thick, four vertical boards of variable width; casing - 5" wide butt, door casing Profile E; hardware - antique rim lock 7" x 4", round brass knob; HL hinges w/ "H" buried under casing; Dutchman on N jamb</b>	Doorway to R203 1787 doorway & casing ca.-1815 door
D203 - North Wall	<b>Opening - 3' 2 1/2" wide x 6' 6" high; door - 1 3/8" thick, through-tenon, four-panel Federal style, 11" wide flush panels: top 2' 4" high, bottom 2" high; casing - 5" wide butt, door casing Profile F; hardware - round brass knob; keyhole [mark of escutcheon on door]</b>	Doorway to R205 1777 doorway; 1787 casing ca.-1815 door

**Second Story**  
**Second-Story Hall (Room 201)**  
**(cont.)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>DOORWAYS (cont.)</b>		
D201a - East Wall, North	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 5½" wide x 6' 6½" high; <b>batten door</b> - 7⁄8" thick, three vertical boards on R201 side, three horizontal ledge boards attached w/ wrought nails [possibly repro hand-headed] on R201A side; <b>casing</b> - later mitered casing over beaded jamb, <i>door casing Profile F</i> , top & S side 3 1⁄8" wide, N side 3 5⁄8" wide; <b>hardware</b> - keyhole; R201A side has 6" x 3 3⁄4" rim lock, Dutchman on casing w/ wrought- iron staple keeper, HL hinges, top of "L" extends above batten to which bottom attached	Doorway to closet R201A 1777 doorway 1960 door & casing
D301 - Ceiling [near N end of room]	<b>Opening</b> - 4' 3¼" wide x 2' 5" high; <b>batten door</b> - 7⁄8" thick beaded, hand-planed, tongue & groove boards; <b>casing</b> - 1 1⁄2" wide plain; <b>hardware</b> - 5 1⁄2" long wrought hook w/ elongated hole attached to casing w/ wrought iron staple (see R301 for further description)	Doorway to attic R301 1777 opening & door (?) 1960 casing
<b>CEILING</b>		
R201	<b>Plaster</b> over wire lath; <b>height</b> - 7' 4"	1960
R201A	Exposed <b>floor boards &amp; joists</b>	1777
<b>STAIRCASE</b>		
North Wall	See R101 for staircase; bullnose molding along both sides of stair well between 2 <sup>nd</sup> -floor baseboard & 1 <sup>st</sup> -floor cornice; <b>balustrade</b> - square newel post w/ flat hipped cap, 1 1⁄4"-square balusters 3 1⁄2" OC, molded hand rail	1956 reconstruction of 1777 staircase that was relocated ca. 1815
North Wall	Ladder stair to attic [D301] in ceiling; 1 <sup>st</sup> step @ level of main staircase handrail; underside of steps covered w/ beaded tongue & groove boards; <b>treads</b> - 7 3⁄4" deep, ends beveled to fit into stringers	1960 reconstruction of conjectured 1777 ladder that was removed ca. 1815
<b>CLOSET</b>		
R201A	<b>Location</b> - NE corner off north "leg" of room; <b>size</b> - 3' 8" wide x 7' 7" long; <b>shelves</b> - five on E wall; bottom two 2' 1 1⁄4" deep, middle 1' 8" deep, top two 1' 5" deep; peg board on N wall 6' 6" from floor, cut & wrought nails as hooks along S-wall joist	1777 closet 1960 shelves & peg board
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
Lighting/Electrical	Outlet on E wall/S end	1960s - 1990s





**Figure 196.** Second-story hall (Room 201), looking north/northeast.



**Figure 197.** Second-story hall (Room 201), looking southwest to doorways D201 and D202.



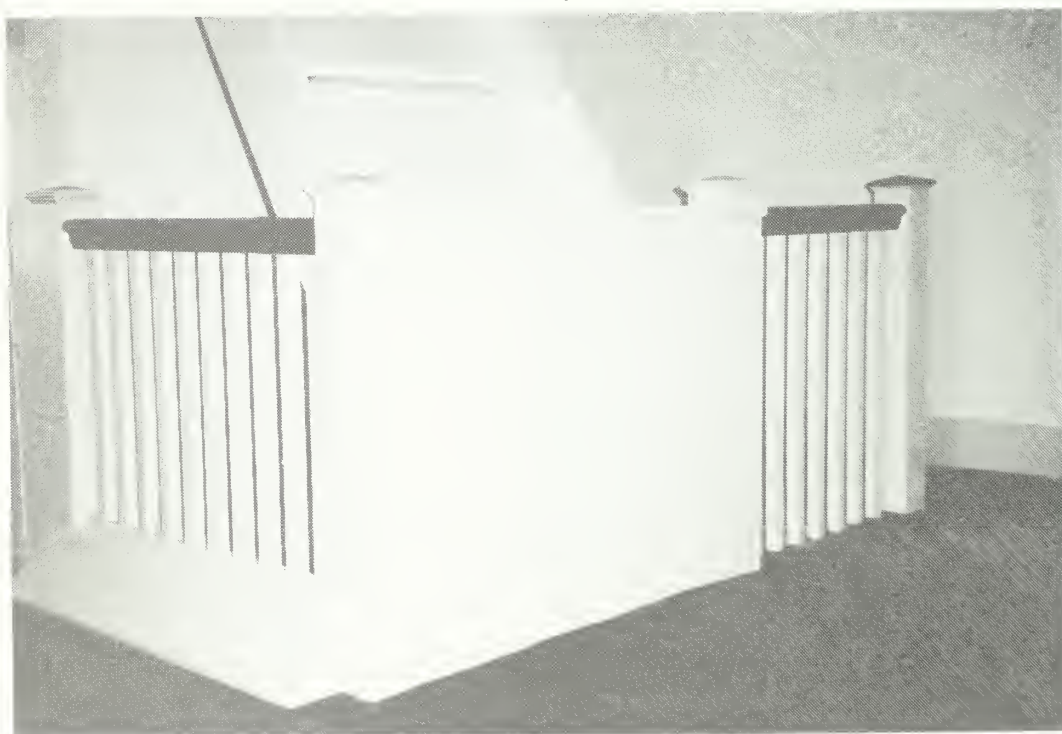
**Figure 198.** Hall-chamber side of door in doorway D202.



**Figure 199.** Second-story hall (Room 201), looking north to doorway D203.



**Figure 200.** Second-story hall (Room 201), attic ladder-stairway and hatchway D301.



**Figure 201.** Second-story hall (Room 201), looking northeast to staircase balustrade.



## South Chamber (Room 202)

### General Information

The south chamber (figs. 202-211) is located at the south end of the second story of the Schuyler House. The room measures approximately 20 wide by 16 feet deep. A fireplace is located on the south wall (figs. 210-211). A doorway in the north wall (D201: figs. 205-206) opens to the second-story hall (Room 201). Two windows with multi-pane double-hung sashes are located on the west wall of the room (W206, W207: fig. 202). A small closet at the west end of the south wall (figs. 203, 207-209) is accessed by doorway D202a. The flooring is the original wide-board flooring, and the walls are trimmed with baseboards and chair rails.

Most of the features in the south chamber date to the 1787 renovations of the house. The closet probably dates to 1777. The walls and the mantelpiece date to the 1950s restoration.

### Paint Finishes

The walls in the south chamber are whitewashed, and the woodwork is painted light cream.

**Second Story  
South Chamber (Room 202)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood - tongue & groove w/ two tongues on one board, two grooves on next; 9"-12" wide, most 12' 10" long; laid N/S, continuous from R201; 2" wide <b>threshold @ D202a</b> attached w/ wrought nails	1777 1787 threshold
<b>WALLS</b>		
General	Wire lath & plaster over 1777 <b>nogging</b> ; <b>baseboard</b> - 5 1/2" high, <i>Profile A</i> ; <b>chair rail</b> - 3 3/4" high, <i>Profile B</i> , runs along W wall into but not through closet wall; ca.-1960 repro baseboard & chair rail on N wall/W at former doorway to hall chamber	1960 lath & plaster 1777 baseboard 1787 chair rail
South Wall, West End	Wide vertical boards either side of D202a; <b>baseboard</b> - 2" high, <i>Profile G</i> (repro to E of D202a); <b>chair rail</b> - on D202a door & vertical boards, profile of top molding of <i>chair rail Profile A</i>	ca.-1787 baseboard ca.-1960 chair rail (?)
R202A	Wide, hand-planed, <b>vertical boards</b> ; <b>baseboard</b> - <i>Profile A</i> , continues from W wall in R202 into & around closet walls [E wall baseboard covered w/ 8" high beveled-edge board w/ ca. 1815-35 cut nails]	ca.-1787 vertical board re-installed ca. 1960 (?) 1777 baseboard
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D201 - North Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 2 1/2" wide x 6' 6 1/2" high; <b>door</b> - 1' 3/8" thick, through-tenon, six-panel early Federal style, 11 3/4" wide flush panels: top 9 1/4" high, center 1' 9" high, bottom 1' 5 1/2" high, small bead along vertical edges of lower panels and horizontal edges of top panels; <b>casing</b> - 5" wide butt, <i>door casing Profile E</i> ; <b>hardware</b> - HL hinges w/ "H" attached behind casing; antique or repro rim lock w/ keyhole (brass knob missing)	Doorway from R201 1777 doorway 1787 door & casing
D202a - South Wall, West	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 7 3/4" wide x 7' 4" high [to ceiling]; <b>door</b> - 1' 3/8" thick, through-tenon, six-panel Georgian style, 11 1/4" wide raised panels: top 8 1/2" high, center & bottom 2' 7 3/8" high; <b>casing</b> - 1' 3/4" wide, mitered, <i>door casing Profile G</i> ; <b>hardware</b> - <i>R202 side</i> : HL hinges w/ "H" behind casing; round brass knob, brass escutcheon [partially covered by chair rail; blocked on R202A side by rim lock]; keyhole to R202A rim lock; <i>R202A side</i> : antique or repro rim lock w/ round brass knob & keyhole	Doorway to R201A [closet] 1777 opening & door  Door reused
<b>WINDOWS</b>		
W206 - West Wall, North W207 - West Wall, South	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 11" wide x 5' 5" high w/ 6" reveal; <b>sashes</b> - pegged double-hung sashes, 8-over-12 lights w/ <i>muntin Profile A</i> ; <b>casing</b> - 2 3/4" wide, <i>window casing Profile A</i> , stops have beaded inner edge; stool - 6" deep, <b>apron</b> - 2" wide, plain	1777 openings 1787 sashes & casings 1957 stops
<b>CEILING</b>		
R202	<b>Plaster</b> over wire lath; <b>height</b> - 7' 4"	1960
R202A	Board-lined	19 <sup>th</sup> c.

**Second Story  
South Chamber (Room 202)  
(cont.)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FIREPLACE</b> South Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 11" wide x 2' 9" high x 1' 7" deep; burned brick firebox; <b>hearth</b> - 6' 6" wide x 1' 10" deep; repro 8"-square fired clay tiles [also firebox floor] replaced ca.-1815 marble hearth; <b>mantel</b> 4' 4 1/2" high x 6' wide (see "Conditions Before 1956 Restoration," sheet 13, in <b>Appendix B</b> and "Mill Detail for South Bedroom Mantel" in <b>Appendix C</b> )	1777 opening; 1960 mantel replaced 1787 mantel, modified ca. 1815
<b>CLOSET</b> R202A	<b>Location</b> - SW corner; <b>size</b> - 5' wide x 2' 2" deep; <b>shelves</b> - <i>W wall</i> : loose boards, 11 1/4" deep, bottom shelf two tongue & groove boards; <i>E wall</i> : fixed boards w/ beaded edge, 11" deep; <b>peg board</b> - S wall, 1 3/4" wide, beaded top & bottom edges, beveled ends, dowel-like pegs, wrought nails	1777 w/ 19 <sup>th</sup> -c. alterations; S-wall vert. boards possibly removed & reattached 1957
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b> Lighting/Electrical	Outlet on E wall/N end	ca. 1960





**Figure 202.** South chamber (Room 202), west wall, windows W206 and W207.



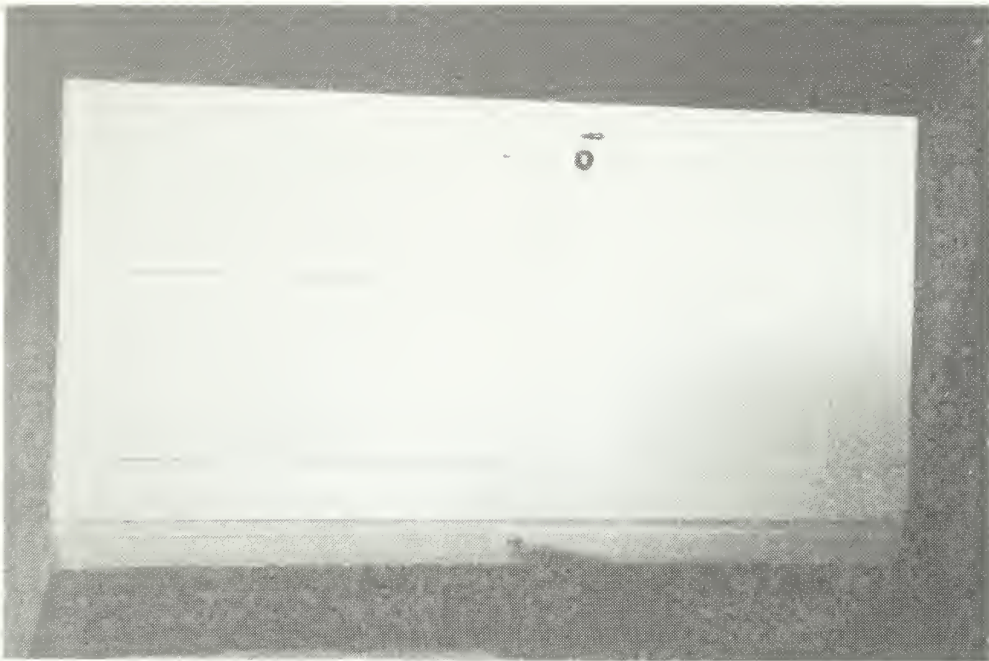
**Figure 203.** South chamber (Room 201), looking southwest to closet and window W207.



**Figure 204.** South chamber (Room 202), looking southeast.



**Figure 205.** South chamber (Room 202), north wall,  
doorway D201.

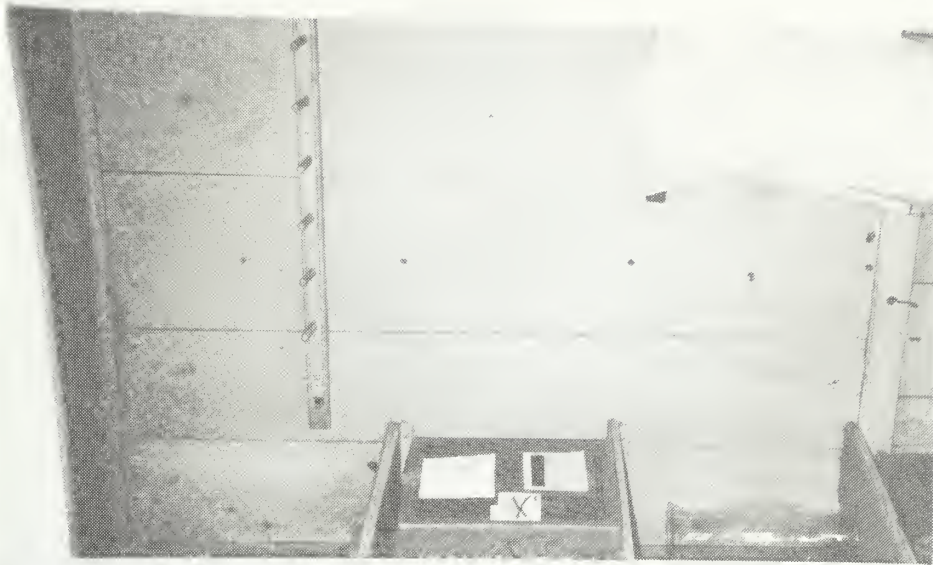


**Figure 206.** South chamber (Room 202), hall side of  
door in doorway D201.





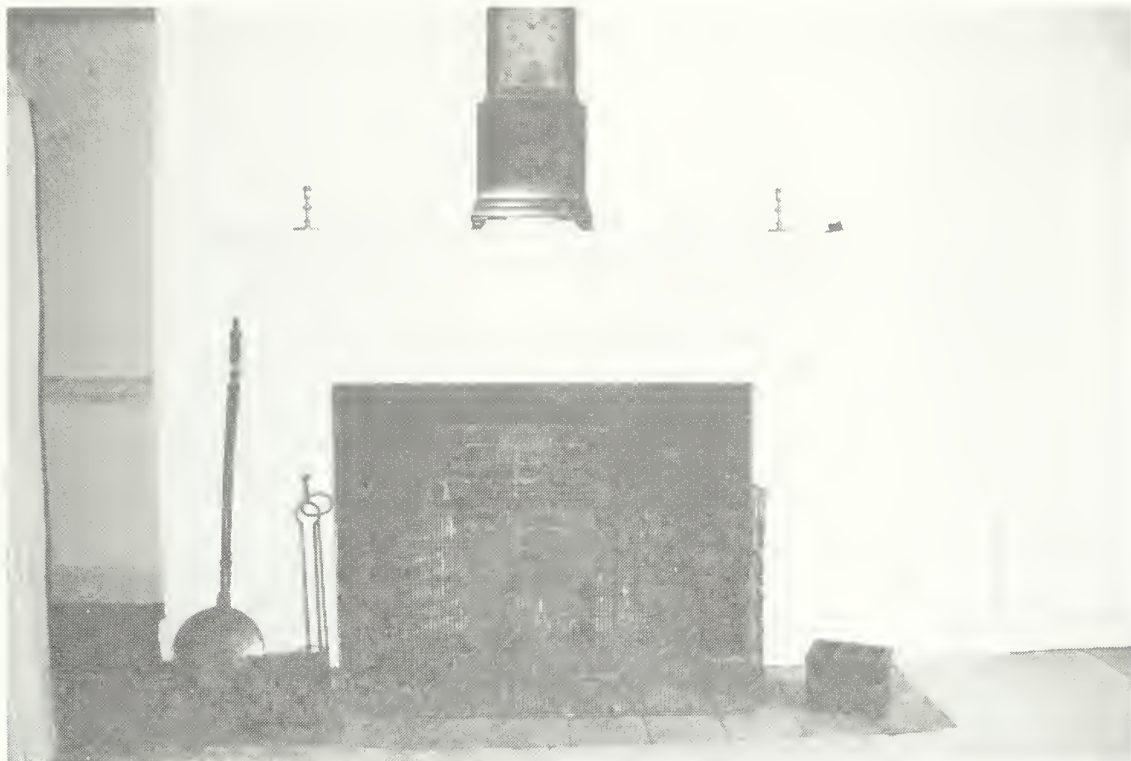
**Figure 207.** South chamber (Room 202), south wall, closet doorway D202a.



**Figure 208.** South chamber (Room 202), south wall, closet interior.



**Figure 209.** South chamber (Room 202), south end of west wall, chair rail at closet partition.



**Figure 210.** South chamber (Room 202), south-wall fireplace and mantelpiece.



**Figure 211.** South chamber (Room 202), south-wall mantelpiece detail.



## Hall Chamber (Room 203) and Storeroom (Room 204)

### General Information

The hall chamber and the storeroom are centered on the west side of the second story of the Schuyler House. The hall chamber measures approximately 13 wide by 7 feet 11 inches deep, and the storeroom measures approximately 7 feet 11 inches wide by 7 feet 8 inches deep. A doorway in the east wall of the hall chamber (D202) opens from the second-story hall (Room 201), and a doorway (with no door) in the north wall opens to the storeroom (D204: fig. 212). There are two windows in the hall chamber: a large window with double-hung sashes (W204) at the north end of the west wall, and a narrow window with double-hung sashes (W205) to its south. One narrow window with double-hung sashes (W203) is located at the south end of the storeroom's west wall. All flooring is the original wide-board flooring, and the walls are trimmed with baseboards.

The shelves in the storeroom and portions of the baseboard in both rooms were installed in 1960. The remaining features in the hall chamber and in the storeroom are thought to date to between 1777 and 1787.

### Paint Finishes

The walls in the rooms are whitewashed, and the woodwork is painted light cream.

**Second Story  
Hall Chamber (Room 203)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood - tongue & groove w/ two tongues on one board, two grooves on next; 9"-12" wide, most 12' 10" long; laid N/S	1777
<b>WALLS</b>		
West & South	Wire lath & plaster over 1777 nogging; <b>baseboard</b> - 5 1/2" high, <i>Profile A</i> ; <b>baseboard</b> on S wall continues from R201	1777 baseboard 1960 wire lath & plaster
South Wall, West	Wire lath & plaster over pre-1956 doorway; <b>baseboard</b> - 5 1/2" high, repro <i>Profile A</i>	ca.-1960 baseboard
East & North	Wire lath & plaster over <b>plank (?)</b> walls; <b>baseboard</b> - 5 1/2" high, repro <i>Profile A</i> on N wall/W, <i>Profile F</i> on E wall & N wall/E	ca.-1960 baseboard
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D202 - East Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 2 1/2" wide x 6' 5 1/2" high; <b>batten door</b> - 1 1/2" thick; 1/2" thick horizontal ledge boards ["rails"] attached using wrought nails to vertical boards (R201 side) to create six faux recessed panels; <b>casing</b> - 3 3/4" wide butt, plain board; <b>hardware</b> - round brass knob w/ small brass rose; Dutchman in north jamb where former keeper received latch	Doorway from R201 1787 opening & door
D204 - North Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 6" wide x 6' 4 3/4" high; <b>door</b> - none; <b>casing</b> - 5" wide [including jamb] mitered, plain board [1777 north wall relocated 1787]	Doorway to R204 1787 doorway
<b>WINDOWS</b>		
W204 - West Wall, North	<b>Opening</b> - 3' 11" wide x 5' 5" high w/ 6" reveal; <b>sashes</b> - pegged double-hung sashes, 8-over-12 lights w/ <i>muntin Profile A</i> ; <b>casing</b> - 2 3/4" wide, <i>window casing Profile A</i> , stops have beaded inner edge; stool - 6" deep, <b>apron</b> - 2" wide, plain	1787 opening, sashes & casing; 1957 stops
W205 - West Wall, South	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 2 1/2" wide x 5' 5" high w/ 6" reveal; <b>sashes</b> - pegged double-hung sashes, 4-over-6 lights w/ <i>muntin Profile A</i> ; <b>casing</b> - 2 3/4" wide, <i>window casing Profile A</i> , stops have beaded inner edge; stool - 6" deep, <b>apron</b> - 2" wide, plain	1777 opening 1787 sashes & casing 1957 stops
<b>CEILING</b>		
	Plaster over wire lath; <b>height</b> - 7' 4"	1960
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
	None	

**Second Story  
Storeroom (Room 204)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood - tongue & groove w/ two tongues on one board, two grooves on next; 9"-12" wide, most 12' 10" long; laid N/S	1777
<b>WALLS</b>		
West & North	Wire lath & plaster over nogged W wall & N plank wall; baseboard - 5 1/2" high, <i>Profile A</i>	1777 baseboard 1960 wire lath & plaster
East & South	Wire lath & plaster over plank wall; baseboard - 5 1/2" high; plain board on S wall, none on E wall	1960 wire lath & plaster 1960 baseboard
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D204 - South Wall	Opening - 2' 6" wide x 6' 4 3/4" high; door - none; casing - 5" wide [including jamb] mitered, plain board	Doorway between rooms 1787 doorway
<b>WINDOWS</b>		
W203 - West Wall	Opening - 2' 2 1/2" wide x 5' 5" high w/ 6" reveal; sashes - pegged double-hung sashes, 4-over-6 lights w/ <i>muntin Profile A</i> ; casing - 2 3/4" wide, <i>window casing Profile A</i> , stops have beaded inner edge; stool - 6" deep, apron - 2" wide, plain	1777 opening 1787 sashes & casing 1957 stops
<b>CEILING</b>		
	Plaster over wire lath; height - 7' 4"	1960
<b>SHELVES</b>		
	E wall; three shelves 1 1/4" thick; bottom 17 1/4" deep, center & top 14 1/2" deep; attached w/ wire nails to cleats on N & S walls	1960
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
	None	





**Figure 212.** Hall chamber (Room 203), looking north through doorway D204 to storeroom (Room 204).

## **North Chamber – Mother’s Room (Room 205)**

### **General Information**

The north chamber of the Schuyler House (figs. 213-222) occupies the north end of the second story of the main house. The room, which was labeled “Mother’s Room” on the early plan of the house (see fig. 14), measures approximately 18 feet 6 inches wide by 19 feet 11 inches deep. A fireplace is located on the north wall (figs. 218-220). A doorway in the south wall (D203: figs. 215-216) opens from the second-story hall (Room 201). Two windows with multi-pane double-hung sashes (W201, W202) are located in the west wall, and a third window sits in the north wall to the west of the fireplace (W211: figs. 213, 217). The walls are trimmed with baseboards and chair rails.

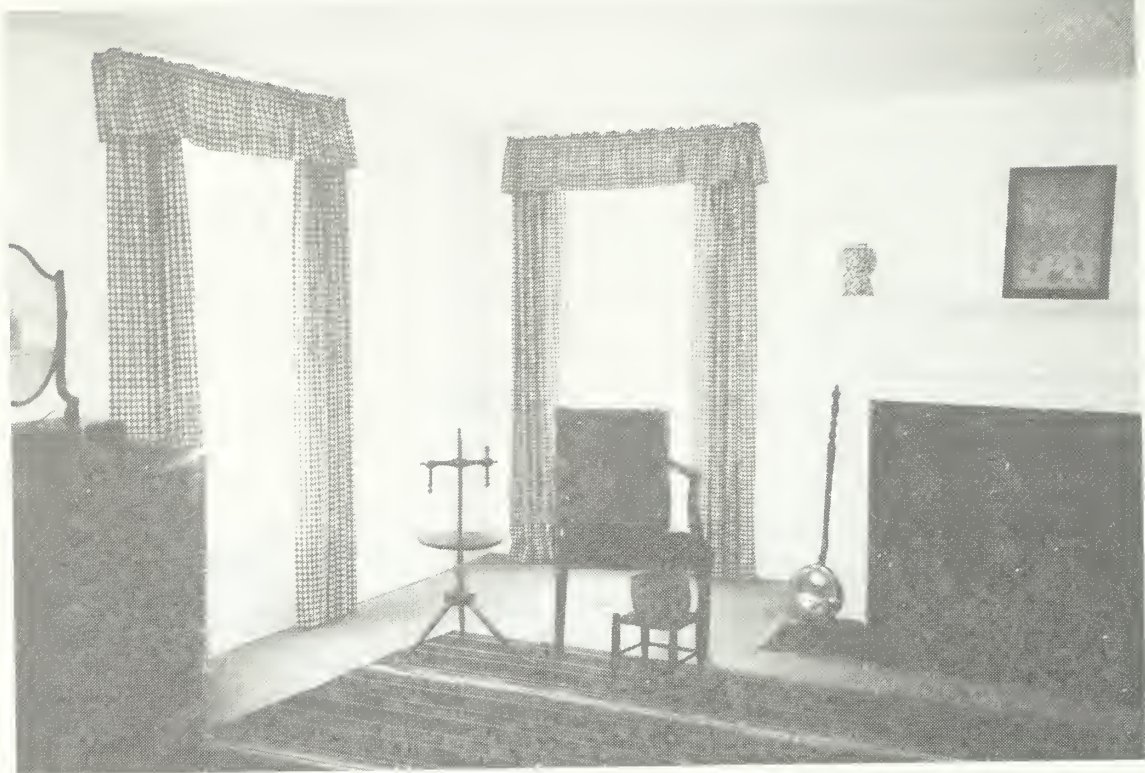
The flooring in the north chamber dates to the 1777 construction of the house. Otherwise, most of the features in the room date to the 1787 renovations. During the 1950s restoration work, the walls were replastered, sections of baseboard and chair rail on the east wall were patched when the circa-1815 doorway was closed, and a section of reproduction chair rail was installed on the north wall to the west of the mantelpiece.

### **Paint Finishes**

The walls in the north chamber are whitewashed, and the woodwork is painted light cream.

**Second Story  
North Chamber (Room 205)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood - tongue & groove w/ two tongues on one board, two grooves on next; 9"-12" wide, most 12' 10" long; laid N/S	1777
<b>WALLS</b>		
East, North & West	Wire lath & plaster over 1777 nogging; baseboard - 5 1/2" high, <i>Profile A</i> ; chair rail - 3 3/4" high, <i>Profile B</i> ; repro chair rail N wall/W; repro baseboard & chair rail E wall at former ca.-1815 doorway	1960 lath & plaster 1787 baseboard & chair rail
South	Wire lath & plaster over plank wall; baseboard - <i>Profile A</i> ; chair rail - 3 3/4" high, <i>Profile B</i>	1960 lath & plaster 1787 baseboard & chair rail
<b>DOORWAY</b>		
D203 - South Wall	Opening - 3' 2 1/2" wide x 6' 6" high; door - 1 3/8" thick, through-tenon, four-panel Federal-style, hand-planed, 1 1/2" wide flush panels: top 2' 4" high, bottom 2' high, small bead along vertical edges; casing - 5" wide butt, door casing <i>Profile F</i> ; hardware - HL hinges w/ "H" attached behind casing; antique or repro rim lock w/ round brass knob & keyhole [no keeper]	Doorway from R201 1777 opening 1787 door & casing
<b>WINDOWS</b>		
W201 - West Wall, North W202 - West Wall, South W211 - North Wall, West	Opening - 3' 11" wide x 5' 5" high w/ 6" reveal; sashes - pegged double-hung sashes, 8-over-12 lights w/ <i>muntin Profile A</i> [W201 muntin slightly wider]; casing - 2 3/4" wide, window casing <i>Profile A</i> , stops have beaded inner edge; stool - 6" deep, apron - 2" wide, plain	1777 openings 1787 sashes & casing 1957 stops
<b>CEILING</b>		
R202	Plaster over wire lath; height - 7' 4"	1960
<b>FIREPLACE</b>		
North Wall	Opening - 3' 11" wide x 2' 9" high x 1' 9" deep; burned-brick firebox & floor; hearth - 6' 8" wide x 2' 11" deep, 8"-square fired clay tiles; mantel - 4' 7 1/4" high x 6' 2 1/2" wide (see "Conditions Before 1956 Restoration," sheet 14, in Appendix B)	1777 opening & hearth; 1787 mantel
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
Lighting/Electrical	Outlet on E wall/S end	1960s - 1990s



**Figure 213.** North chamber (Room 205), looking northwest.

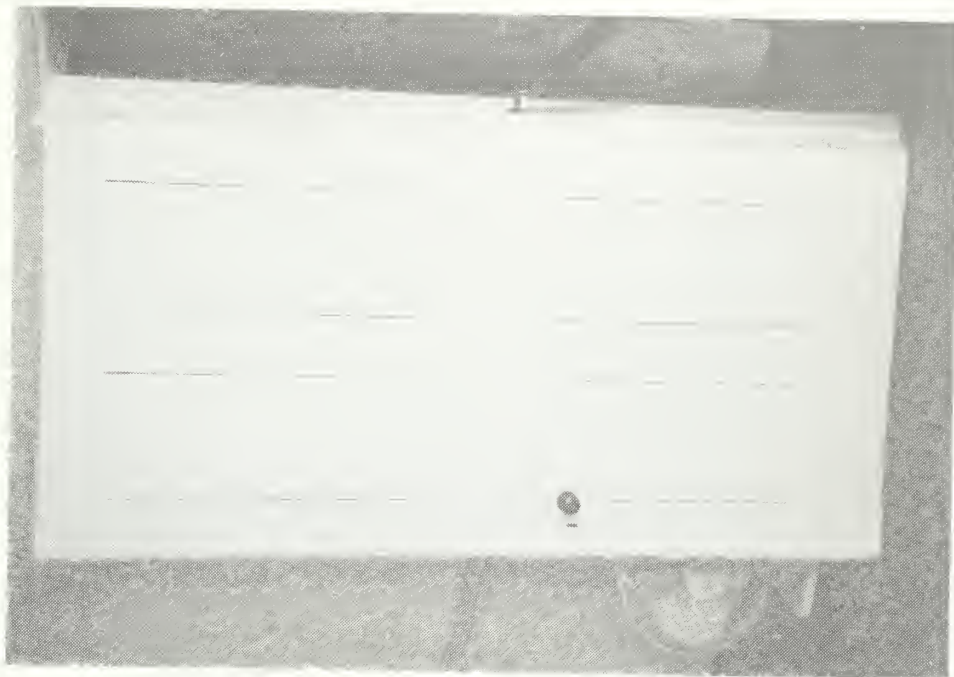


**Figure 214.** North chamber (Room 205), looking northeast.





**Figure 215.** North chamber (Room 205), south wall, doorway D203.



**Figure 216.** North chamber (Room 205), hall side of door in doorway D203.



**Figure 217.** North chamber (Room 205), west wall, window W201.



**Figure 218.** North chamber (Room 205), north-wall fireplace and mantelpiece.



**Figure 219.** North chamber (Room 205), north-wall mantelpiece detail.



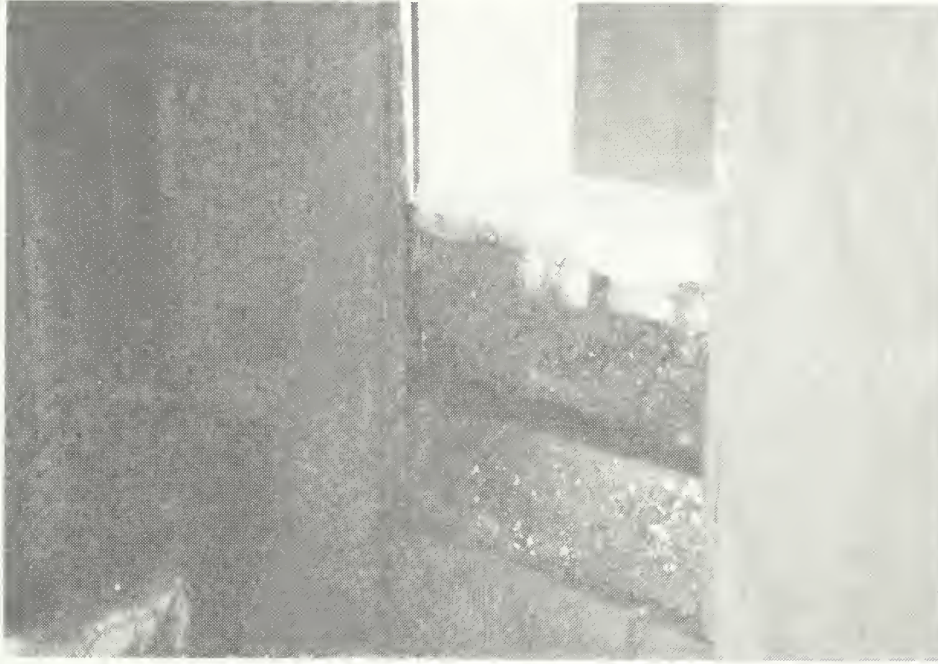


**Figure 220.** North chamber (Room 205), north-wall fireplace hearth.





**Figure 221.** North chamber (Room 205), detail of window casing and chair rail.



**Figure 222.** North chamber (Room 205), top edge of vertical-plank partition seen from attic after attic flooring was removed.

## Second-Story Kitchen Hall (Room 206)

### General Information

The second-story kitchen hall (figs. 223-229) extends along the west side of the kitchen wing's second story. The room measures approximately 6 feet 3 inches wide by 22 feet 8 inches deep. The south, west, and north exterior walls are exposed framing and exterior sheathing, and the east wall is composed of wide-plank studs that remained after the ca.-1815 lath and plaster was removed by the 1950s restoration team (figs. 223-224). Two doorways in the east wall open to servants' quarters (D205, D206: figs. 225-226), and a window with a casement sash sits in the west wall (W210: fig. 227). A stairway along the west wall ascends from the kitchen hall, terminating at a landing at the south end of the room.

The thick-plank flooring and the exposed framing in the second-story kitchen hall date to the ca.-1780 construction of the kitchen wing. The doorways in the east wall date to the 1815 remodeling, but the doors are older, and may have been reused from 1780 openings in the kitchen wing. The remainder of the room has been stripped of its ca.-1815 features to reveal evidence of the original ca.-1780 configuration of the room, such as the location of the original doorway in the east wall (fig. 228).

### Finishes

The casement sash is painted white. All other painted features in the room are whitewashed.

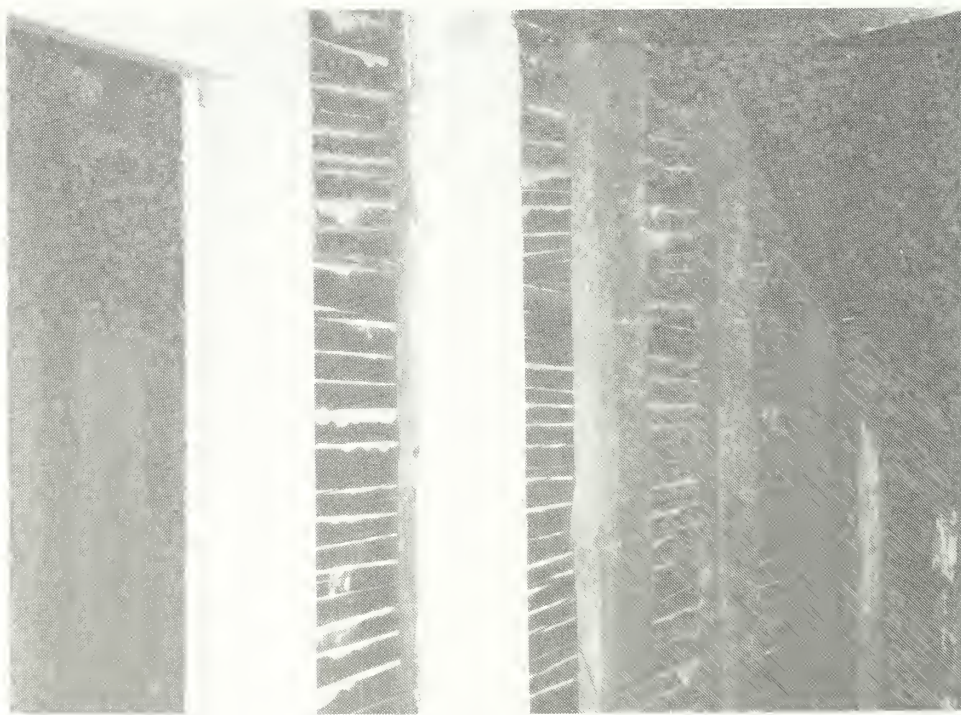
**Second Story**  
**Second-Story Kitchen Hall (Room 206)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	<b>Wood</b> – 11"-14" wide boards, 1½" thick; laid E/W, butt edge, wrought nails; patched @ S end around stairwell; mark on floor @ center of E wall indicates location of former threshold of doorway into pre-1815 room	ca. 1780
<b>WALLS</b>		
West, North & South	Exposed wall framing & sheathing; expandable lath & plaster @ N end of W wall; <b>baseboard</b> - W wall: 6" high sash-sawn board, 1" thick; reused (paint evidence)	ca.-1780 framing ca.-1815 lath & plaster
East	Spaced vertical planks, 1½" thick; reused from former plank wall as "studs" for 1815 lath & plaster (lath marks visible); <b>baseboard</b> - <i>E wall/N</i> : sash-sawn plain board, 7" high & 1" thick, 3" high toe molding; <i>E wall/S</i> : sash-sawn board 6" high & 1" thick, paint evidence of former toe molding	ca.-1780 planks reused in ca.-1815 wall
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D205 - East Wall [south of center board]	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 1¾" wide x 6' 1½" high; <b>glazed batten door</b> - 1" thick, two vertical hand-planed boards; two lights @ top of door, 11 ¼" x 9 ½"; <b>casing</b> - butt, sash-sawn plain-board, 5" wide on sides, 4 ½" wide across top; <b>hardware</b> - handwrought, bean-type Suffolk latch, 8 ¼" high	Doorway to R207 ca.-1815 opening ca.-1780 door & hardware (?)
D206 - East Wall [north of center board]	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 2½" wide x 6' 1½" high; <b>glazed batten door</b> - 1" thick, two vertical hand-planed boards, shim attached to S edge; two lights @ top of door, 11 ¼" x 9 ½"; <b>casing</b> - butt, sash-sawn plain-board, 5" wide on sides, 4½" wide across top; <b>hardware</b> - hand-wrought, bean-type Suffolk latch, 8 ¼" high	Doorway to R208 ca.-1815 opening ca.-1780 door & hardware (?)
<b>WINDOW</b>		
W210	<b>Opening</b> - 1' 9" wide x 3' 11" high; sash – one repro casement sash, 8 lights (2 x 4), <i>muntin Profile B</i> ; <b>casing</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - wood turn latches secure loose sashes	ca.-1780 opening, enlarged ca. 1815, restored 1963 1963 sash
<b>CEILING</b>		
	Exposed roof rafters & sheathing; remnants of ca.-1815 plank ceiling	ca.-1780 framing 1963 sheathing
<b>STAIRCASE</b>		
West Wall/South	From first-story kitchen hall [see R107]; plain two-rail balustrade along E & N edges	ca.-1780 location; moved ca. 1815, reconfigured 1963
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
	None	





**Figure 223.** Second-story kitchen hall (Room 206), north end of east wall.

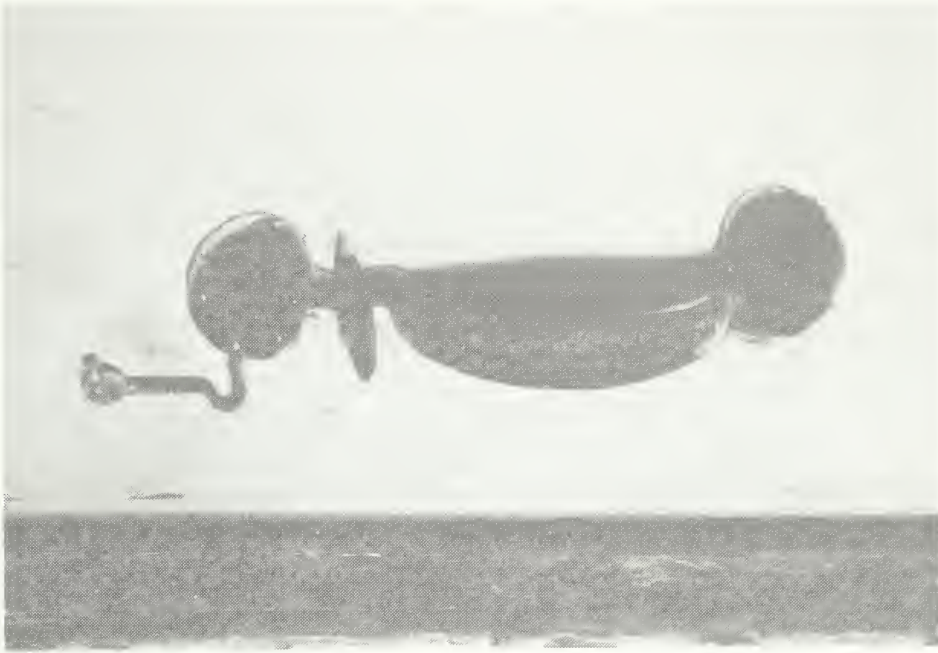


**Figure 224.** Second-story kitchen hall (Room 206), south end of east wall.

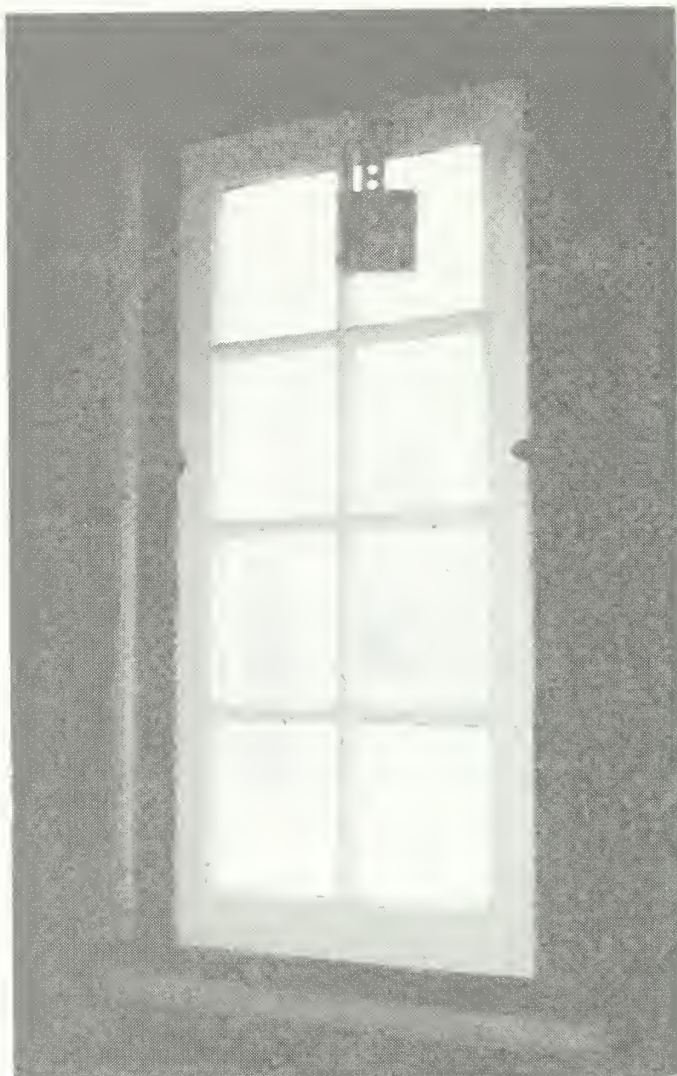




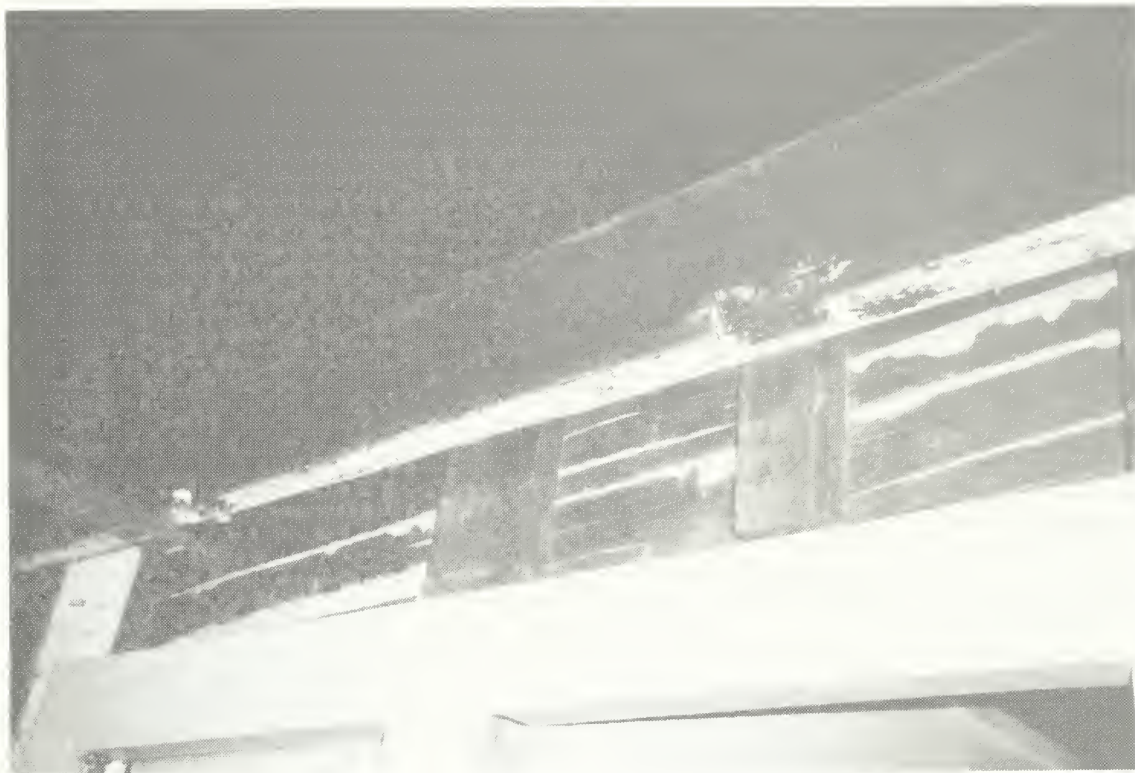
**Figure 225.** Second-story kitchen hall (Room 206), east wall, doorways D205 and D206.



**Figure 226.** Second-story kitchen hall (Room 206), east wall, detail of doorway D206 hardware.



**Figure 227.** Second-story kitchen hall (Room 206), west wall, window W210.



**Figure 228.** Second-story kitchen hall (Room 206), east wall, stud-pocket evidence of former doorway.



**Figure 229.** Second-story kitchen hall (Room 206), east wall, later flooring in adjacent rooms beveled to meet original flooring in room.

## South Servant's Room (Room 207)

### General Information

The south servant's room (figs. 230-234) is centered on the south side of the kitchen wing's second story. The room measures approximately 11 feet 3 inches wide by 8 feet 4 inches deep. The south exterior wall is exposed framing and exterior sheathing; the west and north walls are plastered; and the east wall is composed of wide-plank studs that remained after the ca.-1815 lath and plaster was removed by the 1950s restoration team (figs. 230-231). A doorway in the west wall (D205) opens from the second-story hall (Room 206), and a doorway in the east wall leads to the east servants' room (D207: figs. 232-233). There are no windows in the room.

The exposed framing in the south servant's room dates to the ca.-1780 construction of the kitchen wing. The thick-plank flooring, the lath and plaster walls, and the location of the exposed plank studs date to the ca.-1815 remodeling of the room. The doorways also date to circa 1815, but the doors are older and may have been reused from 1780 openings in the kitchen wing. Whitewash evidence of a ca.-1780 doorway on the east wall is visible on the framing (fig. 234).

### Finishes

All painted features in the room are whitewashed.



**Second Story**  
**South Servant's Room (Room 207)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood – 11"-14" wide boards, 1½" thick, laid E/W over thick-plank subfloor [floor in R206], butt edge, wrought nails; continuous from R209; edge beveled at D205 for transition from lower R206 floor	ca. 1815
<b>WALLS</b>		
South	Exposed framing on lower wall w/ lath nails & plaster ghosts evidence of former lath & plaster wall; whitewashed boards covering slope to collar beam; <b>baseboard</b> - sash-sawn plain board 5"-6" high & 1" thick, installed over flooring	ca.-1780 framing; ca.-1815 boards & baseboard
West & North	Expandable lath & plaster; <b>baseboard</b> - sash-sawn board 5"-6" high & 1" thick; installed over flooring, flush w/ plaster wall	ca.-1815 lath/plaster & baseboard
East	Closely-spaced, 1½" thick vertical planks attached to collar w/ wrought nails; ca.-1780 plank wall; lath nails & plaster ghosts evidence of ca.-1815 lath & plaster wall; <b>baseboard</b> - sash-sawn board 5"-6" high & 1" thick, installed over flooring	ca.-1780 planks; ca.-1815 baseboard
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D205 - West Wall, North	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 1¾" wide x 6' 1½" high; <b>glazed batten door</b> - two horizontal ledge boards 4" -5" wide attached to R206-side vertical boards w/ wrought nails; two glass lights @ top of door, 11 ¼" x 9 ½"; <b>casing</b> - 5" wide butt, sash-sawn plain-board, flush w/ plaster wall; <b>hardware</b> - wrought-iron H hinges, 6" long, fastened w/ wrought nails; wrought latch bar & staple	Doorway from R206 ca.-1815 opening ca.-1780 door (?)
D207 - East Wall, North	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 2½" wide x 6' ¾" high; <b>batten door</b> - two hand-planed vertical boards 7/8" thick; <b>casing</b> - 5" wide butt, sash-sawn plain-board; <b>hardware</b> - two Suffolk latches: first is wrought bean-type, 8¼" high; second (mounted over first) is cast iron "Blake's Patent"	Doorway to R209 ca.-1815 opening ca.-1780 door (?) & wrought latch Mid-19 <sup>th</sup> -c. cast-iron latch
<b>CEILING</b>		
	Exposed roof rafters & sheathing; remnants of ca. -1815 plank ceiling	ca.-1780 framing 1963 sheathing
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
	None	

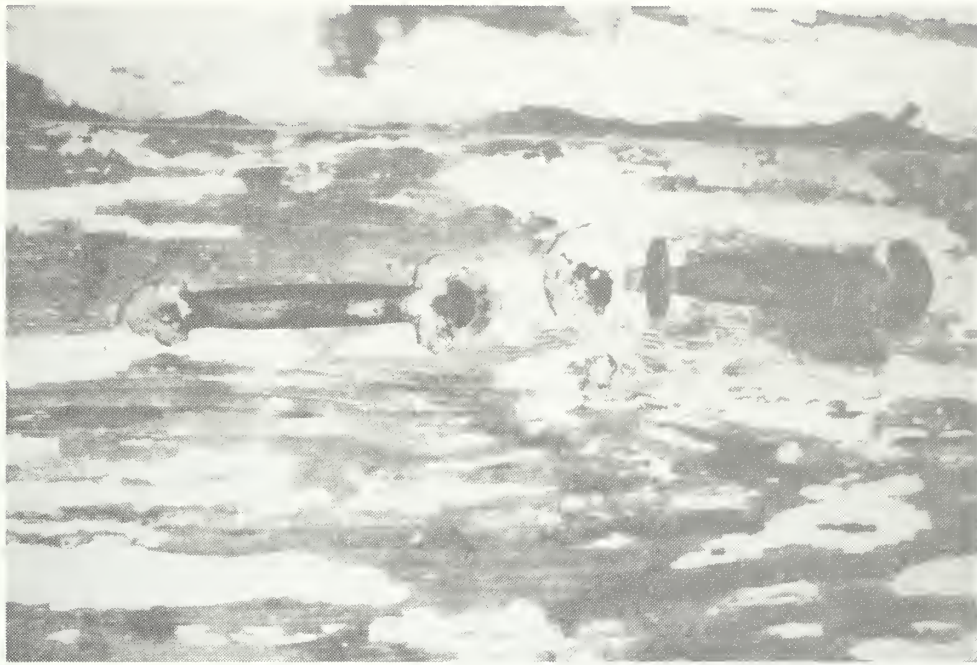


**Figure 230.** South servant's room (Room 207), south end of east wall.

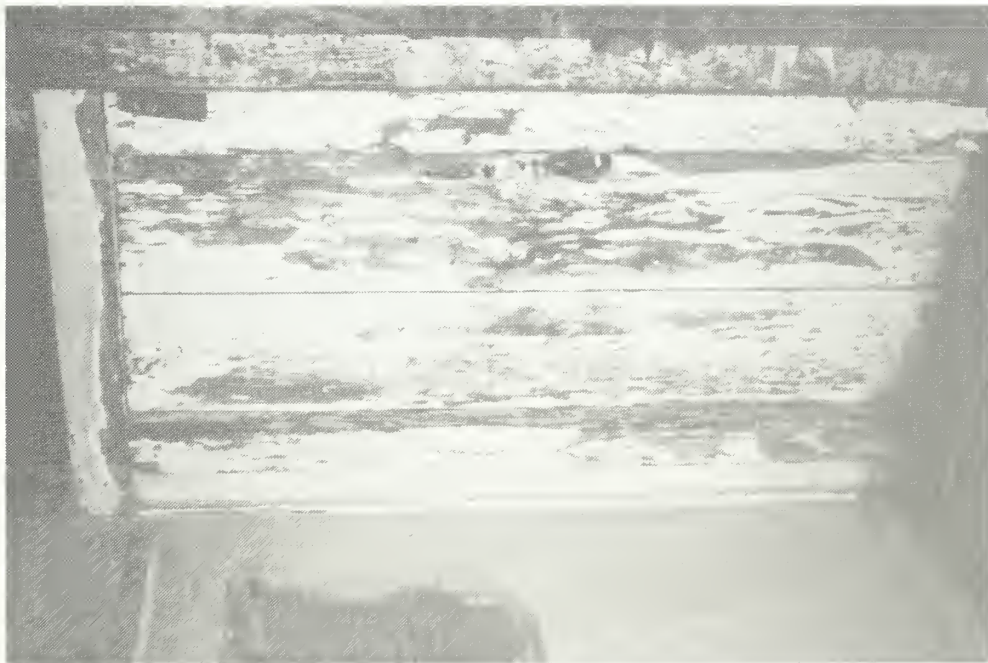


**Figure 231.** South servant's room (Room 207), east wall, pre-1815 wallpaper and whitewash.

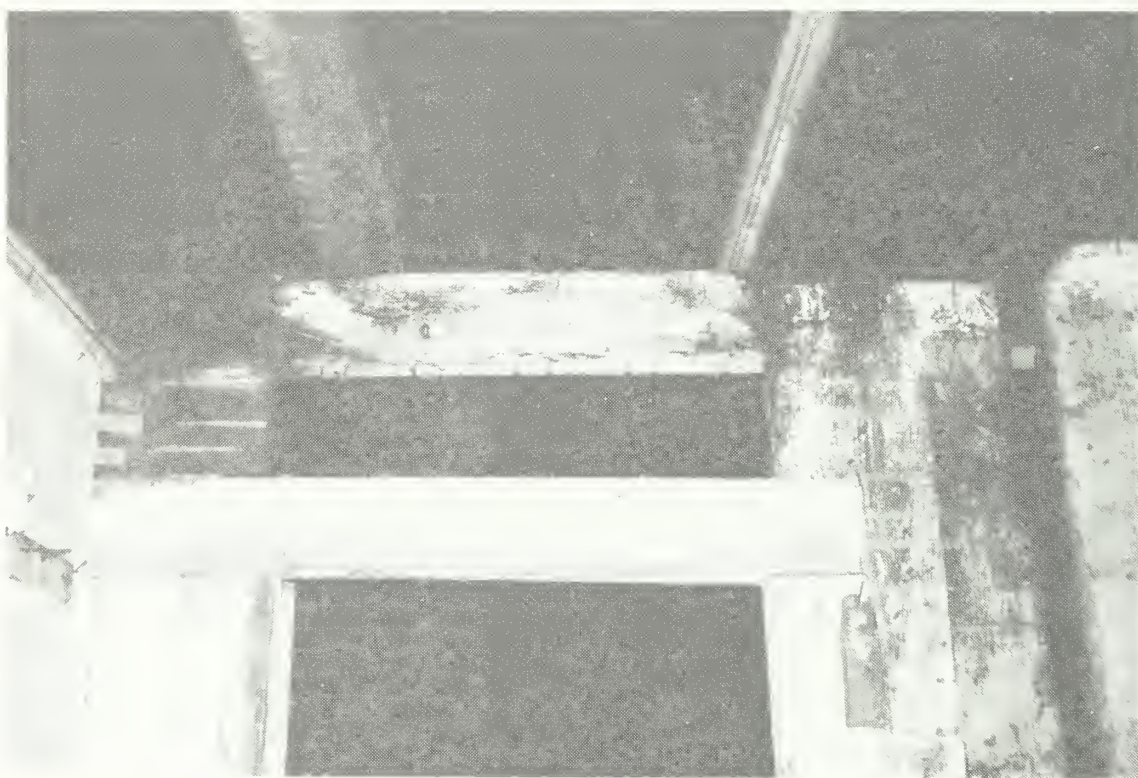




**Figure 233.** South servant's room (Room 207), east wall, detail of doorway D207 hardware.



**Figure 232.** South servant's room (Room 207), north end of east wall and doorway D207.



**Figure 234.** South servant's room (Room 207), north end of east wall, whitewash evidence of former doorway.



## North Servant's Room (Room 208)

### General Information

The north servant's room (figs. 235-239) is centered on the north side of the kitchen wing's second story. The room measures approximately 11 feet 5 inches wide by 8 feet 5 inches deep. The north exterior wall is exposed framing and exterior sheathing; the west wall is plastered; and the east and south walls are composed of wide-plank studs that remained after the ca.-1815 lath and plaster was removed by the 1950s restoration team (figs. 235-237). A doorway in the west wall (D206: fig. 237) opens from the second-story hall (Room 206), and a doorway in the east wall leads to the east servants' room (D208: figs. 238-239). There are no windows in the room.

The exposed framing in the north servant's room dates to the ca.-1780 construction of the kitchen wing. The thick-plank flooring, the lath and plaster wall, and the exposed plank studs date to the ca.-1815 remodeling of the room. The doorways also date to circa 1815, but the doors are older and may have been reused from 1780 openings in the kitchen wing.

### Finishes

All painted features in the room are whitewashed.

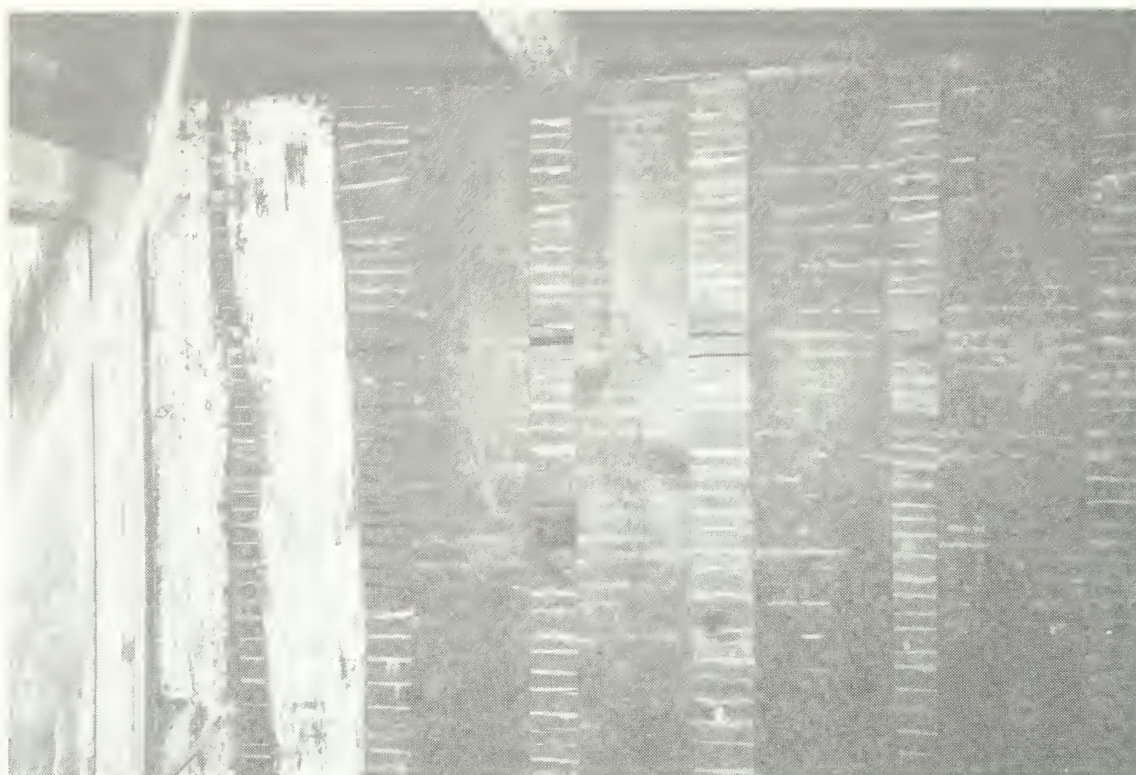
**Second Story**  
**North Servant's Room (Room 208)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood – 11"-14" wide boards, 1½" thick, laid E/W over thick-plank subfloor [floor in R206], butt edge, wrought nails; continuous from R209; edge beveled at D206 for transition from lower R206 floor	ca. 1815
<b>WALLS</b>		
North	Exposed framing on lower wall w/ lath nails & plaster ghosts evidence of former lath & plaster wall; whitewashed boards covering slope to collar beam; <b>baseboard</b> - sash-sawn board 5"-6" high & 1" thick, installed over flooring	ca.-1780 framing; ca.-1815 boards & baseboard
West	Expandable lath & plaster; <b>baseboard</b> - sash-sawn board 5"-6" high & 1" thick; installed over flooring, flush w/ plaster wall	ca.-1815 lath/plaster & baseboard
South	Exposed 1 ½" thick plank "studs" of common wall w/ R207 [planks reused from former walls]	ca.-1815 wall Planks from ca.-1780 wall
East	1½" thick vertical planks attached to collar w/ wrought nails, spaced 6"-8" apart; ca.-1780 plank wall ["batten" planks removed & used as "studs" for ca.-1815 lath & plaster walls in other rooms]; lath nails & plaster ghosts evidence of ca.-1815 lath & plaster wall; <b>baseboard</b> - plain board 5"-6" high & 1" thick, installed over flooring	ca.-1780 planks; ca.-1815 baseboard
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D206 - West Wall, South	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 2½" wide x 6' 1½" high; <b>glazed batten door</b> - two horizontal ledge boards 4"-5" wide attached to R206-side vertical beaded boards w/ wrought nails; two glass lights @ top of door, 11¼" x 9 ½"; <b>casing</b> - 5" wide butt, sash-sawn plain-board, flush w/ plaster wall; <b>hardware</b> - 6" long wrought-iron H hinges fastened w/ ca.-1810-15 cut nails; wrought latch bar & staple	Doorway from R206 ca.-1815 opening ca.-1780 door (?)
D208 - East Wall, South	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 2½" wide x 6' ¾" high; <b>batten door</b> - two beaded, hand-planed, vertical boards 7/8" thick; <b>casing</b> - 5" wide butt, sash-sawn plain-board; <b>hardware</b> - Norfolk latch, 8" long, w/ wrought-iron plate & thumb lift, cast-iron grasp	Doorway to R209 ca.-1815 opening & latch ca.-1780 door (?)
<b>CEILING</b>		
	Exposed roof rafters & sheathing; remnants of ca.-1815 plank ceiling	ca.-1780 framing 1963 sheathing
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
	None	

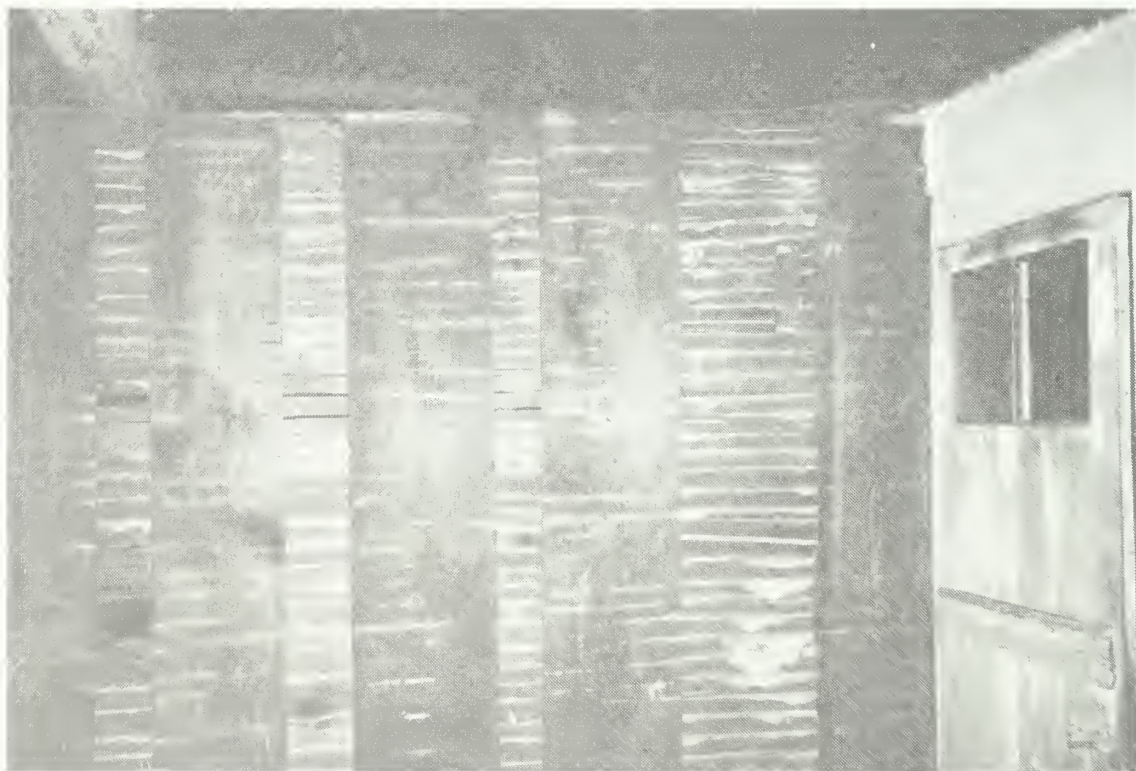


**Figure 235.** North servant's room (Room 208), north end of east wall.

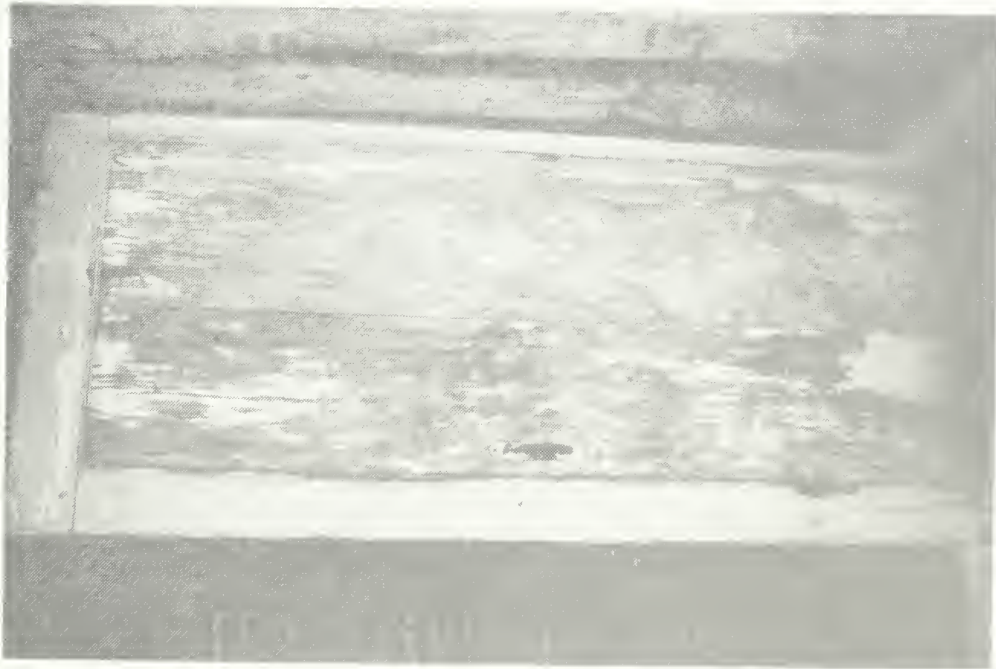




**Figure 236.** North servant's room (Room 208), east end of south wall.



**Figure 237.** North servant's room (Room 208), south and west walls, doorway D206 at right.



**Figure 238.** North servant's room (Room 208), south end of east wall, doorway D208.



**Figure 239.** North servant's room (Room 208), east wall, detail of doorway D208 hardware.

## East Servants' Room (Room 209)

### General Information

The east servants' room (figs. 240-246) extends along the east side of the kitchen wing's second story. The room measures approximately 22 feet 8 inches wide by 10 feet deep. The space was divided into two rooms until 1963 when the center partition was torn down to rebuild the chimney on the east wall. The south, east, and north exterior walls are exposed framing and exterior sheathing (figs. 240-241). The north end of the west wall is plastered, and the south end is composed of wide-plank studs that remained after the ca.-1815 lath and plaster was removed by the 1950s restoration team. Doorways in the west wall (D207, D208: figs. 242-244) open to the south and north servants' rooms (Room 207 and Room 208), respectively. Small windows with casement sashes (W208, W209: fig. 245) are located in the east wall on either side of the chimney.

The exposed framing in the second-story kitchen hall dates to the ca.-1780 construction of the kitchen wing. The thick-plank flooring, the lath and plaster walls, and the exposed plank studs date to the ca.-1815 remodeling of the room. The doorways also date to circa 1815, but the doors are older and may have been reused from 1780 openings in the kitchen wing. Whitewash evidence of a ca.-1780 doorway is visible on the framing of the west wall (fig. 246).

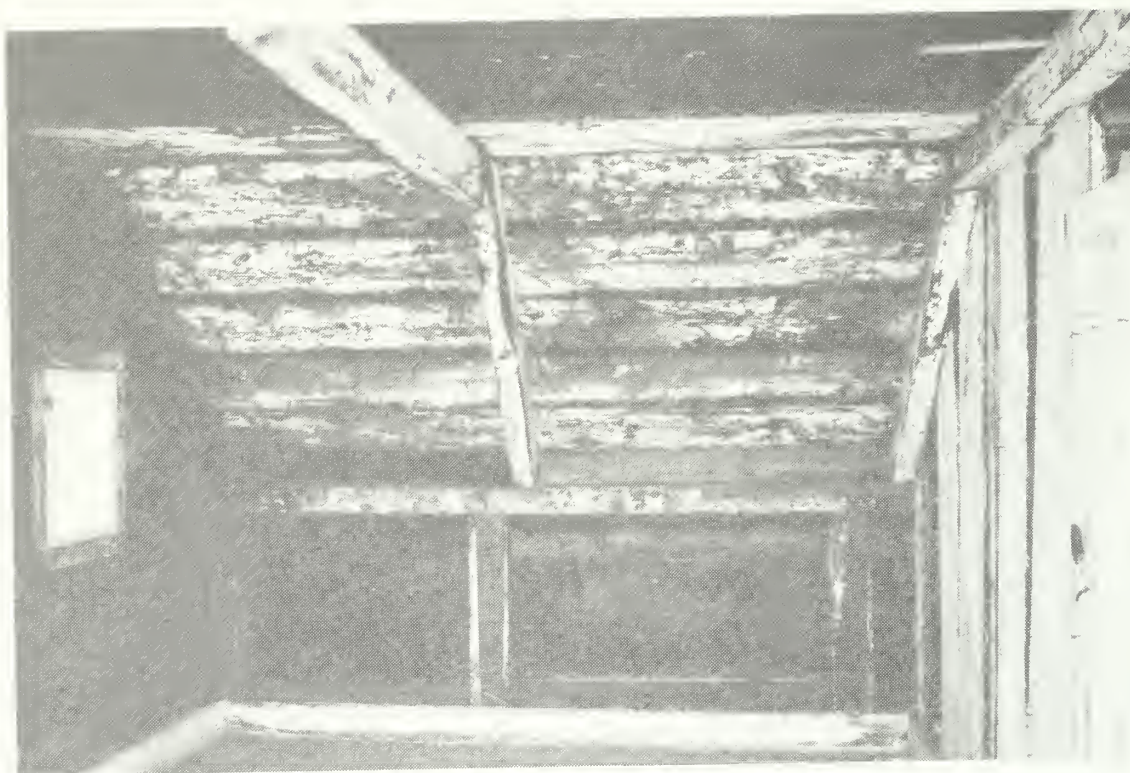
### Finishes

All painted features in the room are whitewashed.



**Second Story**  
**East Servants' Room(s) (Room 209)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood – 11"-14" wide boards, 1 1/2" thick, laid E/W over thick-plank subfloor [floor in R206], butt edge, wrought nails; continuous from R207 & R208	ca. 1815
<b>WALLS</b>		
North & South	Exposed framing on lower wall w/ lath nails & plaster ghosts evidence of former lath & plaster wall; whitewashed boards covering slope to collar beam on N wall; baseboard - sash-sawn board 5 1/2-6 1/2" high & 1" thick, installed over flooring	ca.-1780 framing; ca.-1815 boards & baseboard
West	Exposed 1 1/2" thick vertical planks "studs" & ca.-1780 plank wall of adjoining rooms (see R207 & R208); lath nails & plaster ghosts evidence of ca.-1815 lath & plaster wall; remnant of lath & plaster wall @ N end; baseboard – sash-sawn board 5 1/2"-6 1/2" high & 1" thick, installed over flooring	ca.-1780 planks & plank wall; ca.-1815 lath/ plaster & baseboard
East	Exposed exterior wall framing & sheathing; some boards reused as studs for ca.-1815 lath & plaster; chimney on center of wall	ca.-1780 framing 1963 chimney
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D207 - West Wall [south of center board]	Opening - 2' 2 1/2" wide x 6' 3/4" high; <b>batten door</b> - two horizontal ledge boards, 6" wide, attached to R207-side vertical boards w/ wrought nails; casing - 4" wide butt, sash-sawn plain-board, <b>hardware</b> - two loose-pin butt hinges, three-knuckle; two latch bars & staples: wrought-iron bar mounted under cast-iron bar	Doorway from R207 ca.-1815 opening ca.-1780 door (?) Mid-19 <sup>th</sup> -c. hinges & keeper
D208 - West Wall [north of center board]	Opening - 2' 2 1/2" wide x 6' 3/4" high; <b>batten door</b> - two horizontal ledge boards, 6" wide, attached to R208-side vertical boards w/ wrought nails; casing - butt, sash-sawn plain-board, 4" wide on N edge, 2 3/4" wide on S edge [battered against former E/W partition]; <b>hardware</b> - 6"-long wrought H hinges fastened w/ ca.-1810-15 cut nails; wrought bar latch & staple	Doorway from R208 ca.-1815 opening ca.-1780 door (?)
<b>WINDOWS</b>		
W208 - East Wall, South W209 - East Wall, North	Openings - 1' 7 1/2" wide x 1' 1/2" high; sashes - casement, 4 lights [2 x 2], <i>muntin Profile C</i> ; casings - 3" wide butt, plain-board; <b>hardware</b> - wood turn latch secures loose sashes; cut nails hold remnant of leather hinge on S casing of W208 & nail holes in S casing of W209 evidence of similar hinge; circular wear mark on N casing of each opening indicate former wood turn latch	ca.-1815-1835 openings & casings Post-1890 sashes
<b>CEILING</b>		
	Exposed roof rafters & sheathing; remnants of ca.-1815 plank ceiling	ca.-1780 framing 1963 sheathing
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
	None	



**Figure 240.** East servants' room (Room 209), south wall.



**Figure 241.** East servants' room (Room 209), north wall and north end of east wall.





**Figure 242.** East servants' room (Room 209), west wall, doorways D207 and D208.

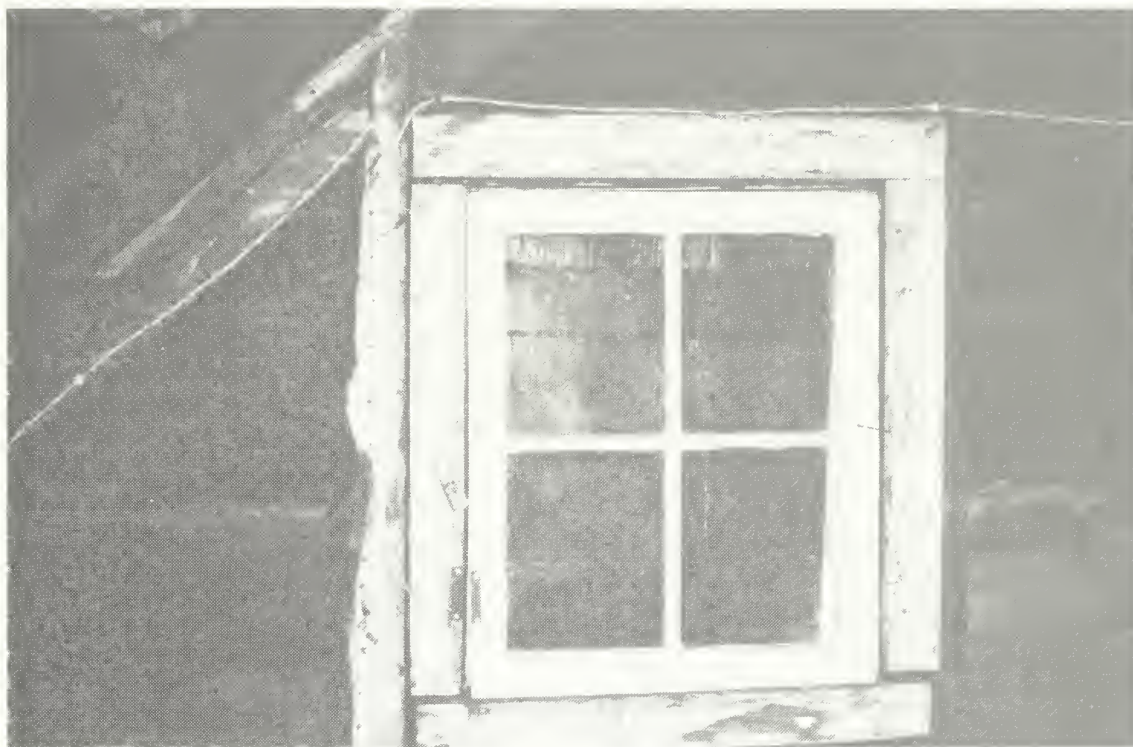




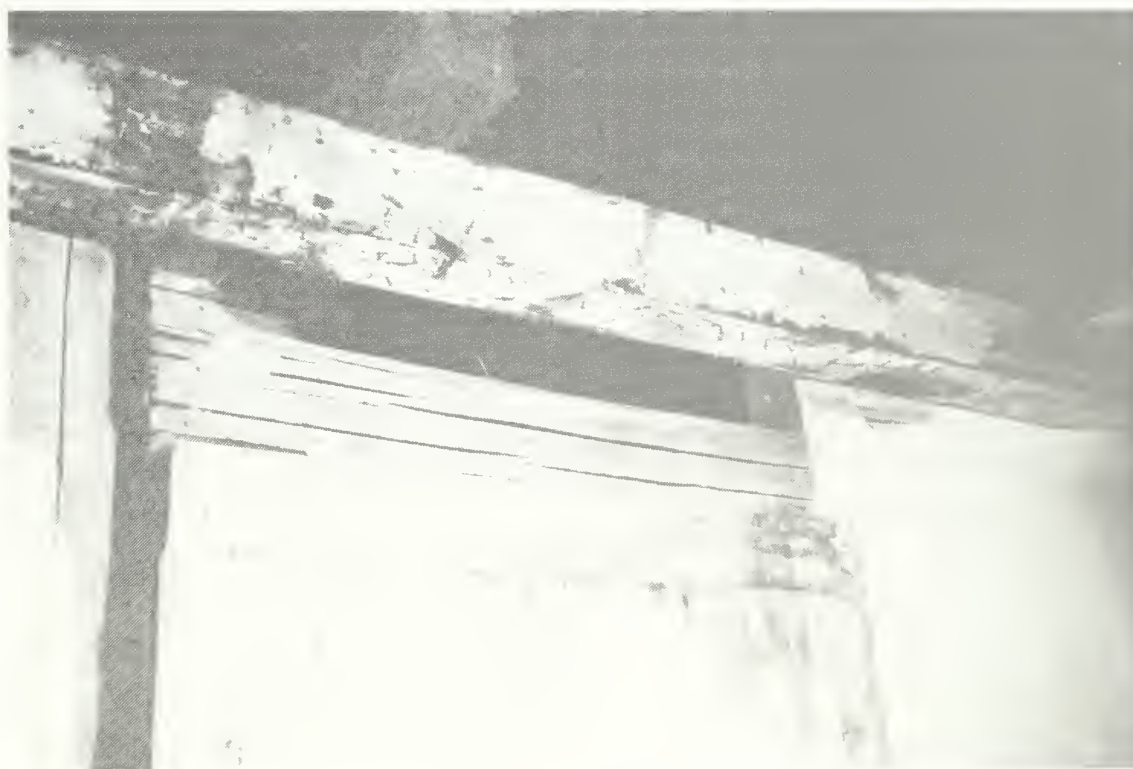
**Figure 243.** East servants' room (Room 209), west wall, detail of doorway D207 hardware.



**Figure 244.** East servants' room (Room 209), west wall, detail of doorway D208 hardware.



**Figure 245.** East servants' room (Room 209), east wall, window W209.



**Figure 246.** East servants' room (Room 209), west wall, stud-pocket evidence of former doorway.

## South Attic Room (Room 301)

### General Information

The south attic room (figs. 247-251) occupies the southern two-thirds of the attic space in the main house. It consists of a main rectangular space, and also the two eaves spaces along the east and west walls of the adjacent Room 302. The south, east, and west exterior walls of Room 301 are the exposed framing and sheathing of the main roof. The north wall (fig. 247) is the vertical-plank partition separating the space from the north attic room (Room 302). A hatchway (D301) from the second-story hall (Room 201) is located in the floor, and a doorway to the north attic room is located on the north wall (D302). Small windows are located on either side of the chimney on the south wall (fig. 248). The west window (W301) retains its single casement sash, while the sash of the east window (W302) has been removed and stored (fig. 251).

The exposed framing and sheathing in the south attic room date to the 1777 construction of the house and to subsequent repairs. The casement sashes appear to predate 1800. The vertical-plank north wall and doorway date to the ca.-1815 remodeling. Whitewash evidence of former partitions is visible on the roof framing and sheathing (figs. 249-250).

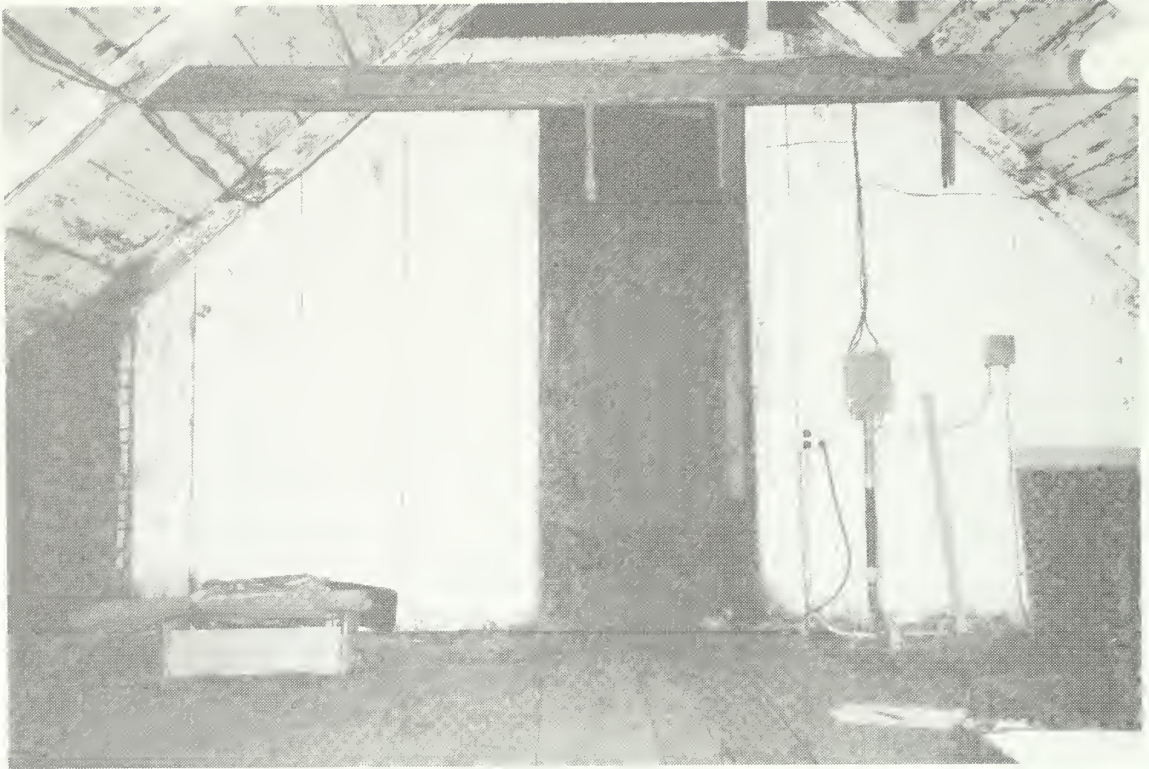
### Finishes

All painted features in the south attic room are whitewashed.

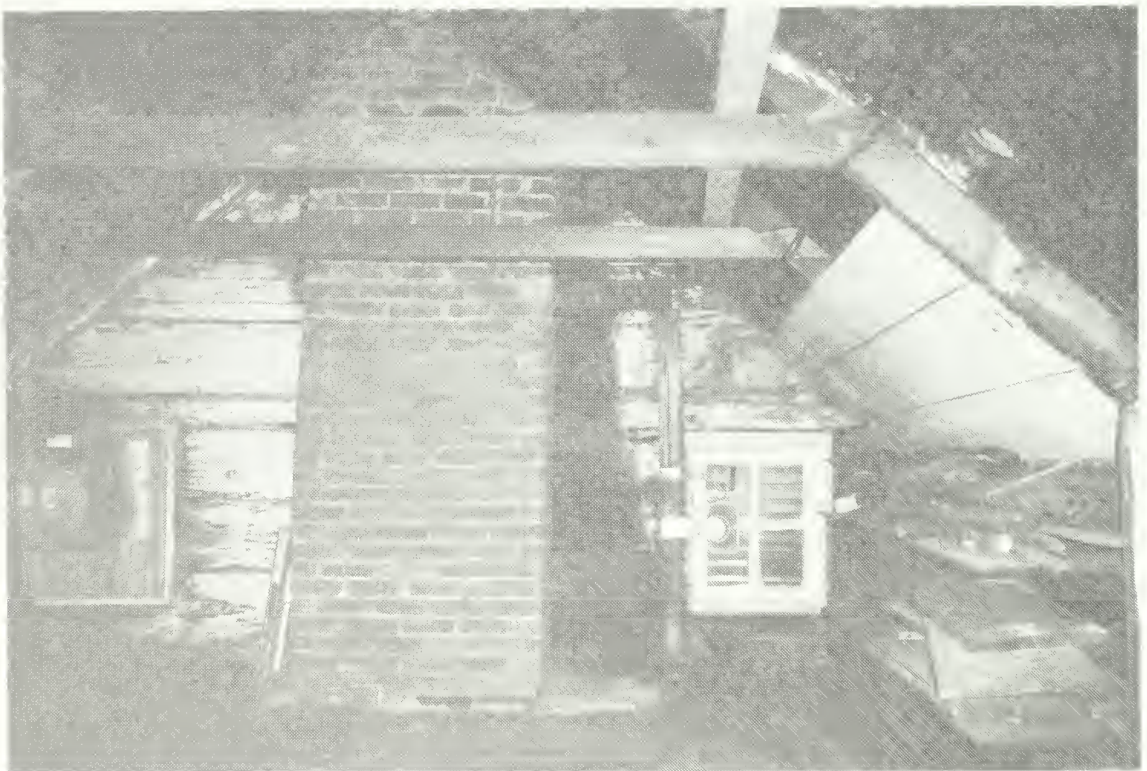


**Attic Story**  
**South Attic Room (Room 301)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood - tongue & groove w/ two tongues on one board, two grooves on next; 11"-14" wide, most 12' 10" long & 1 1/2" thick; laid N/S w/out nails; cut-nail holes & wear marks evidence of former partitions	1777
<b>WALLS</b>		
North	Vertical planks attached w/ ca.-1810-15 cut nails, wall extends to within 2' of E & W floor edges	ca. 1815
South	Exposed wall framing & sheathing; chimney; whitewash evidence of former partitions and shelves	1777 framing; 1953 chimney 1777 - late 20 <sup>th</sup> -c. sheathing
West & East	Exposed roof framing & sheathing; whitewash evidence of former partitions and shelves	1777 framing 1777 - late 20 <sup>th</sup> -c. sheathing
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D301 - Floor [north end of room]	<b>Opening</b> - 4' 3 1/4" x 2' 5"; <b>batten door</b> - three ledge boards, top & bottom attached to wide vertical boards using wrought nails, center attached using modern screws; <b>casing</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - 9"-long wrought H hinge w/ wrought nails @ N end of E edge; HL hinge 9"x 7"@ S end is wider & thicker than H hinge; modern steel strap hinge in center; evidence of former leather-strap pull	Doorway from R201 1777 opening & door
D302 - North Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 5" wide x 6' 2" high; <b>batten door</b> - two horizontal ledge boards, 8" wide, attached to R302-side vertical boards w/ ca.-1810-15 cut nails; <b>casing</b> - partition vertical boards; <b>hardware</b> - cast-iron Norfolk latch	Doorway to R302 ca. 1815
<b>WINDOWS</b>		
W301 - South Wall, West W302 - South Wall, East	<b>Openings</b> - 2' wide x 1' 7 1/2" high; <b>sashes</b> - pegged through-tenon casement, 4 lights (2 x 2), <i>muntin Profile A</i> ; <b>casings</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - wrought H hinges, 6" long, attached to sashes w/ wrought nails; post-1960 built-out jamb to hold modern metal louver & screening behind sashes	1777 openings pre-1800 sashes post-1960 metal louver
<b>CEILING</b>		
	Exposed roof rafters & sheathing	1777 framing 1777 - 20 <sup>th</sup> -c. sheathing
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
	None	



**Figure 247.** South attic room (Room 301), north wall and doorway D302.



**Figure 248.** South attic room (Room 301), south wall.





**Figure 249.** South attic room (Room 301), ceiling apex.



**Figure 250.** South attic room (Room 301), east ceiling slope and edge of hatchway D301.





**Figure 251.** South attic room (Room 301), sash from window W302, detail showing wrought H hinges attached with wrought nails.

## North Attic Room (Room 302)

### **General Information**

The north attic room (figs. 252-253) occupies the northern third of the attic space in the main house. Its east and west (side) walls are knee walls, which excludes the adjacent eaves spaces from the room. The knee walls, and the ceiling, are plastered. A doorway from the south attic room (D302) is in the south wall. Small windows with casement sashes (W303, W304) are located in the north wall on either side of the chimney.

Most of the features in the north attic room date to the ca.-1815 remodeling of the Schuyler House. The casement window sashes appear to predate 1800.

### **Finishes**

All painted features in the north attic room are whitewashed.

**Attic Story**  
**South Attic Room (Room 301)**

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENT
<b>FLOORING</b>		
	Wood - tongue & groove w/ two tongues on one board, two grooves on next; 11"-14" wide, most 12' 10" long & 1 1/2" thick; laid N/S w/out nails; cut-nail holes & wear marks evidence of former partitions	1777
<b>WALLS</b>		
North	Vertical planks attached w/ ca.-1810-15 cut nails, wall extends to within 2' of E & W floor edges	ca. 1815
South	Exposed wall framing & sheathing; chimney; whitewash evidence of former partitions and shelves	1777 framing; 1953 chimney 1777 - late 20 <sup>th</sup> -c. sheathing
West & East	Exposed roof framing & sheathing; whitewash evidence of former partitions and shelves	1777 framing 1777 - late 20 <sup>th</sup> -c. sheathing
<b>DOORWAYS</b>		
D301 - Floor [north end of room]	<b>Opening</b> - 4' 3 1/4" x 2' 5"; <b>batten door</b> - three ledge boards, top & bottom attached to wide vertical boards using wrought nails, center attached using modern screws; <b>casing</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - 9"-long wrought H hinge w/ wrought nails @ N end of E edge; HL hinge 9"x 7"@ S end is wider & thicker than H hinge; modern steel strap hinge in center; evidence of former leather-strap pull	Doorway from R201 1777 opening & door
D302 - North Wall	<b>Opening</b> - 2' 5" wide x 6' 2" high; <b>batten door</b> - two horizontal ledge boards, 8" wide, attached to R302-side vertical boards w/ ca.-1810-15 cut nails; <b>casing</b> - partition vertical boards; <b>hardware</b> - cast-iron Norfolk latch	Doorway to R302 ca. 1815
<b>WINDOWS</b>		
W301 - South Wall, West W302 - South Wall, East	<b>Openings</b> - 2' wide x 1' 7 1/2" high; <b>sashes</b> - pegged through-tenon casement, 4 lights (2 x 2), <i>munin Profile A</i> ; <b>casings</b> - none; <b>hardware</b> - wrought H hinges, 6" long, attached to sashes w/ wrought nails; post-1960 built-out jamb to hold modern metal louver & screening behind sashes	1777 openings pre-1800 sashes post-1960 metal louver
<b>CEILING</b>		
	Exposed roof rafters & sheathing	1777 framing 1777 - 20 <sup>th</sup> -c. sheathing
<b>UTILITY SYSTEMS</b>		
	None	





**Figure 252.** North attic room (Room 302), north wall and windows W303 and W304.



**Figure 253.** North attic room (Room 302), looking northwest.



**V. CHARACTER-DEFINING FEATURES**  
**AND RECOMMENDATIONS**





# CHARACTER-DEFINING FEATURES

## Overview

A character-defining feature (CDF) is defined in the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties* as

those architectural materials and features that are important in defining the building's historic character.... The character of a historic building may be defined by the form and detailing of exterior materials, such as masonry, wood, and metal; exterior features, such as moldings and stairways, room configuration, and spatial relationships, as well as structural and mechanical systems.<sup>1</sup>

The determination of the CDFs for a structure is made in conjunction with its period of significance. The National Register nomination form for Saratoga National Historical Park, which presumably listed the Schuyler House as a contributing structure, was not located by this author; thus, the significance of the structure as listed on the form is not known. The park was established to preserve and protect sites associated with the battles, siege, and surrender of British forces at Saratoga—decisive events in the winning of American independence. The draft general management plan (GMP) for the park describes the significance of the Schuyler House as deriving from its association with General Philip Schuyler, “an outstanding figure during the revolutionary period and commander of the northern theater of operations between June 1775 and August 1777.” The Saratoga estate was the home for General Schuyler and his family both before and after the 1777 campaign, and the extant house was built immediately following the British surrender, since Burgoyne had the earlier house burned as he retreated. The house also contributes to the park's historic setting as a structure that promotes an understanding of the spatial organization of the 1777 landscape features.<sup>2</sup>

Since the primary significance of the Schuyler House is its association with General Philip Schuyler, the primary period of significance for the structure is 1777 to 1804, or the period between its construction and General Schuyler's death. Particularly important is Schuyler's renovation of the house in 1787, which transformed what had been a stark utilitarian structure to one of substance and elegance. The house retained its 1787 appearance until more than 10 years after General Schuyler's death. **Therefore, the primary CDFs for the Schuyler House are those distinctive materials and features that date to the 1777-1804 period of significance.**

---

<sup>1</sup> Kay E. Weeks and Anne E. Grimmer, *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties, with Guidelines for Preserving, Rehabilitating, Restoring, and Reconstructing Historic Buildings* (Washington, DC: U.S. Dept. of the Interior, National Park Service, Cultural Resource Stewardship and Partnerships, Historic Preservation Services, 1995), p. 63.

<sup>2</sup> Draft “General Management Plan/Environmental Impact Statement” (Saratoga NHP, Stillwater and Saratoga, NY, August 8, 2002), pp. 25-26.

Of secondary significance is the Schuyler House's association with the commemoration of General Philip Schuyler as interpreted by the National Park Service of the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century. The house that stands today is the result of a meticulous restoration that is an excellent example of the preservation philosophy of the Park Service in the 1950s and early 1960s. The restoration was based on sound research and thorough documentation, but also on numerous debates concerning the appropriateness of removing "genuine old work of several periods" to restore the house to "its aspect at a single period."<sup>3</sup> Therefore, the National Register nomination form for Saratoga National Historical Park should be amended to reflect this secondary significance of the Schuyler House. If so amended, secondary CDFs for the Schuyler House would include those distinctive materials and features used in the mid 20<sup>th</sup>-century restoration to restore or reconstruct features that had been documented in the 1950s to have been extant in 1804. Until the National Register has been amended, no alterations should be made to these proposed secondary CDFs.

---

<sup>3</sup> Memorandum dated December 27, 1957, Daniel J. Tobin, NPS Regional Director/Region Five, to Director, National Park Service; memorandum dated January 21, 1958, E.T. Scoyen, Acting Director, NPS, to NPS Regional Director/Region Five; document titled "Park Historian's Comments to Mr. Peterson's Memorandum of April 24, 1958"; memorandum dated June 18, 1959, George A. Palmer, Acting Regional Director/Region Five, to Superintendent, Saratoga National Historical Park.



## Notable Features

The following architectural features all date to the 1777 construction or 1787 renovation of the Schuyler House, and should be especially noted as primary CDFs:

### Exterior

- The west-façade entrance on the main house, with its pedimented architrave, solid batten door, and original hardware.
- The door in the north doorway of the kitchen wing.
- The sashes and trim on the windows on the first and second stories of the main house (except in W111, the window at the east end of the north elevation).
- The attic window sashes.
- The solid shutters on windows W107 and W108, on the south elevation of the main house.
- The surviving 1787 clapboards on the west façade, and on the north and south elevations, of the main house.
- The surviving ca.-1780 weatherboards on the north and east elevations of the kitchen wing.

### Interior

#### Main House

- The cellar plan, and the first- and second-story plans.
- The location of all doorways and windows, except for the exterior doorway and window in Father's Office.
- The original wide-board flooring.
- The 1777 baseboard.
- The 1787 baseboard, chair rails, and cornices.
- The 1787 window and doorway trim.
- The 1777 and 1787 doors in the following doorways: front entrance, parlor, dining room, north and south chambers, and south-chamber closet.
- The north-chamber mantelpiece.
- Most features in the cellar, including the flooring, the walls, the doorways, the fireplace, the shelves on the south wall of the food storage room, and the small opening with cover in the cellar kitchen's west foundation wall.

#### Kitchen Wing

- The first- and second-story plans.
- The locations of the doorways and window on the first story, and of the west-wall window on the second story.
- The exposed ceilings of all first-story rooms.
- The remnants of original nogging and finishes evidence, on the west walls of the storage room and the stair hall.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

The draft 2002 general management plan for Saratoga National Historical Park cites as the “preferred alternative” the preservation of the Schuyler House and the rehabilitation of the Schuyler estate to reflect its use by the Schuyler family. Based on the research conducted for this report, the author recommends that:

- measured plans and elevations be made according to HABS standards that reflect existing conditions;
- treatment of the building include the preservation not only of primary character-defining features that date to the 1777-1804 period of significance, but also of the proposed secondary character-defining features associated with the 1950s National Park Service restoration (those used to restore or reconstruct documented 1777-1804 features); and
- those ca.-1815 features that have survived in the attic and on the second story of the kitchen wing be carefully preserved as the only surviving evidence of the evolution of the structure after 1804.

These recommendations would have no impact on the proposed treatment of the building.

Consideration should also be given to reconstructing, restoring, or removing features recently shown to have been erroneously reconstructed, installed, or removed during the 1950s restoration. This work would include:

- reconstructing the upper portion of the main staircase to end in a larger landing or in winders;
- reinstalling a reproduction window and sashes in the south wall of the south chamber; and
- removing the extant, ca.-1814 and reproduction wallpaper in the parlor, and installing a reproduction of the late-18<sup>th</sup> century “wheat sheaves” wallpaper documented to that room. (All of the ca.-1814 wallpaper should be carefully preserved.)

The extant reproduction wallpaper in the reception hall is based on a late 18<sup>th</sup>-century paper documented to that room, and so should be preserved or replaced in kind. The extant “wheat sheaves” reproduction wallpaper in the dining room should be preserved, replaced in kind, or replaced with another reproduction of historically appropriate late-18<sup>th</sup> century wallpaper based as much as possible on the fragments found in the room. Wallpaper is the most appropriate treatment for the dining room, since it is known that the room was papered in the late 18<sup>th</sup> century. Although not documented to that room, the original of the wheat sheaves wallpaper is documented to the house (the parlor), and its style and “fly-speck” qualities are appropriate to a late 18<sup>th</sup>-century dining room.

It should be noted that evidence may still exist behind the 1950s restoration work that could answer the few lingering questions concerning the physical evolution of the Schuyler House—e.g., the pre-1777 history of the cellar, and the configuration of the east-wall porches. Extreme care should be taken to preserve and document any such evidence during all future work that may expose these areas.

## VI. BIBLIOGRAPHY





## Primary Sources

Lloyd W. Smith Collection – Philip Schuyler Papers. Morristown National Historical Park, Morristown, NJ.

Philip Schuyler Papers. New York Historical Society, NY.

Philip Schuyler Papers. New York Public Library, NY.

## Secondary Sources

Bacon, Richard M. *The Forgotten Art of Building and Using a Brick Bake Oven*. Dublin, NH: Yankee, Inc., 1977.

Barber, John W., and Henry Howe. *Historical Collections of the State of New York*. 1841.

Brandow, John Henry. *The Story of Old Saratoga*. 2d edition. Albany, NY: 1919.

Christoph, Florence A., C.G. *The Schuyler Families in America Prior to 1900*. Albany, NY: The Friends of the Schuyler Mansion, 1992.

Cometti, Elizabeth, ed. *Seeing America and Its Great Men: The Journal and Letters of Count Francesco dal Verme*. Charlottesville, 1969.

Duke De La Rochefoucault Liancourt. *Travels Through the United States of North America, The Country of the Iroquios [sic], and Upper Canada, in the Years 1795, 1796, and 1797*. London, 1800.

Garrett, Elizabeth Donaghy Garrett. *At Home: The American Family 1750-1870*. NY: Harry N. Abrams, Inc., 1990.

Garvin, James L. *A Building History of Northern New England*. Hanover, NH: University Press of New England, 2001.

Gerlach, Dr. Don R. *Philip Schuyler and the American Revolution in New York, 1733-1777*. University of Nebraska Press, 1964.

Hamilton, Allan McLane. *The Intimate Life of Alexander Hamilton*. NY: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1911.

Jay, John. *Correspondence and Public Papers of John Jay, 1764-1781*. New York, 1890.

Lossing, Benson J. *Pictorial Field Book*. 1849.

-----, *The Hudson, From the Wilderness to the Sea*. 1850.

- Lynn, Catherine. *Wallpaper in America: From the Seventeenth Century to World War I*. NY: W.W. Norton & Company, Inc, 1980.
- Mercer, Henry C. "The Dating of Old Houses." *Bucks County Historical Society Papers* 5, 1923.
- Nylander, Richard C. *Wallpapers for Historic Buildings: A Guide to Selecting Reproduction Wallpapers*. 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. Washington, DC: The Preservation Press, 1992.
- Nylander, Richard C., Elizabeth Redmond, and Penny J. Sander. *Wallpaper in New England: Selections from the Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities*. Boston, MA: Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities, 1986.
- Pell, John H.G. "Philip Schuyler Esquire: An Unfinished Biography." *The Bulletin of the Fort Ticonderoga Museum, Vol. XV No. 2*, Spring 1989.
- Phillips, Maureen K. "'Mechanic Geniuses and Duckies': A Revision of New England's Cut Nail Chronology before 1820." *APT Bulletin Vol. XXV, Number 3-4*. Fredericksburg, VA: Association for Preservation Technology International, 1994.
- Penn, Theodore Zuk. "Decorative and Protective Finishes, 1750-1850: Materials, Processes and Crafts." Master's thesis, University of Delaware, June 1966.
- Schuyler Mansion: A Historic Structure Report*. Albany, NY: New York State Parks and Recreation, 1977.
- Stone, William L., ed. *Visits to the Saratoga BattleGrounds 1780-1880*. Albany, NY: 1895.
- Weston, Richard. *A Visit to the United States and Canada in 1833*. 1836.

### **National Park Service Documentation**

- Cotter, John L. "Report of Schuyler House Archeological Investigations July 23-29, 1958." National Park Service, Saratoga National Historical Park, 1958.
- Craig, Vera B., and Worth Bailey. "Schuyler House Furnishings Plan, 1777-1795." National Park Service, Saratoga National Historical Park. 1961.
- "General Management Plan/Environmental Impact Statement" (draft). National Park Service, Saratoga National Historical Park. Revision dated August 8, 2002.
- Hamilton, Warren F. "A Report on the History of the Philip Schuyler House at Old Saratoga (Schuylerville), N.Y." National Park Service, Saratoga National Historical Park, 1943.
- Hammell, Rebecca. 1998 "Schuyler House Furnishing Plan: Interim Report" and 1999 "Schuyler House Furnishing Plan: Second Progress Report." National Park Service, Saratoga National Historical Park, 1998 and 1999.



- Judd, Henry A. *Historic Structures Report, Architectural Data Part I: Preparatory to the Restoration of the General Philip Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park, Schuylerville, New York*. National Park Service, Eastern Office, Division of Design and Construction, May 1959.
- . *Historic Structures Report, Architectural Data Part II: Preparatory to the Restoration of the General Philip Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park, Schuylerville, New York*. National Park Service, Eastern Office, Division of Design and Construction, December 1959.
- Larrabee, Edward McMillan. "Report on Archeological Excavations Conducted at Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park, Schuylerville, New York, from June 8 through June 29, 1959." National Park Service, Saratoga National Historical Park, 1960 (88 pages).
- Luzader, John F. "Historic Building Report: General Philip Schuyler House, Schuylerville, N.Y." National Park Service, Saratoga National Historical Park, 1957 (64 pages including revisions).
- Olsen, Herbert. "A Preliminary Report on the Schuyler House Research." National Park Service, Saratoga National Historical Park, 1955 (37 pages).
- Phillips, Maureen K. "Exterior Paint Documentation and Analysis: General Philip Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park, Schuylerville, New York." National Park Service, Northeast Cultural Resources Center/Building Conservation Branch, Lowell, MA, January 1995.
- . "Interior Paint Documentation and Analysis: General Philip Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park, Schuylerville, New York." National Park Service, Northeast Cultural Resources Center/Building Conservation Branch, Lowell, MA, January 1998.
- . "Wallpaper Analysis: General Philip Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park, Schuylerville, New York." National Park Service, Northeast Cultural Resources Center (Building Conservation Branch), Lowell, MA, March 1998; with addendum September 1998.
- Racine, Laurel A. "Interior Treatment Assessment for General Management Plan: Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park." National Park Service, Northeast Museum Services Center, Boston, MA, February 2001.
- Snell, Charles A. "A Report on the History, Construction and Social Use of the General Philip Schuyler Summer House at Schuylerville (Old Saratoga), N.Y." National Park Service, Saratoga National Historical Park, 1951 (56 pages).
- Strach, Stephen G. "The Saratoga Estate of Philip Schuyler, 1745-1839: An Interpretive and Historic Grounds Report." National Park Service, Saratoga National Historical Park, 1986.
- Yocum, Barbara A. "Interior Paint, Plaster, Mortar, and Wallpaper Analysis of Selected Rooms: General Philip Schuyler House, Saratoga National Historical Park, Schuylerville, New York." National Park Service, Northeast Cultural Resources Center/Building Conservation Branch, Lowell, MA, 2000.

## Saratoga NHP Archives

Approximately 60 measured drawings completed by the National Park Service between circa 1950 and 1983.

Historic photographs, maps, engravings, and drawings from the 19<sup>th</sup> century through the 1963 restoration work completed by the National Park Service.

New York State, *State Civilian Conservation Corps – National Park Service Records 1933-1969*.

Transcriptions, microfilm, and photocopies of correspondence, accounts, journals, maps, etc., found in the Philip Schuyler Papers at the New York Public Library, the New York Historical Society, and Yale University.

DATE DUE	







Historic Architecture Program  
Northeast Region  
Boott Cotton Mills Museum, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor  
400 Foot of John Street  
Lowell, MA 01852